

PROJECT MANUAL

TOWN OF GALLATIN

GALLATIN TOWN HALL ADDITION

667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, New York , 12567

CPL PROJECT NO.: R22.16758.00

DOCUMENT DATE: 2/29/2024

Sealed bids will be received by the Town of Gallatin at their town hall located at 667 County Route 7, Pine Plains, NY 12567 until **12:00 p.m. (local time), Monday, April 15th, 2024**, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud.

DESIGN PROFESSIONALS CERTIFICATION

The undersigned certifies that, to the best of his or her knowledge, information and belief, that the "Design conforms to all applicable provisions of the current New York State Uniform Fire Prevention Code, Building Code and Energy Conservation Code and that the "Work will not involve known or suspected ACBM".

ARCHITECT / ENGINEER:	OWNER:
CPL Architects, Engineers and Landscape Architect, D.P.C.	Town of Gallatin
26 IBM Road	667 County Route 7
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601	Pine Plains, NY 12567
(845) 686-2301	(518) 398-7519



**SECTION 000110
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 000110 - Table of Contents
- 000115 - List of Drawing Sheets
- 001112 - Advertisement for Bids
- 002000 - Instructions to Bidders
- 003132 - Geotechnical Data
- 004000 - Form of Proposal
- 004500 - Qualification Statement
- 005100 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- 006000 - Project Forms
- 007100 - General Conditions
- 007343 - Prevailing Wage Rate

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 011000 - Summary
- 011200 - Multiple Contract Summary
- 012100 - Allowances
- 012500 - Substitution Procedures
- 012519 - Equivalent Procedures
- 012600 - Contract Modification Procedures
- 012900 - Payment Procedures
- 013100 - Project Management and Coordination
- 013200 - Construction Progress Documentation
- 013300 - Submittal Procedure
- 014000 - Quality Requirements
- 014533 - Code-Required Special Inspections
- 015001 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 016000 - Product Requirements
- 017300 - Execution
- 017329 - Cutting and Patching
- 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 017700 - Closeout Procedures
- 017823 - Operation and Maintenance Data

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 024100 - Demolition

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

- 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 05 -- METALS

051200 - Structural Steel Framing

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000 - Rough Carpentry

062000 - Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 - Thermal Insulation

072113 - Continuous Insulation XCI Ply Walls Panels

072500 - Weather Barriers

072600 - Vapor Retarders

074113 - Metal Roof Panels

074113 - Metal Roof Panels

074646 - Fiber-Cement Siding

077123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts

077200 - Roof Accessories

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

080671 - Door Hardware Schedule

081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

081116 - Aluminum Doors and Frames

081416 - Flush Wood Doors

084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts

085200 - Wood Windows

085659 - Service and Teller Window Units

087100 - Door Hardware

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

093000 - Tiling

095400 - Specialty Ceilings

096429 - Wood Strip and Plank Flooring

096816 - Sheet Carpeting

099113 - Exterior Painting

099123 - Interior Painting

099300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

101100 - Visual Display Boards

101423 - Panel Signage

DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

122413 - Window Shades

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

- 220500 - Common Work Results for Plumbing
- 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
- 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
- 221005 - Plumbing Piping
- 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties
- 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 230000 - General Provisions for Mechanical Work
- 230002 - Mechanical and Electrical Coordination
- 230130 - HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning
- 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- 230517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
- 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 230713 - Duct Insulation
- 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation - Airex
- 230913 - Instrumentation and Control Devies for HVAC
- 232300 - Refrigerant Piping
- 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- 233300 - Air Duct Accessories
- 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets
- 236313 - Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
- 237223 - Packaged Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Units
- 238126.13 - Small-Capacity Split-System Air Conditioners
- 238216 - Air Coils
- 238236 - Finned-Tube Radiation Heaters

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

- 260010 - General Provisions for Electrical Work
- 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical
- 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
- 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- 260583 - Wiring Connections

260923 - Lighting Control Devices

262416 - Panelboards

262726 - Wiring Devices

263213 - Engine Generators

263600 - Transfer Switches

265100 - Interior Lighting

265600 - Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

270000 - Communications Installation Overview

271000 - Structured Cabling

275313 - Clock Systems

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283111 - Building Intrusion Detection

284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm - Notifier ONYX (Fire Command Systems)

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

311000 - Site Clearing

312200 - Grading

312316 - Excavation

312316.13 - Trenching

312316.26 - Rock Removal

312319 - Dewatering

312323 - Fill

312500 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control

315000 - Excavation Support and Protection

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321123 - Aggregate Base Courses

321216 - Asphalt Paving

321623 - Sidewalks

321723 - Pavement Markings

321726 - Tactile Warning Surfacing

329219 - Seeding

329300 - Plants

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

330561 - Concrete Manholes

334211 - Stormwater Gravity Piping

334230 - Stormwater Drains

DIVISION 34 -- TRANSPORTATION

340551 - Traffic Maintenance and Protection

END OF SECTION 000110

SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

GENERAL

TG-G000 TITLE SHEET
TG-G100 GENERAL NOTES
TG-G200 LIFE SAFETY PLAN

CIVIL

TG-C100 EXISTING CONDITIONS
TG-C101 DEMOLITION PLAN
TG-C200 PROPOSED SITE PLAN
TG-C201 PROPOSED GRADING PLAN
TG-C202 PROPOSED UTILITY PLAN
TG-C203 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
TG-C300 SITE DETAILS - 1
TG-C301 SITE DETAILS - 2
TG-C302 SITE DETAILS - 3
TG-C303 SITE DETAILS - 4

STRUCTURAL

TG-S200 BASEMENT FOUNDATION PLAN
TG-S201 FIRST FLOOR AND FOUNDATION PLAN
TG-S202 ROOF FRAMING PLAN
TG-S400 SECTIONS AND DETAILS
TG-S401 SECTIONS AND DETAILS
TG-S800 STRUCTURAL NOTES
TG-S801 TYPICAL DETAILS & SCHEDULES

ARCHITECTURAL

TG-A100 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION - BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN
TG-A101 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
TG-A102 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION - ATTIC PLAN
TG-A103 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION - BUILDING SECTIONS
TG-A104 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION - BUILDING SECTIONS
TG-A105 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION - EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
TG-A200 FOUNDATION/ BASEMENT PLAN
TG-A201 FIRST FLOOR PLAN
TG-A202 ATTIC PLAN

TG-A203 ROOF PLAN
TG-A300 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
TG-A301 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
TG-A400 BUILDING SECTIONS
TG-A401 BUILDING SECTIONS
TG-A500 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
TG-A600 ROOF DETAILS
TG-A601 SCHOOLHOUSE DECK/ RAMP DETAILS
TG-A602 CUPOLA DETAILS
TG-A700 TYPICAL WALL TYPES
TG-A701 DOOR SCHEDULE & DETAILS
TG-A702 WINDOW SCHEDULE & DETAILS
TG-A703 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
TG-A704 ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

INTERIORS

TG-I000 INTERIOR FINISH SCHEDULE
TG-I201 FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN

MECHANICAL

TG-H000 HVAC SYMBOLS AND LEGEND
TG-H100 HVAC BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
TG-H200 BASEMENT HVAC NEW WORK PLAN
TG-H201 HVAC NEW WORK PLAN
TG-H500 HVAC CONTROLS
TG-H800 HVAC DETAILS
TG-H900 HVAC SCHEDULES

PLUMBING

TG-P000 PLUMBING SCHEDULES, NOTES AND LEGEND
TG-P100 PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
TG-P200 SANITARY AND VENT PIPING PLAN

ELECTRICAL

TG-E000 ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS LEGEND & NOTES
TG-E001 POWER ONE LINE DIAGRAM
TG-E002 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION SITE PLAN
TG-E003 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

TG-E100 BASEMENT ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
TG-E101 FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
TG-E200 BASEMENT POWER PLAN
TG-E201 FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
TG-E300 BASEMENT LIGHTING PLAN
TG-E301 FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
TG-E400 BASEMENT SYSTEMS PLAN
TG-E401 FIRST FLOOR SYSTEMS PLAN
TG-E800 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
TG-E900 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
TG-E901 ELECTRICAL LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE
TG-E902 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION 000115 000115

**SECTION 001112
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS (N.Y. PUBLIC WORK)**

THE TOWN OF GALLATIN

Invites bids for GENERAL CONSTRUCTION, PLUMBING, MECHANICAL, and ELECTRICAL Work for Gallatin Town Hall Addition located at 667 County Route 7, Pine Plains, New York, 12567.

Separate sealed bids will be received by Town of Gallatin at 667 County Route 7, Pine Plains, New York 12567, until 12:00 p.m. local time on 04-15-2024 at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. It is the sole responsibility of the bidder to ensure that the bid is received at the designated location prior to the designated time for opening bids.

Electronic copies of bid documents are available at no charge by contacting Jonathan DiRocco, AIA at the office of the Architect. Phone:(845) 686-2301 / Email: JDiRocco@CPLteam.com.

Complete sets of the drawings, specifications, and bid forms, becoming available to the public on 3/20/2024 may be obtained online as a download at NY Contract Reporter website.

A Pre-Bid Meeting for the Project will be conducted by the Architect/Engineer on 3/26/2024, at 10:00am, local time, at Gallatin Town hall.

Bidders shall promptly notify the architect if any errors, omissions, conflicts, ambiguity, etc. within the contract documents. The above item and/or questions shall be submitted in writing via email to Jdirocco@cplteam.com. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary will be issued via Addenda posted to the NY Contract Reporter website. Questions must be received on or before 12:00 p.m., EST, Friday, April 5, 2024. Questions received after this date may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Where state and local requirements differ from federal, the federal requirements shall be followed. Final addenda will be issued Monday, April 8, 2024.

The Town of Gallatin hereby reserves the right to waive any informalities and reject any or all Bids or to accept the one that in its judgment will be in the best interest of Town of Gallatin.

A Bid Bond or Certified Check in the amount of five percent (5%) of Base Bid is required and must accompany proposal. Performance Bond and Labor Material Payment Bond equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract Sum are required to be delivered at time Contract is signed with Owner.

Attention of the Bidder is particularly called to the following:

1. The minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract.
2. The requirements pertaining to certification of Non-Collusion in preparation of proposals submitted for this Project.

No bidder may withdraw their bid within forty-five (45) days after date of bid opening.

In addition, the Bidding Documents for this project contain detailed requirements for the qualification of Bidders as follows:

3. Rigid bonding and insurance requirements.
4. Financial statements and bank references.
5. Lists of lawsuits, arbitrations or other proceedings in which the Bidder has been named as a party.
6. A statement of Surety's intent to issue Performance and Payment Bonds.
7. A description of other projects of similar size and scope completed by the Bidder.

Bidders will comply with New York State prevailing wage and supplement requirements.

Town of Gallatin
Columbia County
State of New York

**SECTION 002000
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS COVER**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Attached is AIA Document A701-2018, Instructions to Bidders.
 - 1. AIA Document A701-2018 defines the conditions affecting award of contract and procedures with which Bidders must comply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 002000



AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Gallatin Town Hall Addition
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Town of Gallatin
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

CPL Architects, Engineers, Landscape Architect and Surveyor, D.P.C.
d/b/a CPL

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 **DEFINITIONS**
- 2 **BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**
- 3 **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- 4 **BIDDING PROCEDURES**
- 5 **CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**
- 6 **POST-BID INFORMATION**
- 7 **PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**
- 8 **ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner’s Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General and Supplementary (if required) Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, prior to the execution of the Contract, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders

(Paragraphs deleted)

may obtain Bidding Documents as designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, for the deposit sum and method stated therein.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the Contract or rejection of the Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded. Good condition as used in this

section means that the Bidding Documents must be returned bound as issued, legible, and containing only the markings necessary for bidding purposes.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, shall consider federal, state and local Laws and Regulations and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing via email and shall be received by the Architect at least seven working days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, or as follows:

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner, including phone calls, shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.2.4 In the absence of an interpretation, correction or change, should the Drawings disagree in themselves or with the Specifications, the better quality, the costlier or the greater quantity of work or materials shall be estimated upon, and unless otherwise ordered, shall be furnished.

§ 3.2.5 Communications regarding the Bidding Documents shall be directed to....., Telephone.....

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents. The procedure for review and approval of Substitutions is set forth in the § 3.4.2 of the General and Supplementary (if required) Conditions of the Contract and in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications).

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents through the print method stated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or as follows: *(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)*

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.7 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security: Bid Security of not less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the Bid, in the form of a Bid Bond or a Certified Check made payable to the Owner, or as follows.

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 Except as stated under § 4.4.3, the Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid, with the understanding that the Bid Security shall guarantee that the Bidder will not withdraw its Bid for a period of forty-five (45) days after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of Bids, and that if its Bid is accepted, the Bidder will enter into a formal contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms stated in the Bid and will furnish any required performance and payment bonds at the time required. In the event of the withdrawal of said Bid within the forty-five (45) day period or the failure of the successful Bidder to enter into the Contract with the Owner or the failure of the successful Bidder to furnish required performance and payment bonds at the time required, the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, which represents the damage the Owner incurred as a result of the Bidder's default.

In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Bid Securities shall be returned to all Bidders except the three (3) lowest Bidders within three (3) days after the formal opening of bids. The remaining Bid Securities will be returned within forty-eight (48) hours after the Owner and the successful Bidder have executed the Contract and executed performance and payment bonds have been approved by the Owner. If a Contract has not been executed or performance and payment bonds have not been approved by the Owner within forty-five (45) days after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids, then Bid Securities will be returned within three (3) days after the expiration of this forty-five (45) day period unless the Bid Security has been forfeited under § 4.2.2.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as
(Paragraphs deleted)
a paper Bid.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within three days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be returned.

§ 4.4.4 Unless a Bid error complies with § 4.4.3, a Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder for a period of forty-five (45) days following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder agrees to this requirement in submitting a Bid.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner, for Public projects, to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, or other document included in the Project Manual, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 The Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 The cost of bonds shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall each be equal to one hundred (100) percent of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than ten (10) days after the Bidder has received notice of the acceptance of its Bid but in no event shall bonds be delivered later than the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .3** AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

(Paragraphs deleted)

- .5** Drawings

Number

Drawings listed in Section 000115 in the Project Manual

Title

Date

- .6** Specifications

(Paragraphs deleted)

Section

Project Manual

Title

Date

Pages

(Paragraphs deleted)

- .7** Addenda:

Number

Date

Pages

- .8**

- .9** Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 9: NEWFORMA REQUIREMENTS

9.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall be required to use the Newforma Info Exchange for the transfer of Submittals, Shop Drawings and RFI’s. There will be no exceptions to this requirement. The contractor will be given a Login and Password free of charge.

ARTICLE 10: TAXES

10.1 The Owner is an organization, which is exempt from New York State and Local Sales and Use Taxes. Materials purchased for use in fulfilling this Contract will be exempt from New York Sales Tax. The Owner will provide the Contractor with a completed Form ST-119.1, Exempt Organization Certification. The Contractor shall present a copy of this Form and a completed Form ST-120.1, Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate, to each supplier. Should sales tax be assessed, the Owner agrees that the Contract Sum shall be increased by the full amount of such assessment.

**SECTION 003132
GEOTECHNICAL DATA**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Section with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.
- C. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by Terracon, dated 12/29/2023 of report, is appended to this Document.
 - 1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
 - 2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

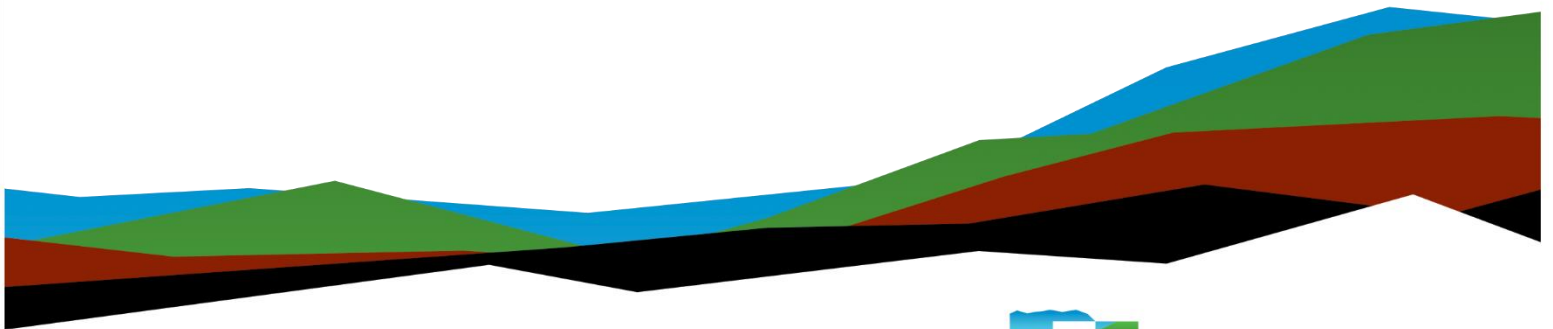
Gallatin Town Hall Addition

Geotechnical Engineering Report

December 29, 2023 | Terracon Project No. JB235210

Prepared for:

Town of Gallatin, New York
PO Box 67
Ancram, New York



Nationwide
[Terracon.com](https://www.terracon.com)

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials



30 Corporate Circle, Suite 201
Albany, NY 12203
P (518) 266-0310
Terracon.com

December 29, 2023

Town of Gallatin, NY
PO Box 67
Ancram, New York 12502

Attn: John Reilly, Supervisor
P: (212) 518-7839
E: gallatinsuper@icloud.com

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Gallatin Town Hall Addition
667 County Route 7
Ancram, New York
Terracon Project No. JB235210

Dear Mr. Reilly:

We have completed the scope of Geotechnical Engineering services for the above-referenced project in general accordance with Terracon proposal no. PJB235210, which was authorized September 21, 2023. This report presents the findings of the subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations concerning earthwork and the design and construction of foundations, floor slabs, and pavements for the proposed project.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

Terracon Consultants – NY, Inc.

Jared C. Hall, G.I.T.
Senior Staff Engineer

John S. Hutchison, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	1
Site Conditions	1
Project Description.....	2
Geotechnical Characterization	3
Subsurface Conditions	3
Surface Materials and Fill	4
Native Soils	4
Groundwater Conditions.....	5
Seismic Site Class.....	5
Seismic Site Classification	5
Geotechnical Overview	6
Earthwork	7
Site Preparation.....	7
Bulk Cut and Fill Considerations	8
Fill Material Types.....	8
Fill Compaction Requirements.....	9
Grading and Drainage.....	9
Temporary Excavations.....	9
Construction Observation and Testing	9
Shallow Foundations	10
Design Parameters – Compressive Loads	10
Construction Adjacent to Existing Building	11
Foundation Construction Considerations	12
Floor Slabs	12
Floor Slab Design Parameters	12
Floor Slab Construction Considerations.....	13
Lateral Earth Pressures	13
Design Parameters.....	13
Subsurface Drainage for Earth Retaining Walls	14
Pavements	14
Flexible Pavement Design.....	14
Temporary Construction Access Roadways	15
Pavement Drainage.....	15
Pavement Maintenance	16
Frost Considerations.....	16
General Comments	16
Laboratory Testing	2

Figures

GeoModel


Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures

Site Location and Exploration Plans

Exploration and Laboratory Results

Supporting Information

Note: This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. **Blue Bold** text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the  Terracon logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at client.terracon.com.

Refer to each individual Attachment for a listing of contents.

Introduction

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and Geotechnical Engineering services performed for the proposed improvements to the Gallatin Town Hall campus located at 667 County Route 7 in Ancram, New York. The purpose of these services was to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- Subsurface soil conditions
- Groundwater conditions
- Seismic site classification per IBC
- Site preparation and earthwork
- Dewatering considerations
- Foundation design and construction
- Floor slab design and construction
- Lateral earth pressures
- Pavement design and construction
- Frost considerations

The geotechnical engineering Scope of Services for this project included the advancement of five exploratory test borings to depths between 4.6 and 21.5 feet below existing site grades, limited laboratory testing of recovered soil samples, an engineering evaluation of the conditions encountered and preparation of this summary report.

Figures showing the site and test boring locations are included as the attached [Site Location](#) and [Exploration Plan](#), respectively.

Site Conditions

Existing conditions at the site are summarized in the following table.

Item	Description
Parcel Information	The project is located at the Gallatin Town Hall, 667 County Route 7, in the town of Gallatin (nominally "Ancram"), New York. Approximate geographic coordinates: 42.0346° N, 73.6758° W. See Site Location .
Existing Improvements	Gallatin Town Hall, about 2,300 square feet in plan, with associated paved and landscaped areas about the building.

Item	Description
Current Ground Cover	Predominately grass and pavement.
Existing Topography	The "Grading Plan" provided to us shows existing grades sloping down toward the east from about elevation 450 to 430 feet. Existing slopes within the north/west portion of the site appear to generally be at an inclination of about 1V:2H to 1V:3H and generally flatten to the south/west to inclinations of about 1V:3H or flatter.

Project Description

Our understanding of the project is summarized as follows.

Item	Description
Information Provided	"RFP for Geotechnical Services" prepared by CPL, dated 8/9/23, which includes the "Grading Plan".
Project Description	Construction of an addition to the southwestern portion of the existing Town Hall building, along with new parking spaces along the southeast and north/west portions of the existing parking area. The existing slope along the west portion of the site will be re-graded to accommodate the expanded parking lot.
Building Construction	As we understand it, an approximately 1,000 square foot addition is planned as a single-story, slab-on-grade modular type building.
Finished Floor Elevation (FFE)	The FFE of the proposed addition is shown as elevation 437.8 feet on the "Grading Plan" provided to us.
Maximum Loads	Anticipated structural loads were not provided. We have assumed that building loads will not exceed the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Columns: 100 kips ■ Walls: 2 kips per linear foot (klf) ■ Slabs: 125 pounds per square foot (psf)
Grading/Slopes	Cuts, up to about 8 feet, and fills, up to about 2 feet, are anticipated along the re-graded slope at the north/west/south portions of the site based on review of the "Grading Plan". The inclination of the proposed re-graded slope appears to be about 1 Vertical to 2 Horizontal (1V:2H). Elsewhere cut and fill appears to range from about nil to 4 feet or so.

Item	Description
Below-Grade Structures	None anticipated.
Free-Standing Retaining Walls	None shown. However, one or more of the proposed structures may include an earth-retaining component.
Pavements	A preferred pavement surfacing has not been identified to us. We have provided recommendations for both flexible (asphalt) and rigid (concrete) pavement sections herein. The assumed pavement design period is 20 years.
Building Code	2020 Building Code of NYS.

If any of the above information is incorrect, please let us know so we can review the conclusions and recommendations provided in this report for applicability to the actual design and update the report as appropriate.

As the design of the project progresses and site grading plans and foundation loads are fully developed, we should be retained to assess this site-specific information relative to the recommendations contained herein.

Geotechnical Characterization

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface conditions based upon our review of the subsurface exploration, laboratory data, geologic setting and our understanding of the project. This characterization, termed GeoModel, forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of the site. Conditions observed at each exploration point are indicated on the individual subsurface logs. The subsurface logs can be found in the **Exploration Results** attachment to this report, together with the results of whatever laboratory testing was performed, and the GeoModel can be found in the **Figures** section.

Subsurface Conditions

The following model layers were identified within the subsurface profile. For more detail concerning the model layers with their respective depths at each boring location, refer to the GeoModel.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	Native Sand and Silt	Varying proportions of sand and silt with lesser gravel and occasionally with cobbles and boulders noted, generally very loose to medium dense/stiff to hard.
2	Glacial Till	Sand, silt, and gravel with cobbles and boulders noted, generally medium dense to very dense.

Surface Materials and Fill

Thin topsoil, roughly 1 inch in thickness, was typically encountered at the ground surface at the test boring locations. Soils readily discernible as fill were not identified in the test borings.

Native Soils

For informational purposes, the Surficial Geologic Map of New York, Hudson – Mohawk Sheet, 1987, identifies native soils within the project vicinity as glacial till.

Native sand and silt soils were encountered underlying the topsoil at each test boring location, extending to depths of about 6 to 15 feet. In general, the native sand and silt consists of interlayered deposits which varied from being predominately coarse (sand and gravel) to finer grained (silt and fine sand) with occasional cobbles and boulders nestled throughout. Based on measured standard penetration N-values, the relative density of these soils was generally very loose to medium dense where essentially coarse-grained, and the relative consistency was stiff to hard where essentially fine-grained.

Test boring SB-3 terminated without refusal in the native sand and silt at its target depth of 8 feet below existing grade. Borehole SB-1 terminated upon auger refusal at 4.6 feet below existing grade, while SB-2 terminated upon sampler refusal at 15.3 feet below existing grade. At both SB-1 and SB-2 rock fragments were encountered in the sample interval at or near the refusal depth, and this may be indicative of cobbles/boulders in native soils or possible weathered bedrock.

Glacial till was encountered underlying the native sand and silt soils at test borings B-1 and B-2 at depths of 6 and 10 feet below existing grade, this corresponding to top of glacial till elevations of roughly 432 and 428 feet, respectively. The glacial till consists of varying proportions of sand, silt, and gravel with cobbles and boulders noted throughout. Based on measured standard penetration N-values, the relative density of the glacial till was medium dense to very dense. Boreholes B-1 and B-2 terminated without refusal in the glacial till at their target depths of 21.5 feet.

Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater, likely perched, was encountered while drilling at test borings B-1 and B-2 at depths of about 0.9 and 4.1 feet while drilling, as tabulated below.

Boring No.	Approx. Existing Grade (ft) ¹	Depth to Groundwater (ft)	Approx. Groundwater Elevation (ft)
B-1	438	0.9	437.1
B-2	438	4.1	433.9

1. Existing grade at the boring locations was estimated based on interpolation of existing ground contours obtained from the "Grading Plan".

Perched water should be expected to form in places within the native sand and silt above the glacial till and possibly within portions of the glacial till soils. Perched water levels occur when runoff infiltrates the ground surface and becomes trapped, or perched, on less permeable soils below.

Groundwater conditions, and the extent of any perched water, should be expected to vary with seasonal fluctuations in precipitation and runoff. Additionally, grade adjustments on and around the site, as well as surrounding drainage improvements, may affect the water table. The possibility of groundwater level fluctuations should be considered when developing the design and construction plans for the project.

Seismic Site Class

The seismic design requirements for buildings and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Assignment of Site Class is required to determine the Seismic Design Category for a structure. The Site Class is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration resistance or undrained shear strength in accordance with Section 20.4 of ASCE 7 and the International Building Code (IBC).

Seismic Site Classification

In our estimation, the seismic Site Class is D at the building addition area. This determination is made based upon the soil conditions encountered at the site together with our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions in the site locale. Additional deeper borings or geophysical testing may be performed to confirm the conditions below the current boring depth, if desired.

Geotechnical Overview

The project site is considered suitable for support of the proposed building addition using conventional shallow spread foundations. Based on the conditions disclosed by our investigation, we offer the following general conclusions.

- New foundations may be supported on undisturbed native soils, or on Structural Fill which is placed over the native soils after the removal of whatever existing fill, remains of former structures or otherwise unsuitable materials which may be found. Existing fills should not be relied upon for new foundation support.
- Due to their appreciable amount of fines, we do not recommend reuse of excavated on site soils within the proposed addition footprint. Outside of the addition area, excavated on site soils should generally be suitable for reuse as general fill in landscape and pavement areas once cleansed of any oversize particles, unsuitable debris or organics, subject to the approval of the Geotechnical Engineer and based upon the conditions encountered at the time of construction. However, it should be understood the materials will be moisture sensitive and their suitability for reuse will be a function of prevailing weather conditions at the time of construction as detailed below.
- Plans depict new permanent soil slopes at an inclination of about one vertical on two horizontal (1V:2H). Steeper slopes may be considered subject to review on a case-by-case basis. The allowable configuration of steeper slopes will be dependent on location specific conditions, overall slope height, and other factors. All slopes should be vegetated and protected against erosion. Cut slopes may require stone slope protection in places if chronic seepage is encountered as described herein.
- Perched water should be anticipated when excavating for foundations and deeper utilities. Where perched water is encountered during construction, it is expected to be limited in volume and standard sump and pump methods should be sufficient for its removal. Dewatering is a means and methods consideration for the contractor.

The following sections of this report provide more detailed recommendations to assist in planning for the geotechnical aspects of the project. We should be provided with the opportunity to review plans and specifications prior to their release for bidding to confirm that our recommendations were properly understood and implemented, and to allow us to refine our recommendations, if warranted, based upon the final design.

Earthwork

Earthwork is anticipated to limited clearing and grubbing, stabilization of subgrade surfaces as necessary, foundation excavation, and associated site fill and backfill. Bulk cut and fill for expansion of the parking area is also anticipated.

The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of specifications for the work. The recommendations include critical quality criteria as necessary to render the site in the state considered suitable in our geotechnical engineering evaluation for new foundations, floor slabs, and pavements.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor, who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility is neither implied nor shall it be inferred.

Site Preparation

Site preparation should begin with stripping of existing topsoil, pavements, and other surface materials as applicable across the site. Any old foundations, slabs or below grade structures that may be found should be removed in their entirety from beneath the proposed addition area, extending at least five feet beyond its perimeter. Outside the proposed addition area, any foundation remains or old structures should be removed to a depth of at least two feet below new pavement surfaces.

Prior to placing fills to raise site grades and/or after cuts are made to the plan subgrade elevations, the subgrades should be proof-rolled using a steel drum roller with a static weight of at least seven tons. The roller should operate in its non-vibratory mode, unless requested otherwise by the Geotechnical Engineer observing the work, and travel at a speed not exceeding three feet per second (two miles per hour). The roller should complete at least two passes over all subgrade surfaces in opposing directions. The method of proof-rolling may be modified by the Geotechnical Engineer based upon the conditions disclosed at the time of construction.

Soft areas identified by the proof-rolling should be investigated to determine the cause and stabilized accordingly. These investigations may include the excavation of test pits. If existing fills are determined to be unsuitable by the Geotechnical Engineer, they should be removed and replaced as deemed necessary.

Bulk Cut and Fill Considerations

Should plans call for reuse of excavated on-site soils as new subgrade fill across the site, the challenges and limitations associated with their reuse should be understood. The onsite soils generally contain appreciable quantities of silt and will therefore require careful control of moisture content within narrow limits to achieve requisite in-place density as the material is placed. It may be necessary to either dry the soil in windrows or add water prior to placement and compaction depending on the prevailing weather conditions at the time of construction or the natural moisture content of the soils as they are excavated. Should site development proceed during seasonally wet or cold periods, it will likely be difficult to adequately dry the siltier cut soils and it may be necessary to stabilize these soils with lime or kiln dust, or to use an imported granular fill.

Based on the findings of the subsurface investigation, cuts across the site are not expected to encounter a generalized groundwater condition. However, perched groundwater may be intercepted in places, and any resulting seepage may necessitate stone slope protection or the construction of fabric lined and stone filled drainage trenches upon the overburden slopes. Swales should be provided along the toe of all excavated slopes to collect and dispose of such waters. All slopes should be vegetated or otherwise protected from erosion, with runoff diverted away from their faces.

Fill Material Types

Structural Fill should be used as fill/backfill within and around the proposed addition. The fill should consist of imported sand and gravel which meets the limits of gradation given below. Any imported materials should be free of recycled concrete, asphalt, bricks, glass, and pyritic shale rock.

Imported Structural Fill	
Sieve Size	Percent Finer
3"	100
1/4"	30 to 75
No. 40	5 to 40
No. 200	0 to 10

As previously noted, the reuse of excavated native soils may be considered outside of the addition footprint pending approval by the Geotechnical Engineer and the conditions encountered at the time of construction. Reuse of the excavated on site soils would require that all organics be separated and wasted, along with any oversize particles (> 6") or otherwise unsuitable material that may be found therein.

Fill Compaction Requirements

New fill placed to raise site grades or for foundation backfill should be placed in uniform loose layers no more than about one-foot thick where heavy vibratory compaction equipment is used. Thinner lifts should be used where hand operated equipment is required for compaction. Each lift should be compacted to no less than 95 percent of the material's maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor Compaction Test, ASTM D1557. In landscape areas, the compaction requirement may be relaxed to 90 percent of maximum dry density.

Grading and Drainage

All grades should provide effective drainage away from the building during and after construction, with such drainage maintained throughout its service life. Water retained next to buildings can result in soil movements greater than those outlined in this report, which may in turn lead to unsatisfactory differential floor slab and/or foundation displacements, cracked slabs and walls, or roof leaks.

Temporary Excavations

Excavations must be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P and its appendices, along with any state and local codes, as applicable. The contractor should be aware that slope height, slope inclination, and excavation depth should in no instance exceed OSHA regulations. Flatter slopes than those stipulated by the regulations or temporary shoring may be required depending upon the excavation depth, soil/groundwater conditions encountered and other external factors. OSHA regulations are strictly enforced and if they are not followed, the owner, contractor, and/or earthwork and utility subcontractor could be liable and subject to substantial penalties.

Additionally, excavations should be maintained free of groundwater, such that work proceeds in the dry. Surface water should be intercepted and diverted outside the limits of work to minimize runoff into excavations, and excavated subgrades should be shaped and sloped to shed precipitation to these drainage features. Dewatering is a means and methods consideration for the contractor.

Construction Observation and Testing

The earthwork efforts should be monitored under the direction of the Geotechnical Engineer. Monitoring should include documentation of adequate removal of surface materials and any unsuitable fills, proof-rolling, and mitigation of any areas identified as needing improvement through proof-rolling. Each lift of new Structural Fill should be satisfactorily placed and compacted prior to placement of additional lifts.

The monitoring should also include evaluation of foundation bearing grades and subgrades for floor slabs or pavements. If unanticipated conditions are encountered, the Geotechnical Engineer should prescribe mitigation options.

It should be understood that subsurface conditions will be more fully known when the site is excavated. The continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project will allow for validation of the subsurface conditions assumed to exist for this study and in the development of the design recommendations in this report, along with assessing any variations, providing interim recommendations as necessary and reviewing associated design changes.

Shallow Foundations

If the site has been prepared in accordance with the recommendations outlined previously in the **Earthwork** section and under the **Foundation Construction Considerations** below, the following parameters may be assumed in the design of conventional shallow spread foundations.

Design Parameters – Compressive Loads

Item	Description
Maximum Net Allowable Bearing Pressure ^{1, 2}	3,000 pounds per square foot (psf)
Required Bearing Stratum ³	Undisturbed native soils, or Structural Fill placed over the native soils after removal of any unsuitable material which may be found.
Minimum Foundation Dimensions	Columns: 24 inches Continuous: 18 inches
Ultimate Coefficient of Sliding Friction ⁴	0.35 (concrete on native soils) 0.45 (concrete on imported Structural Fill)
Minimum Embedment below Finished Grade ⁵	Exterior footings: 48 inches Interior footings in heated areas: 24 inches Interior footings in unheated areas: 48 inches
Estimated Total Settlement from Structural Loads ²	Less than about (1) inch
Estimated Differential Settlement ^{2, 6}	About 3/4 of total settlement

Item	Description
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The maximum net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. Values assume that exterior grades are no steeper than 20% within 10 feet of structure. 2. Values provided are for maximum loads noted in the Project Description. 3. The bearing grades should be prepared per the recommendations presented below in the Foundation Construction Considerations. 4. Can be used to compute sliding resistance where foundations are placed on suitable soil/materials. Should be disregarded for foundations subject to net uplift conditions. 5. Embedment necessary to minimize the effects of frost and/or seasonal water content variations. For sloping ground, maintain depth below the lowest adjacent exterior grade within 5 feet laterally of the structure. Interior footings in heated areas may be seated at the 24-inch depth if allowed by local building codes. 6. Differential settlements are noted for equivalent-loaded foundations and bearing elevation as measured over a span of 50 feet.

A standard perimeter foundation drain should be provided to collect and relieve water which enters the backfill soils after construction is complete. The drains should consist of nominal four-inch diameter perforated PVC or corrugated HDPE pipe set within ±12 inches of clean crushed stone composed of ASTM C33 Blend 57 material. The stone should be enveloped with a non-woven synthetic filter fabric meeting the requirements of NYSDOT standard specifications table 737-01C for drainage geotextile. All drains should be provided with clean outs for their maintenance and be connected to a drainage system or outlet to daylight where applicable.

Construction Adjacent to Existing Building

Differential settlement between the addition and the existing building is expected to approach the magnitude of the total settlement of the addition. Joints between the existing building and the proposed addition should therefore accommodate differential movements between the two structures. Underground piping between the two structures should be designed with flexible couplings and utility knockouts in foundation walls should be oversized, so minor deflections in alignment do not result in breakage or distress. Care should be taken during excavation adjacent to existing foundations to avoid disturbing existing foundation bearing soils.

Where existing and new foundations will abut, they should match (or nearly match) in bearing elevation. If new foundations are to be positioned lower than existing foundations, the new foundation should not encroach within a zone extending out and down from the base of the existing foundation at an inclination of 1V:1.5H. Excavations that encroach within this zone should be sheeted, shored and/or braced as required to support the soil and existing structure loads. If new foundations are positioned within this zone, the existing foundations should be underpinned or extended deeper to

establish bearing at a lower level. Additionally, new foundations should be positioned so as not to impose new loads upon existing foundation walls unless the walls are designed to accommodate the added load.

A licensed structural engineer should evaluate the structural capacity of the existing foundations relative to any additional loading that may be imparted. It should be noted that additional load on existing foundations could result in some settlement of the existing building.

Foundation Construction Considerations

The foundations may be seated directly on undisturbed native soils, or on Structural Fill placed over the native soils after all topsoil is removed, along with whatever existing fill, remains of former structures or otherwise unsuitable materials that may be found. If over-excavation is required beneath the foundations to remove unsuitable material, the excavation should extend horizontally beyond each side of the foundation a distance equal to at least one-half the depth of the undercut below the final bearing grade elevation. Replacement material should meet the specification and compaction guidelines for Structural Fill as outlined herein.

Foundation bearing grades should be proof-compacted using a mechanical or large reversible plate tamper to densify the soils loosened by the excavation process unless otherwise directed by the Geotechnical Engineer observing the grades. If groundwater seepage occurs, proof-compacting should be eliminated, and a minimum six-inch thick base of clean crushed stone should be provided to establish a more uniform and stable base for construction and to assist in dewatering. The stone should be an ASTM C33 Blend 57 aggregate which is enveloped in a non-woven synthetic filter fabric meeting the requirements of NYSDOT standard specifications table 737-01C for drainage geotextile.

All final bearing grades should be relatively firm, stable, and free of loose soil, mud, water and frost. The Geotechnical Engineer should approve the condition of the foundation bearing grades immediately prior to placement of reinforcing steel and concrete.

Floor Slabs

Floor Slab Design Parameters

New interior floor slabs should be constructed upon a minimum six-inch thick subbase course which conforms to the requirements for NYSDOT Type 2 Subbase or ASTM C33 Blend 57 aggregate. Consideration should be given to using a thicker subbase course in areas subject to heavier loads and/or use, or those exposed to freezing temperatures.

The use of a vapor retarder along with a base course of ASTM C33 Blend 57 aggregate should be considered beneath concrete slabs-on-grade to be covered with wood, tile, carpet, or other moisture sensitive or impervious coverings, or when the slab will support equipment sensitive to moisture.

When conditions warrant the use of a vapor retarder, the slab designer should refer to ACI 302 and/or ACI 360 for procedures and cautions regarding its use and placement. Saw-cut control joints should be placed in the slab to help control the location and extent of cracking. For additional recommendations refer to the ACI Design Manual.

Floor slab subgrades should be prepared as outlined in the **Earthwork** section herein. Under these conditions, a modulus of subgrade reaction equal to 150 pounds per cubic inch (psi/in) may be assumed at the top of the stone base layer for slab design purposes.

Floor Slab Construction Considerations

Even with the base course recommended above, we caution that the subgrades may not support repeated heavy construction traffic or telehandlers without suffering rutting and weaving that may be especially severe during wet seasons. If the grades are to be repeatedly traversed by these types of equipment, they should be reinforced as necessary to support them. Areas which become disturbed should be excavated and stabilized accordingly.

The Geotechnical Engineer should approve the condition of floor slab subgrades immediately prior to placement of the subbase course. Attention should be paid to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed earlier, and to areas where backfilled trenches are located.

Lateral Earth Pressures

Design Parameters

All permanent earth-retaining foundation walls or structures should be designed to resist the lateral pressures generated by earth backfill along with any temporary or permanent surcharge loads. Active earth pressures may be assumed for walls that are free to deflect as the backfill is placed. At-rest earth pressures should be assumed for building or structure walls that are braced prior to backfilling or applying surcharge loads. The following design parameters are provided to assist in calculating lateral earth pressures, whichever apply, and to analyze the stability of unbraced walls by sliding and overturning.

- Soil angle of internal friction - 30 degrees
- Coefficient of At-Rest earth pressure (k_o) - 0.50
- Coefficient of Active earth pressure (k_a) - 0.33
- Coefficient of Passive earth pressure (k_p) - 3.0
- Total unit weight of compacted soil - 130 pcf
- Coefficient of sliding friction - 0.35 (concrete on native soils)
0.45 (concrete on imported Structural Fill)

The recommended design parameters assume that backfill consists of Structural Fill as described in the **Earthwork** section herein, idealized non-sloping conditions on each side of the wall, and that the backfill remains permanently well-drained. Water must not be allowed to collect against the wall unless the wall is designed to accommodate the added hydrostatic pressure. Drainage system recommendations are provided below.

Subsurface Drainage for Earth Retaining Walls

Permanent earth retaining structures should be provided with a foundation level drain which may consist of a nominal 4-inch diameter perforated PVC or corrugated HDPE pipe embedded at the base of a minimum 12-inch-wide column of clean crushed stone (e.g., ASTM C33 Blend 57 stone). The stone should be enveloped in an appropriate non-woven filter fabric (meeting NYSDOT standard specifications table 737-01C for drainage geotextile) to inhibit siltation. Backfill soils behind the crushed stone drainage layer should consist of Structural Fill. The drain line should be sloped to provide positive gravity drainage to daylight, a stormwater system, or to a sump pit and pump as appropriate.

Pavements

Flexible Pavement Design

The pavement sections presented below were developed in general accord with AASHTO procedures using a reduced subgrade strength and local experience to account for frost, and to keep the anticipated pavement heave and cracking within generally tolerable limits. A subgrade resilient modulus (M_r) equal to 4,000 psi has been assumed for design purposes.

Two conventional pavement sections were developed, a Light Duty section for automobile parking areas and a Heavy-Duty section for entrance drives or areas subject to routine truck traffic. For design purposes, it has been assumed that the pavement design life is 20 years, and that daily equivalent single axle loads (ESALs) are equal to 1 for the Light Duty section and 10 for the Heavy Duty section. If the traffic loads vary

from these, we should be provided the opportunity to refine the pavement sections accordingly.

All materials should meet the requirements specified in the latest edition of the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials.

Flexible Pavement Design				
Layer	Material Description	NYSDOT Reference	Thickness (inches)	
			Light Duty	Heavy Duty
Top	Asphaltic concrete	Item 402.127303	1.5	1.5
Binder	Asphaltic concrete	Item 402.257903	2.0	3.0
Subbase	Crusher run stone	Section 733-04, Type 2	8	12
Geotextile	Stabilization geotextile	Table 737-01E	Single Ply	Single Ply

Rigid concrete pavements, if any, should be provided with a minimum six-inch thick base of crusher run stone (NYSDOT section 733-04, Type 2 material) placed over a stabilization geotextile. The pavements may be designed assuming a modulus of subgrade reaction equal to 150 pounds per cubic inch at the top of the base layer.

Temporary Construction Access Roadways

The recommended pavement sections are not designed to support heavy construction traffic which may require thicker sections. The contractor should construct temporary haul routes and construction roadways onsite as appropriate for the weather conditions and the equipment in use, with consideration to the soil conditions encountered in specific areas.

Pavement Drainage

Accumulation of water on pavement subgrades should be avoided by grading the subgrade to a slope of at least two percent, and/or by providing underdrains. Swales should be provided at the pavement edges for perimeter drainage relief. Failure to provide adequate drainage will shorten pavement life.

Pavement Maintenance

All pavements require periodic care, and preventive maintenance should be planned and provided for through an on-going pavement management program. Maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration and to preserve the pavement investment. Maintenance consists of both localized maintenance (e.g., crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g., surface sealing).

Frost Considerations

Frost may penetrate beneath sidewalks and pavements and cause them to heave, and resulting displacements may be differential, particularly where sidewalks and pavements meet building doorways and along curbs. To limit heave and the creation of such uneven joints to generally tolerable magnitudes for most winters, a 16-inch-thick base of ASTM C33 Blend 57 crushed stone should be placed beneath sensitive sidewalk or pavement areas, along with an underdrain to relieve any collected waters. The crushed stone should be separated from the surrounding soils with a non-woven synthetic filter fabric meeting the requirements of NYSDOT standard specifications table 737-01C for drainage geotextile.

General Comments

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site explorations. Variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. Terracon should be retained as the Geotechnical Engineer, where noted in this report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our Scope of Services does not include, either specifically or by implication, any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third-

party beneficiaries intended. Any third-party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client and is not intended for third parties. Any use or reliance of the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly impact excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety and cost estimating, including excavation support and dewatering requirements/design, are the responsibility of others.

Construction and site development have the potential to affect adjacent properties. Such impacts can include damages due to vibration, modification of groundwater/surface water flow during construction, foundation movement due to undermining or subsidence from excavation, as well as noise or air quality concerns. Evaluation of these items on nearby properties are commonly associated with contractor means and methods and are not addressed in this report. The owner and contractor should consider performing a preconstruction/precondition survey of surrounding development. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Gallatin Town Hall Addition | Ancram, New York

December 29, 2023 | Terracon Project No. JB235210

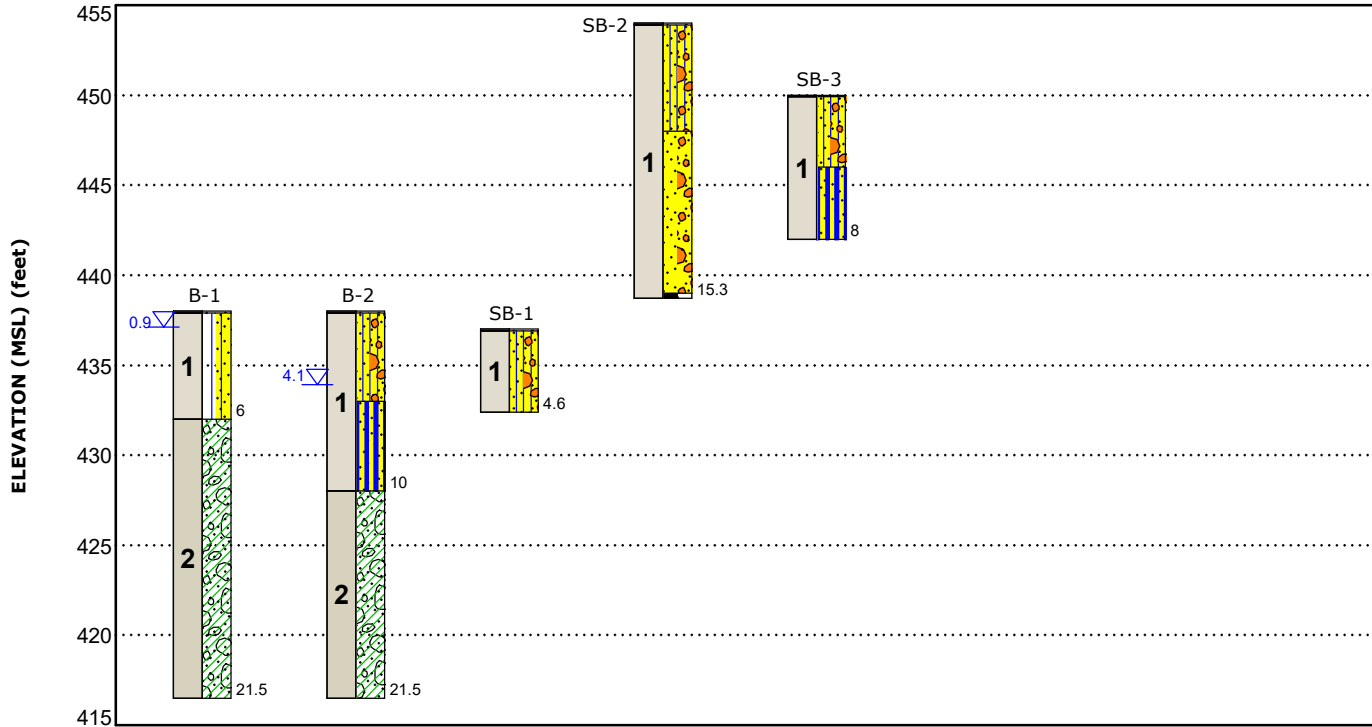


Figures

Contents:

GeoModel

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description	Legend	
1	Native Sand and Silt	Varying proportions of sand and silt with lesser gravel and occasionally with cobbles and boulders noted, generally very loose to medium dense/stiff to hard.	Topsoil	Silt with Sand
2	Glacial Till	Sand, silt, and gravel with cobbles and boulders noted, generally medium dense to very dense.	Glacial Till	Silty Sand with Gravel
			Sandy Silt	Poorly-graded Sand with Gravel
			Boulders and Cobbles	

First Water Observation

Groundwater levels are temporal. The levels shown are representative of the date and time of our exploration. Significant changes are possible over time.
 Water levels shown are as measured during and/or after drilling. In some cases, boring advancement methods mask the presence/absence of groundwater. See individual logs for details.

NOTES:

Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project.
 Numbers adjacent to soil column indicate depth below ground surface.

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Gallatin Town Hall Addition | Ancram, New York
December 29, 2023 | Terracon Project No. JB235210



Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures

Field Exploration

Boring No.	Approximate Boring Depth (feet)	Location
B-1 and B-2	21.5	Proposed addition area
SB-1, SB-2, and SB-3	4.6 to 15.3	Proposed site reconfiguration areas

Boring Layout and Elevations: The test boring locations were selected by CPL and were established in the field by Terracon using a hand-held GPS unit, taped measurements and/or visual reference from existing site features within the limitations of access, existing structures, and underground/overhead utilities.

The existing ground surface elevation at each borehole location was estimated based on the "Grading Plan" provided for our use. If more precise locations or elevations are desired, the as-completed test locations should be surveyed.

Subsurface Exploration Procedures: The test borings were completed using a standard rotary drill rig equipped with hollow-stem augers. As the boreholes were advanced, the soils were sampled at intervals of five feet or less in accordance with the Standard Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils, ASTM D1586. In the split-barrel sampling procedure, a standard 2-inch outer diameter split-barrel sampling spoon is driven into the ground using a 140-pound automatic hammer falling 30-inches per blow. The number of blows required to advance the sampling spoon the middle 12-inches of a normal 24-inch penetration is recorded as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistance value. The SPT resistance values, also referred to as N-values, are indicated on the boring logs at the corresponding test depths. Upon their completion the boreholes were backfilled with auger cuttings, sand and/or concrete cylinders.

Our exploration team prepared field boring logs as part of the drilling operations. These field logs included descriptions of the materials encountered during drilling and our interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. The sampling depths, penetration distances, water level measurements and other information as applicable were recorded on the field boring logs.

The samples were placed in appropriate containers and taken to our laboratory for visual classification by a geologist or geotechnical engineer. The soils were described based on the material's color, texture, plasticity, moisture condition, etc. Soil classifications are in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) as summarized herein. Final boring logs were prepared, and they represent the Geotechnical Engineer's

interpretation based on the field logs and visual classifications, along with whatever laboratory testing was performed.

Laboratory Testing

Selected samples recovered from the test borings were submitted for laboratory testing as part of the subsurface investigation, to confirm the visual classifications and to provide quantitative index properties for use in the geotechnical evaluation. This testing was performed in general accordance with the following standard methods:

- ASTM D2216 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass (4 samples tested)
- ASTM D422 - Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils (w/o hydrometer – 4 samples tested)

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Gallatin Town Hall Addition | Ancram, New York
December 29, 2023 | Terracon Project No. JB235210



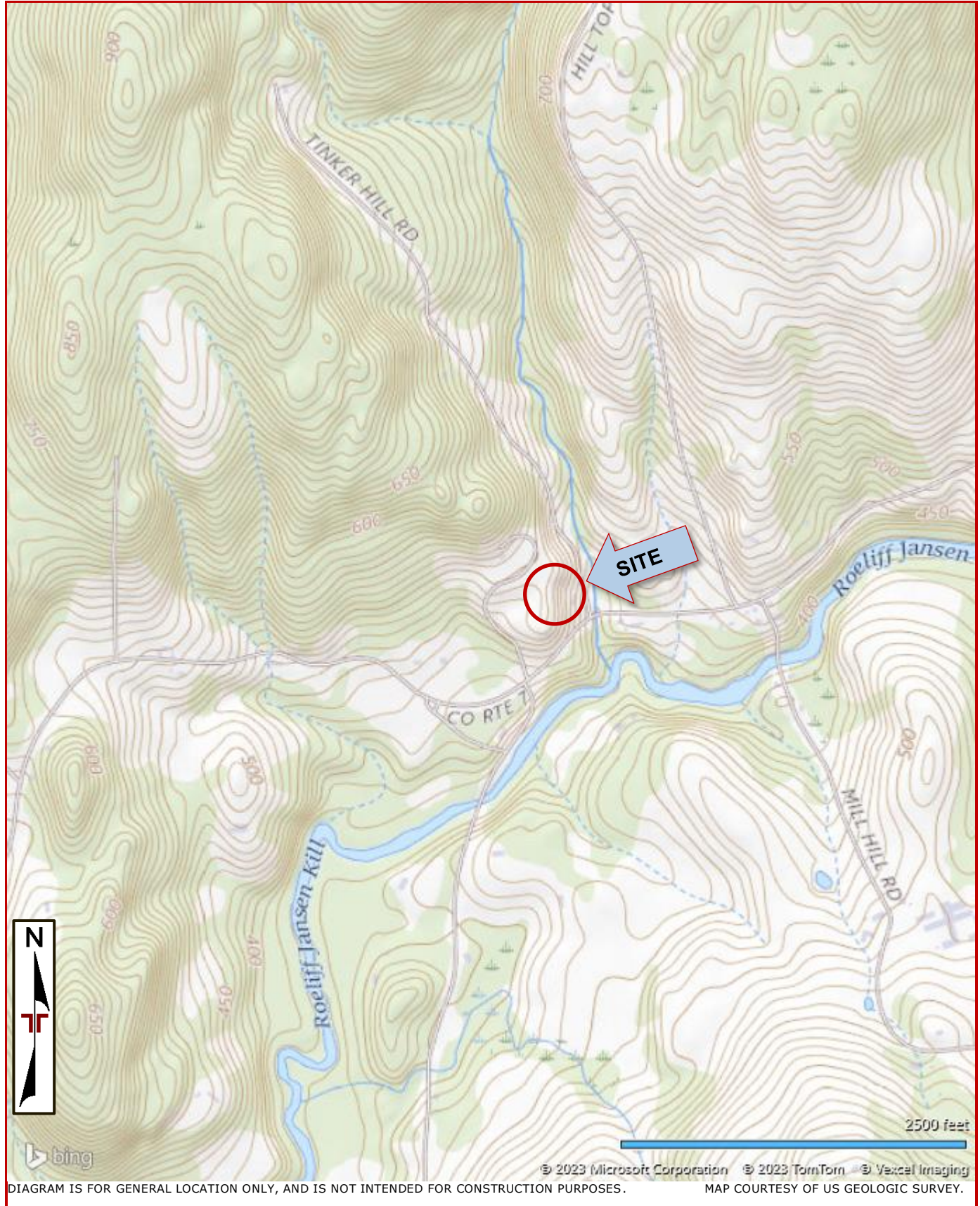
Site Location and Exploration Plans

Contents:

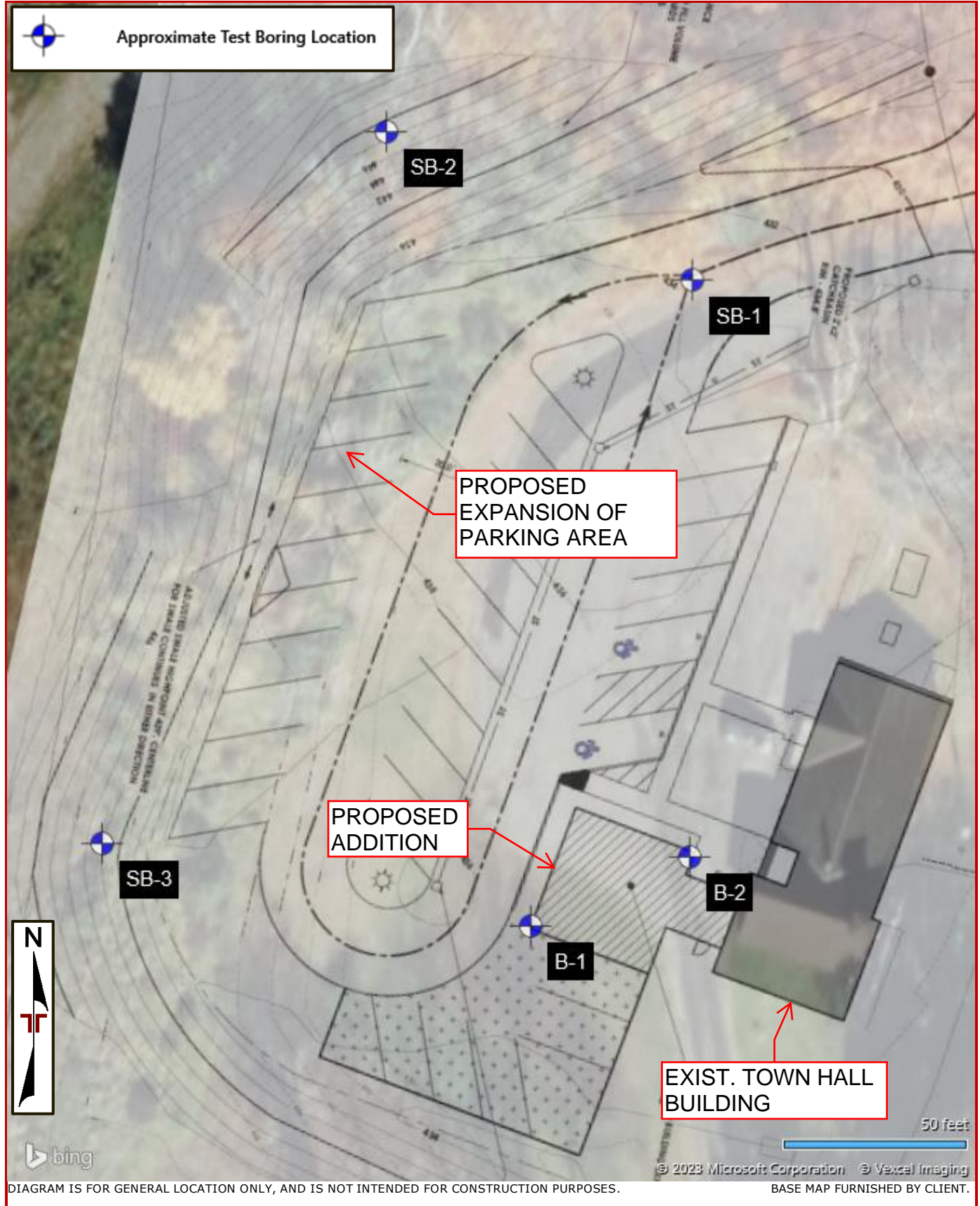
Site Location Plan
Exploration Plan

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Site Location



Exploration Plan



Exploration and Laboratory Results

Contents:

Boring Logs (B-1, B-2, SB-1, SB-2, and SB-3)
Grain Size Distribution Test Results

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Boring Log No. B-1

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Latitude: 42.0344° Longitude: -73.6758° Depth (Ft.) Elevation: 438 (Ft.) +/-	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	
1		0.1 TOPSOIL	437.9	▽		12	1-1-2-3 N=3		
		SILT WITH SAND (ML) , occasional clay partings and gravel seams noted, brown, soft to stiff				17	2-3-4-5 N=7		
2		6.0	432			5	8-7-7-8 N=14	23.1	
		SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM) , cobbles and boulders noted, gray, medium dense to very dense, (GLACIAL TILL)				14	7-8-8-8 N=16		
		Grades to grayish brown				10	14	10-11-13-17 N=24	
		Grades to gray				15	18	7-10-27-39 N=37	
		21.5	416.5			20	16	15-35-50 N=85	
		Boring Terminated at 21.5 Feet							

See [Exploration and Testing Procedures](#) for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).
 See [Supporting Information](#) for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes
 Elevation Reference: Elevation interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
 ▽ 0.9' after 2-4' sample

Advancement Method
 2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method
 Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

Drill Rig
 CME 750X
Hammer Type
 Automatic
Driller
 C. Schindler
Logged by
 J. Hall
Boring Started
 11-13-2023
Boring Completed
 11-13-2023

Boring Log No. B-2

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Latitude: 42.0344° Longitude: -73.6757° Depth (Ft.) _____ Elevation: 438 (Ft.) +/- _____	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)
	0.1	TOPSOIL	437.9					
		SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM) , rootlets noted, orange to brown, loose to medium dense				8	2-2-3-3 N=5	
				▽				
						14	3-3-7-9 N=10	12.0
1	5.0	SANDY SILT (ML) , occasional gravel seams, orange to brown, very stiff to hard	433			12	7-8-9-10 N=17	
						14	10-14-18-21 N=32	
	10.0	SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM) , cobbles and boulders noted, gray, medium dense to dense	428			10	7-8-9 N=17	
2								
						18	10-14-16 N=30	
						12	16-20-27 N=47	
	21.5	Boring Terminated at 21.5 Feet	416.5					

See [Exploration and Testing Procedures](#) for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).
 See [Supporting Information](#) for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes
 Elevation Reference: Elevation interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
 ▽ 4.1' while drilling

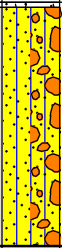
Drill Rig
 CME 750X
Hammer Type
 Automatic
Driller
 C. Schindler

Advancement Method
 2 1/4" ID HSA

Abandonment Method
 Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.


Logged by
 J. Hall
Boring Started
 11-13-2023
Boring Completed
 11-13-2023

Boring Log No. SB-1

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Latitude: 42.0348° Longitude: -73.6757° Depth (Ft.)	Elevation: 437 (Ft.) +/-	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)
		0.1' TOPSOIL	436.9'						
1		SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM) , cobbles noted, orange to brown, medium dense to very dense					12	4-5-14-12 N=19	11.5
		4.6' Dark gray rock fragments noted at ~4.5' Auger Refusal at 4.6 Feet	432.4'				24	20-20-17-19 N=37	
							10	33-50/1"	

<p>See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).</p> <p>See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.</p>	<p>Water Level Observations No free water observed</p>	<p>Drill Rig CME 750X</p> <p>Hammer Type Automatic</p> <p>Driller C. Schindler</p>
	<p>Notes Elevation Reference: Elevation interpolated from a topographic site plan.</p>	<p>Advancement Method 2 1/4" ID HSA</p> <p>Abandonment Method Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.</p>

Boring Log No. SB-2

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Latitude: 42.0350° Longitude: -73.6760° Depth (Ft.) _____ Elevation: 454 (Ft.) +/- _____	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)
		0.1 TOPSOIL	453.9					
		SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM) , occasional slate fragments noted, orange to brown, very loose to loose				12	1-3-3-4 N=6	
						12	3-3-2-2 N=5	
			5			5	2-2-1-1 N=3	
		6.0 POORLY GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL (SP) , cobbles and boulders noted, brown, very loose to loose Minimal to no sample recovery in this interval due to anticipated gravelly soils	448			0	3-2-1-2 N=3	
1								
			10			1	1-2-2 N=4	
			15			2	50/4"	
		15.0 BOULDER FRAGMENTS , very dense 15.3 Boring Terminated at 15.3 Feet	439 438.7					

<p>See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any). See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.</p> <p>Notes Elevation Reference: Elevation interpolated from a topographic site plan.</p>	<p>Water Level Observations No free water observed</p> <p>Advancement Method 2 1/4" ID HSA</p> <p>Abandonment Method Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.</p>	<p>Drill Rig CME 750X</p> <p>Hammer Type Automatic</p> <p>Driller C. Schindler</p> <p>Logged by J. Hall</p> <p>Boring Started 11-14-2023</p> <p>Boring Completed 11-14-2023</p>
--	--	---

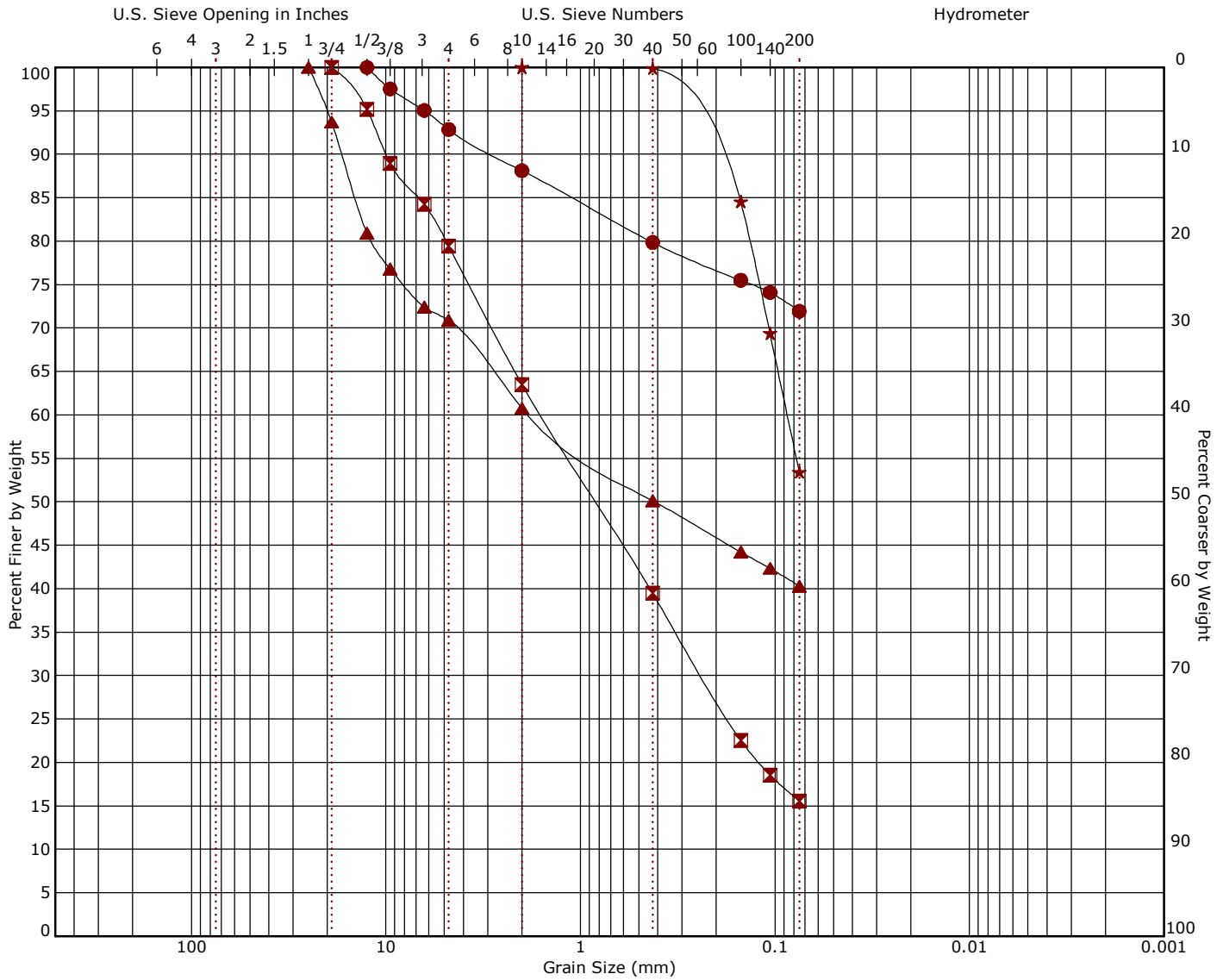
Boring Log No. SB-3

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Latitude: 42.0344° Longitude: -73.6762° Depth (Ft.) _____ Elevation: 450 (Ft.) +/- _____	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	
1		0.1 TOPSOIL	449.9						
		SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM) , cobbles noted, brown, loose to medium dense	4.0	5	11	1-2-3-5 N=5			
		SANDY SILT (ML) , brown, stiff to very stiff	8.0	5	16	4-6-9-10 N=15			
		Boring Terminated at 8 Feet	442	5	22	7-7-9-7 N=16	24.2		
							15	4-7-7-7 N=14	

<p>See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any). See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.</p> <p>Notes Elevation Reference: Elevation interpolated from a topographic site plan.</p>	<p>Water Level Observations No free water observed</p> <p>Advancement Method 2 1/4" ID HSA</p> <p>Abandonment Method Boring backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.</p>	<p>Drill Rig CME 750X</p> <p>Hammer Type Automatic</p> <p>Driller C. Schindler</p> <p>Logged by J. Hall</p> <p>Boring Started 11-14-2023</p> <p>Boring Completed 11-14-2023</p>
--	--	---

Grain Size Distribution

ASTM D422 / ASTM C136



Cobbles |
 Gravel |
 Sand |
 Silt or Clay

coarse | fine | coarse | medium | fine

Boring ID	Depth (Ft)	Description	USCS	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● B-1	4 - 6	SILT with SAND	ML					
☒ B-2	2 - 4	SILTY SAND with GRAVEL	SM					
▲ SB-1	0 - 2	SILTY SAND with GRAVEL	SM					
★ SB-3	4 - 6	SANDY SILT	ML					

Boring ID	Depth (Ft)	D ₁₀₀	D ₆₀	D ₃₀	D ₁₀	%Cobbles	%Gravel	%Sand	%Fines	%Silt	%Clay
● B-1	4 - 6	12.5				0.0	7.2	20.9	71.9		
☒ B-2	2 - 4	19	1.596	0.237		0.0	20.6	63.9	15.6		
▲ SB-1	0 - 2	25	1.79			0.0	29.1	30.6	40.3		
★ SB-3	4 - 6	2	0.086			0.0	0.0	46.6	53.4		

Supporting Information






Contents:

General Notes

Unified Soil Classification System

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

General Notes

Sampling	Water Level	Field Tests
 Standard Penetration Test	 Water Initially Encountered  Water Level After a Specified Period of Time  Water Level After a Specified Period of Time  Cave In Encountered Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.	N Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.) (HP) Hand Penetrometer (T) Torvane (DCP) Dynamic Cone Penetrometer UC Unconfined Compressive Strength (PID) Photo-Ionization Detector (OVA) Organic Vapor Analyzer

Descriptive Soil Classification

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

Location And Elevation Notes

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

Strength Terms

Relative Density of Coarse-Grained Soils (More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.) Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance		Consistency of Fine-Grained Soils (50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.) Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance		
Relative Density	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)	Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu (tsf)	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Loose	0 - 3	Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Loose	4 - 9	Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Dense	10 - 29	Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Dense	30 - 50	Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Dense	> 50	Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
		Hard	> 4.00	> 30

Relevance of Exploration and Laboratory Test Results

Exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of such exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data should not be used independently of this document.

Unified Soil Classification System

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests ^A				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name ^B
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	Gravels: More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	Clean Gravels: Less than 5% fines ^C	$Cu \geq 4$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3$ ^E	GW	Well-graded gravel ^F
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines ^C	$Cu < 4$ and/or $[Cc < 1$ or $Cc > 3.0]$ ^E	GP	Poorly graded gravel ^F
			Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel ^{F, G, H}
		Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	Clean Sands: Less than 5% fines ^D	Fines classify as CL or CH	GC
	$Cu \geq 6$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3$ ^E			SW	Well-graded sand ^I
	Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines ^D		$Cu < 6$ and/or $[Cc < 1$ or $Cc > 3.0]$ ^E	SP	Poorly graded sand ^I
			Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand ^{G, H, I}
	Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit less than 50	Inorganic:	PI > 7 and plots above "A" line ^J	CL
PI < 4 or plots below "A" line ^J				ML	Silt ^{K, L, M}
Organic:			$\frac{LL \text{ oven dried}}{LL \text{ not dried}} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay ^{K, L, M, N} Organic silt ^{K, L, M, O}
			Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	Inorganic:	PI plots on or above "A" line
PI plots below "A" line		MH			Elastic silt ^{K, L, M}
Organic:		$\frac{LL \text{ oven dried}}{LL \text{ not dried}} < 0.75$		OH	Organic clay ^{K, L, M, P} Organic silt ^{K, L, M, Q}
		Highly organic soils:		Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor	

^A Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.

^B If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.

^C Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.

^D Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.

^E $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$

^F If soil contains $\geq 15\%$ sand, add "with sand" to group name.

^G If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.

^H If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.

^I If soil contains $\geq 15\%$ gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.

^J If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.

^K If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.

^L If soil contains $\geq 30\%$ plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.

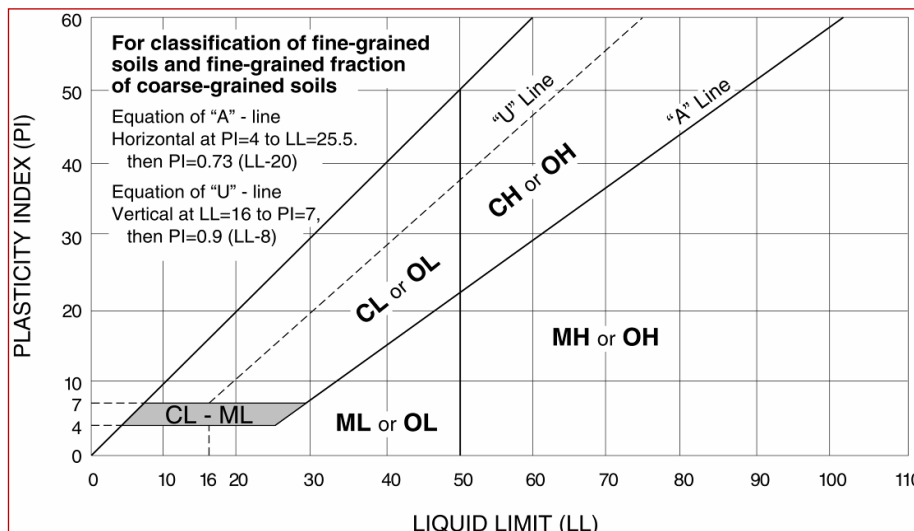
^M If soil contains $\geq 30\%$ plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.

^N PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.

^O PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.

^P PI plots on or above "A" line.

^Q PI plots below "A" line.



**SECTION 004000
FORM OF PROPOSAL**

DATED: _____

Bid from: Name: _____
Address: _____

Phone No.: _____
Fax No.: _____

Bid to: Town of Gallatin
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

Bid for: Gallatin Town Hall Addition
(CHECK ONLY **ONE** OF THE FOLLOWING)
 GENERAL TRADES (GC)
 PLUMBING WORK (PC)
 MECHANICAL (HVAC) WORK (MC)
 ELECTRICAL WORK (EC)

BASE BID

We have examined and fully understand the requirements and intent of the Bidding and Contract Documents and all subsequent addenda as listed below, and propose to provide all materials, plant, labor, supplies, equipment, transportation and other facilities necessary ,or proper for, or incidental to the Work, to complete all Work in strict accord with the Contract Documents and as assigned in the Multiple Contract Summary for the base bid lump sum of:

Total Lump Sum Base Bid (in numbers): \$ _____

Total Lump Sum Base Bid (in words): _____

ADDENDA RECEIVED

Any addenda issued by the Architect, mailed or delivered, to the undersigned prior to the Bid opening date shall become part of the Contract Documents. The Bidder shall enter on this list any addenda issued after this Form of Proposal has been received and shall fill in the addenda number and date.

Addendum No.: _____ Dated: _____
Addendum No.: _____ Dated: _____
Addendum No.: _____ Dated: _____
Addendum No.: _____ Dated: _____

BID GUARANTEE

The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within ten (10) days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within forty-five (45) days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5 %) of the Base Bid.

In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

TIME OF COMPLETION

It is agreed by the undersigned that after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, he or she will start work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of the notice to proceed and fully complete the work by September 20, 2025.

ALLOWANCES

The Bidder acknowledges that all Allowances, pursuant to their Contract, have been included in the Base Bid. Should the following allowance(s) exceed, or be less than, the cost of selected items, the difference in cost shall be added to, or credited to, the Owner's Contract. Refer to Specification Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of each allowance.

General Trades	Allowance Amount: 5% of base bid
Plumbing Work	Allowance Amount: 5% of base bid
Mechanical Work	Allowance Amount: 5% of base bid
Electrical Work	Allowance Amount: 5% of base bid

ALTERNATE BIDS

Enter a whole dollar amount, even if it is zero (\$ 0), for each Alternate Bid. Circle either "ADD to" or "DEDUCT from" for each Alternate Bid. If neither is circled, "DEDUCT from" will be assumed. Do not leave any Alternate Bid amount blank. If any Alternate Bid amount is left blank, it will be assumed the Bidder will provide that Alternate Bid for no change, neither increase to nor decrease from, the Base Bid amount.

BID SECURITY

Bid Security in the form of a Certified or Cashier's Check or a Bid Bond in the form required by the Contract Documents is attached to, and made a part of, this Proposal.

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION

Contractor to submit with the bid, Iran Divestment Act Certification which hereto is made a part of this Form of Proposal and is attached at the end of this Form of Proposal.

REPRESENTATIONS

By submitting this Proposal, the Bidder represents and certifies to the Owner and the Architect that:

1. It has examined the Contract Documents, the site of the proposed Work, is familiar with the local conditions at the place where the Work is to be performed and fully comprehends the requirements and intent of the plans and specifications for this Project in accordance with the drawings, specifications and other Contract Documents prepared by CPL, the Owners Consultant, for this Project.
2. It has examined and reviewed, where applicable, all information and data in the Contract Documents related to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the site. Bidder shall require of the Owner or Architect no further investigations, explorations, tests or reports with respect to such underground facilities in order for the Bidder to perform the Work of the Proposal within the Contract Time and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
3. It has given notice to the Architect, as required by the Contract Documents of any and all discrepancies it has discovered and accepts the resolution of those discrepancies offered by the Architect.
4. Pursuant to New York State General Municipal Law section 103-d, by submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
 - a. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
 - b. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor; and
 - c. No attempt has been made or will be made by bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
5. The proposal is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Contract Documents, without exception, unless otherwise set forth in this Proposal in detail.

CHANGE ORDERS

We propose and agree that the above lump sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work not included in unit prices by addition of the following costs:

6. Profit and overhead as permitted in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:

7. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
8. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
9. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

ACCEPTANCE

When this Proposal is accepted, the undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

AFFIRMS

The undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which remains in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.

TYPE OF BUSINESS

The undersigned hereby represents that it is a [] Corporation, [] Partnership, [] Individual.
If a Corporation, then the undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

PLACE OF BUSINESS

The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered.

Name of Contact Person:	
Name of Business or Firm:	
Address:	
Address:	
Telephone:	Fax:
Email Address:	
FEIN: Federal Employer Identification No.:	

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

ASBESTOS

The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURES FOR PROPOSALS

Signature:	
Name:	
	<i>(Typed or Printed)</i>
Title:	
Firm:	
	<i>(Legal Name of Person, Single Proprietorship, Partnership, or Corporation)</i>
Date:	

(if Corporation, provide seal above)

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION

By submission of this bid, (DL & AV Equip 1315), or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidders, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

That each bidder/contractor/assignee is not on the "Entities Determined To Be Non-Responsive Bidders/Offerers Pursuant to The New York State Iran Divestment Act of 2012" list created pursuant to paragraph (b) subdivision 3 of section 165-a of the New York State Finance Law and posted on the OGS website at www.ogs.ny.gov/about/regs/docs/ListofEntities.pdf and further certifies that it will not utilize on such Contract any subcontractor that is identified on the Prohibited Entities List. Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that should it seek to renew or extend a Contract awarded in response to the solicitation, it must provide the same certification at the time the Contract is renewed or extended. (See Article 10 in the Instructions to Bidders.)

NAME OF COMPANY: _____
(Individual or Legal Name of Firm or Corporation)

MAILING ADDRESS: _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE: _____

BY: _____
(Signature of Representative of Firm or Corporation)

NAME: _____ TITLE: _____
Please Print *Please Print*

DATED: _____

SWORN to before me this
_____ day of _____ 20 ____

Notary Public: _____

SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY/TRAINING AFFIRMATION

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all its employees.

Contractor Information:

Name of Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Phone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____

Email Address: _____

Contractor Website: _____

(Signature of Contractor) (Title) (Date)

END OF SECTION 004000 004000

**SECTION 004500
QUALIFICATION STATEMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Fill in information:

Project Number:
Owner's Name:
Name of Bidder:
FEIN (Federal Employer'

1.02 STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Contract For: (Circle Appropriate Contract)

1. General Construction
2. Mechanical Construction
3. Plumbing Construction
4. Electrical Construction

B. Notarized & Submitted By 3 Low Bidders Within 72 Hours of Architect or Construction Manager Request. All questions must be answered, and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheet.

1. Name of Bidder
2. Permanent main office address
3. When organized
4. If a corporation, where incorporated
5. How many years have you been engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trade name?
6. Contracts on hand: (Schedule these, showing amount of each contract and the appropriate anticipated dates of completion.)
7. General character of work performed by your company
8. Has any construction contract to which you have been a party been terminated by the OWNER; have you ever terminated work on a project prior to its completion for any reason; has any surety which issued a performance bond on your behalf ever completed the work in its own name or financed such completion on your behalf; has any surety expended any monies in connection with a contract for which they furnished a bond on your behalf? If the answer to any portion of this question is "yes", please furnish details of all such occurrences including name of owner, architect or Architect, and surety, and name and date of project.
9. Has any officer, partner, member or manager of your organization ever been an officer, partner, member or manager of another organization that had any construction contract terminated by the OWNER; terminated work on a project prior to its completion for any reason; had any surety which issued a performance bond complete the work in its own name or financed such completion; or had any surety expend any monies in connection with a contract for which they furnished a bond? If the answer to any portion of this question is "yes", please furnish details of all such occurrences including name of owner, architect or Architect, and surety, and name and date of project.
10. List your experience in work similar to this project.
11. List the background and experience of the principal members of your organization, including officers.
12. List name of project, owner, architect or Architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion of the major construction projects your organization has in process on this date.

13. List name of project, owner, architect or Architect, contract amount, date of completion and percent of work with own forces of the major projects of the same general nature as this project which your organization has completed in the past five (5) years.
14. Will you, upon request, fill out a detailed financial statement and furnish any other information that may be required by the Owner?
15. List name, address and telephone number of a reference for each project listed under items 12 and 13 above.
16. List names and construction experience of the principal individuals of our organization.
17. List the states and categories of construction in which your organization is legally qualified to do business.
18. List name, address and telephone number of an individual who represents each of the following and whom OWNER may contact for a financial reference:
 - a. One Surety:
 - b. Two banks:
 - c. Three major material suppliers:
19. Attach a financial statement, prepared on an accrual basis, in a form which clearly indicates assets, liabilities and net worth.
 - a. Date of financial Statement:
 - b. Name of firm preparing statement:
20. The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the Owner in verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications and that the answers to the foregoing questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

Date:
Name of Bidder:
Title:
State of:
County of:
Being duly sworn deposes and says that he is:
Of (Name of Firm or Corporation):
Subscribed and Sworn to before me:
Date:
Notary Public Signature and Stamp:

1.03 BIDDERS STATEMENT

- A. Fill in information:

Name of Bidder:
Name of Firm or Corporation:
Name of Owner and Project Name:

B. The Bidder making the Bid for Construction of the above named Project, certifies that I or my authorized representative has personally inspected the job site. The Bidder has relied on its own knowledge and review and interpretation of the Bidding Documents and all relevant plans and specifications, boring logs and other data in submitting his bid and not on any representation made by the Owner, Architect, or any other person, with respect to the character, quality or quantities of Work to be performed, or materials or equipment to be furnished. Bidder acknowledges that any quantities are an estimate only so that Bidder agrees not to seek additional compensation or request an adjustment in any unit price as a result of any variation in quantities or unforeseen site conditions encountered for any reason whatsoever. The Bidder represents that it has reviewed and accepts the applicable Project schedule and all revisions thereto. The Bidder agrees and understands that any such project schedule is incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents and further acknowledges that its failure to adhere to any such project schedule will expose Owner to severe financial hardship. Accordingly, Bidder agrees to exonerate, indemnify and hold Owner harmless from and against any and all losses, damages (including claims made by other Contractors performing Work at the Project) and claims arising out of Bidder's failure to adhere to any project schedule or any modifications, updates or revisions thereto. The Bidder's failure to adhere to and maintain the project schedule, including any revisions thereto, shall be grounds for termination.

Print Name of Bidder:
Signature of Bidder:
Title:
Seal if Bidder is a Corporation:

1.04 PERFORMANCE BOND INFORMATION FORM

A. Fill in information:

City/Town/Village:
School District:
Construction Contract Number:
Name of Contract
Name of Contractor:
Address:
Entity Issuing Security Bond:
Address:
Bonding Agent:
Address:
Amount of Bid:
Duration of Bond: From: _____ To: _____
Bond Identification Number:

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 005100
AGREEMENT FORM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The following is a "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum," AIA Document A101-2017, along with Exhibit A – Insurance and Bonds, is bound with this Section. AIA Document A101-2017 is a standard form of agreement between Owner and Contractor for use where the basis of payment is a stipulated sum (fixed price). AIA Document A101 adopts by reference, and is designed for use with, AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 005100



AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Town of Gallatin
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Gallatin Town Hall Addition
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

CPL Architects, Engineers and Landscape Architect, D.P.C.
26 IBM Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.

/

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

Not later than 12 months (365) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work

Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item

Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. *(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

Item

Price

Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: *(Identify each allowance.)*

Item

Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item

Units and Limitations

Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

\$500 per day

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 25th day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 15th day of the next month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than sixty (60) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

5%

Init.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
- Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

John C Reilly
PO Box 67
Ancram, NY 12502
Gallatinsuper@icloud.com
(212) 518-7839

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner’s nor the Contractor’s representative shall be changed without ten days’ prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

(Paragraphs deleted)

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
	Drawings listed in Section 000115 in the Project Manual	

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
	Project Manual		

- .7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

(Table deleted)(Paragraphs deleted)

(Paragraphs deleted)

- .9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor’s bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or

proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

DRAFT

Init.

/



AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT:**
(Name and location or address)

Gallatin Town Hal Addition
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Town of Gallatin
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®-2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- § A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

- § A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

- § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

- § A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

- § A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

- § A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

- § A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

[] § A.2.5.1 **Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. *(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)*

[] § A.2.5.2 **Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 **Certificates of Insurance.** The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 **Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 **Additional Insured Obligations.** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than one million (\$ 1,000,000.00) each occurrence, two million (\$ 2,000,000.00) general aggregate, and two million (\$ 2,000,000.00) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;

- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than one million (\$ 1,000,000.00) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than one million (\$ 1,000,000.00) each accident, one million (\$ 1,000,000.00) each employee, and one million (\$ 1,000,000.00) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than five million (\$ 5,000,000.00) per claim and five million (\$ 5,000,000.00) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

- [] § A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)
- [] § A.3.3.2.2 **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.
- [] § A.3.3.2.3 **Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- [] § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.
- [] § A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.
- [] § A.3.3.2.6 **Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

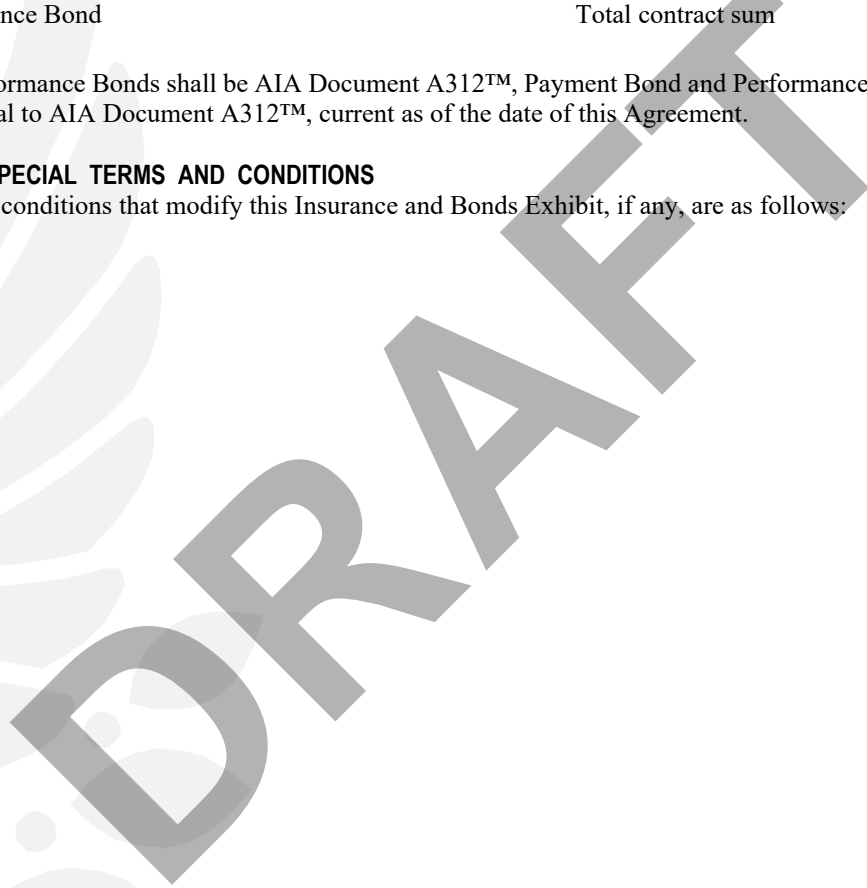
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum (\$0.00)
Payment Bond	Total contract sum
Performance Bond	Total contract sum

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:



**SECTION 006000
PROJECT FORMS AND RELATED DOCUMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section lists the project forms used for administration of the project as well as documents used for administration and logistics

1.02 FORMS

- A. The following forms are contained within the conditions of the contract section:
 1. FRONT END SUBMISSION LOG
 2. PROJECT REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) FORM
 3. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST
 4. ALLOWANCE DISBURSEMENT FORM
 5. SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
 6. SUBMITTAL COVER
 7. INFORMATION BULLETIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROCEDURES

- A. Front End Submission Log: This document is a checklist of the required submissions. Refer to Bidding Requirements, Section entitled "Instructions to Bidders" and Division 1, Specification Section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES" for submission procedures.
- B. Project Request For Information (RFI) Form: This form is to be used for information requests. The forms are filled out by any party to the contract and sent to the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall number RFI before processing.
- C. Subcontractor List: This document is to be used identify subcontractors. The forms are filled out by each Prime Contractor for all proposed subcontractors and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES"
- D. Allowance Disbursement Form: the Architect/Engineer shall issue this document after all parties have agreed to the conditions of change to be charged to the Allowance Amount in accordance with Division 1, section entitled "ALLOWANCES", if required.
- E. Substitution Request Form: This document is to be used for a Contractor to propose substitutions. The forms are filled out by each Prime Contractor and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES" and "PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS".
- F. Submittal Cover: This document is to be used for submittal submissions. The forms are filled out by each Prime Contractor and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES"
- G. Information Bulletin: The Architect/Engineer shall issue this document for 3 actions.
 1. PROPOSAL REQUEST: A quotations for changes in the Contract Sum and / or proposed modifications to the Contract Documents
 2. SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS: Instructions for changes to the Contract Documents without additional cost or time
 3. CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE: A directive to immediately proceed with changes to the work of the contract and to submit final cost for inclusion into a Change Order

END OF SECTION

FRONT END SUBMISSION LOG

TOWN OF GALLATIN – TOWN HALL ADDITION

Contractor Name: _____

SUBMISSIONS

Submission	Date		Remarks
	Submitted	Approved	
Contract:			
Schedule of Values:			
Bonds:			
Insurance:			
Workers Compensation:			
Automobile Insurance:			
Safety Program:			
Schedule:			
Submittal Schedule:			
Emergency Contact:			
Substitution List:			
Subcontractor List:			
Project Manager:			
Superintendent:			

This log is to be used by the contractor to monitor and complete the required front-end submissions.

26 IBM Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CPLteam.com
845.686.2301 TEL

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

RFI #:

Date:

TOWN OF GALLATIN – TOWN HALL ADDITION

Contractor Name: _____

To: _____ Firm: _____

From: _____

WE REQUEST YOUR ATTENTION (OR CONFIRMATION) REGARDING THE FOLLOWING:

Subject: _____

Location: _____

Information is Requested By: _____

MESSAGE: _____

Contractors Name: _____

By: _____ Date: _____

26 IBM Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CPLteam.com
845.686.2301 TEL

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

TOWN OF GALLATIN – TOWN HALL ADDITION

To: **CPL** From: _____
26 IBM Road (Contractor) _____
Poughkeepsie, NY 12603 _____

Contractors
No.: _____

Contract For: _____

List Subcontractors proposed for use on this Project as required by the Construction Documents.
Attach supplemental sheets if necessary.

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____
Firm
Name: _____ Contact: _____
Address: _____

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____
Firm
Name: _____ Contact: _____
Address: _____

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____
Firm
Name: _____ Contact: _____
Address: _____

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____
Firm
Name: _____ Contact: _____
Address: _____

Section
No.: _____ Section Title: _____

Attachment(s)

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Copies: Owner Consultants File

26 IBM Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CPLteam.com
845.686.2301 TEL

ALLOWANCE DISBURSEMENT AUTHORIZATION

Owner _____
Architect/Engineer _____
Contractor _____
Field _____
Other _____
Other _____

TOWN OF GALLATIN – TOWN HALL ADDITION

Allowance Disbursement No. _____ Initiation Date: _____

Contract For: _____

To Contractor: _____

Contract Date: _____

Not valid until signed by Owner, Architect/Engineer, [Construction Manager] and Contractor.

The Original Contract Allowance _____

Net Allowance Disbursements previously authorized _____

Charges to Contract Allowance as a result of this authorization _____

Current Contract Allowance Balance including this authorization _____

Owner: _____

Architect/Engineer: _____
(CPL)

Contractor: _____

26 IBM Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601
CPLteam.com
845.686.2301 TEL

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TOWN OF GALLATIN – TOWN HALL ADDITION

To: **CPL** From: _____
26 IBM Road (Contractor)
Poughkeepsie, NY 12603

Re: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____
Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section Number: _____ Page: _____ Part/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____
Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
History: New product 2-5 years old 5-10 years old More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

Point-by-point comparative data attached

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:
Project: _____ Architect/Engineer: _____
Contractor: _____ Owner: _____
Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No
 Yes, explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____)
Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: Yes; explain No Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports _____

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.

- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted By: _____

Signed By: _____

Firm: _____

Address _____

Phone: _____

Attachments: _____

REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
- Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
- Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed By: _____ Date: _____

Additional

Comments: Contractor Subcontractor Supplier Manufacturer Architect/Engineer

SUBMITTAL COVER

(Attach to each submittal)

#
Submittal No. Contractor only

Architect Project Number: _____

Contractors Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Phone / Fax: () _____

Date returned: _____

<u>TYPE OF SUBMITTAL</u>			DATE OF SUBMITTAL: _____	
(Check one)			RESUBMITTED: _____	
<input type="checkbox"/> Product Data	<input type="checkbox"/> Color Selection	<input type="checkbox"/> O&M Manual	NUMBER OF ATTACHED: _____	
<input type="checkbox"/> Shop Drawings	<input type="checkbox"/> Sample	<input type="checkbox"/> Record Document		
<input type="checkbox"/> Other				
<u>SUBSTITUTION</u>			<u>CONTRACTOR APPROVAL</u>	
See General Conditions			Identify that this submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Contractor in accordance with the General Conditions	
<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO			By: _____ Date: _____	
<u>PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION</u>				
Specification Section No.: _____				
Contract Dwg. No.: _____				
Product Name: _____				
Part/Paragraph: _____				
Detail Reference: _____				
Manufacturer: _____				

Deviation from Contract Documents:

Contractor Comments:

<p>FOR USE BY CPL SHOP DRAWING</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No Exception Taken <input type="checkbox"/> Revise & Resubmit</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Furnish as Corrected <input type="checkbox"/> Rejected</p> <p>Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This check is only for review of general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe satisfactory manner.</p> <p>CPL</p> <p>Date: _____ By: _____</p>	<p>Architect's Comments:</p> <hr/> <p>RECEIVED STAMP</p> <p style="text-align: right;">26 IBM Road Poughkeepsie, NY 12601 CPLteam.com 845.686.2301 TEL</p>
--	--

INFORMATION BULLETIN

PROJECT: _____ INFORMATION BULLETIN NO.: _____
 OWNER: _____ DATE: _____
 CONTRACTOR: _____ ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.: _____
 DESCRIPTION: _____ CONTRACT NO.: _____
 _____ CONTRACT DATE: _____

ATTACHMENT(S): _____

A C T I O N

- 1. *PROPOSAL REQUEST*: Submit an itemized quotation for changes in the Contract Sum and/or time required to implement the above proposed modifications to the Contract Documents. This is not authorization to proceed with the work.
- 2. *SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS*: Implement the above instructions without change to the Contract Sum and/or Time. Prior to proceeding, indicate acceptance below and return one copy to the Architect.
- 3. *CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE*: Proceed with the above described changes to the Contract Documents immediately. Submit final costs and/or change in Contract Time for inclusion in a subsequent Change Order.

Methods: Lump Sum Unit Price Time & Material Not-to-Exceed

Change in Contract Sum of _____

Change in Contract Time of _____ days

ISSUED:

ACCEPTED:

AUTHORIZED:

BY: _____ BY: _____ BY: _____

Architect Date

Contractor Date

Owner Date

-
- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Owner | <input type="checkbox"/> Architect | <input type="checkbox"/> Structural | <input type="checkbox"/> Civil |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Contractor | <input type="checkbox"/> Field | <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical/Electrical | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Roofing) |

**SECTION 007100
GENERAL CONDITIONS COVER**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The following are the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017, is bound with this Section. AIA Document A201-2017 sets forth the rights, responsibilities, and relationships of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 007100



AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Gallatin Town Hall Addition
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Town of Gallatin
667 County Route 7
Pine Plains, NY 12567

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

CPL Architects, Engineers, Landscape Architect and Surveyor, D.P.C.
d/b/a CPL
255 Woodcliff Drive, Suite 200
Fairport, NY 14450
Phone 585-454-7618

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



Init.

/

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

- Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
 - 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3
- Acceptance of Work
 - 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
- Access to Work
 - 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
- Accident Prevention
 - 10
- Acts and Omissions
 - 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
- Addenda
 - 1.1.1
- Additional Costs, Claims for
 - 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
- Additional Inspections and Testing
 - 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.4
- Additional Time, Claims for
 - 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.6
- Administration of the Contract
 - 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5
- Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
 - 1.1.1
- Aesthetic Effect
 - 4.2.13
- Allowances
 - 3.8
- Applications for Payment
 - 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
- Approvals
 - 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
- Arbitration
 - 8.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4
- ARCHITECT
 - 4
- Architect, Definition of
 - 4.1.1
- Architect, Extent of Authority
 - 2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
- Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
 - 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
- Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
 - 2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
- Architect's Administration of the Contract
 - 3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
- Architect's Approvals
 - 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
- Architect's Authority to Reject Work
 - 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
- Architect's Copyright
 - 1.1.7, 1.5
- Architect's Decisions
 - 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
- Architect's Inspections
 - 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
- Architect's Instructions
 - 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
- Architect's Interpretations
 - 4.2.11, 4.2.12
- Architect's Project Representative
 - 4.2.10
- Architect's Relationship with Contractor
 - 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
- Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
 - 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
- Architect's Representations
 - 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
- Architect's Site Visits
 - 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
- Asbestos
 - 10.3.1
- Attorneys' Fees
 - 3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
- Award of Separate Contracts
 - 6.1.1, 6.1.2
- Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
 - 5.2
- Basic Definitions
 - 1.1
- Bidding Requirements
 - 1.1.1
- Binding Dispute Resolution
 - 8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
- Bonds, Lien
 - 7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
- Bonds, Performance, and Payment
 - 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.5
- Building Information Models Use and Reliance
 - 1.8
- Building Permit
 - 3.7.1
- Capitalization
 - 1.3
- Certificate of Substantial Completion
 - 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

Certificates for Payment
 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
 13.4.4
 Certificates of Insurance
 9.10.2
 Change Orders
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,
 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,
 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
 Change Orders, Definition of
 7.2.1
 CHANGES IN THE WORK
 2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,
 11.5
 Claims, Definition of
 15.1.1
 Claims, Notice of
 1.6.2, 15.1.3
 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4
 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
 15.4.1
 Claims for Additional Cost
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
 Claims for Additional Time
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
 3.7.4
 Claims for Damages
 3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,
 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Claims Subject to Arbitration
 15.4.1
 Cleaning Up
 3.15, 6.3
 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,
 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5
 Commencement of the Work, Definition of
 8.1.2
 Communications
 3.9.1, 4.2.4
 Completion, Conditions Relating to
 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
 COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
 9
 Completion, Substantial
 3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
 Compliance with Laws
 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,
 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,
 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
 Conditions of the Contract
 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
 Consent, Written
 3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,
 15.4.4.2
 Consolidation or Joinder
 15.4.4
 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
 SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
 1.1.4, 6
 Construction Change Directive, Definition of
 7.3.1
 Construction Change Directives
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,
 7.3, 9.3.1.1
 Construction Schedules, Contractor's
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
 5.4, 14.2.2.2
 Continuing Contract Performance
 15.1.4
 Contract, Definition of
 1.1.2
 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
 OF THE
 5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14
 Contract Administration
 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
 to
 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
 1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
 Contract Documents, Definition of
 1.1.1
 Contract Sum
 2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,
 9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,
 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
 Contract Sum, Definition of
 9.1
 Contract Time
 1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,
 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,
 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,
 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
 Contract Time, Definition of
 8.1.1
 CONTRACTOR
 3
 Contractor, Definition of
 3.1, 6.1.2
 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,
10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2,
9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2,
6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,
10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the
Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction
Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,
7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, 3.17
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3,
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6,
11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,
9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment
 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
 Faulty Work
 (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
 Final Completion and Final Payment
 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
 Financial Arrangements, Owner's
 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
 1
 Governing Law
 13.1
 Guarantees (See Warranty)
 Hazardous Materials and Substances
 10.2.4, 10.3
 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
 5.2.1
 Indemnification
 3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
 Information and Services Required of the Owner
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
 Initial Decision
 15.2
 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
 1.1.8
 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
 10.2.8, 10.4
 Inspections
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
 Instructions to Bidders
 1.1.1
 Instructions to the Contractor
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
 Instruments of Service, Definition of
 1.1.7
 Insurance
 6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,
 11
 Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
 11.1.4, 11.2.3
 Insurance, Contractor's Liability
 11.1
 Insurance, Effective Date of
 8.2.2, 14.4.2
 Insurance, Owner's Liability
 11.2
 Insurance, Property
 10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
 Insurance, Stored Materials
 9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS
 11
 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
 9.9.1
 Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
 11.5
 Intent of the Contract Documents
 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
 Interest
 13.5
 Interpretation
 1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
 Interpretations, Written
 4.2.11, 4.2.12
 Judgment on Final Award
 15.4.2
 Labor and Materials, Equipment
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,
 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
 Labor Disputes
 8.3.1
 Laws and Regulations
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,
 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
 15.4
 Liens
 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
 Limitations, Statutes of
 12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
 Limitations of Liability
 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,
 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
 Limitations of Time
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,
 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
 Materials, Hazardous
 10.2.4, 10.3
 Materials, Labor, Equipment and
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,
 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
 Procedures of Construction
 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
 Mechanic's Lien
 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
 Mediation
 8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1,
 15.4.1.1
 Minor Changes in the Work
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
 13

Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award

Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, 9.9
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2
Payments, Progress
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives

4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, 11.2
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions
by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor’s Submittals by Owner and
Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and
Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect’s
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4,
9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3,
9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, 11.3
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,
12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns

13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,
7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,
9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,
15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, 11.3
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

The Specifications may describe (or the Drawings may show) the general placement required of materials or equipment, but the actual required placement may vary depending on the specific material or equipment used by the Contractor or the existing field conditions. The Contractor shall bear all direct and indirect costs associated with such variances.

Some Specifications may be written in a condensed outline form and omitted words shall be included by inference. If the Specifications identify a task, it shall mean the "Contractor shall furnish, install and complete" the identified task unless otherwise stated.

Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes shall mean reference to the latest standard specification, manual or code in effect at the time of the execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, unless otherwise stated.

When reference is made to a manufacturer, trade association, reference standard or similar source (such as ASTM, ASA, AISC, ACI, etc.) the standards or requirements of such entity shall be incorporated into the Specifications and have the force and effect as though they were set forth expressly. Upon entering into the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Contractor acknowledges its familiarity with those references, codes, etc. The date of the referenced

standard shall be the latest edition in effect at the time of the execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement unless otherwise stated.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality of Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of the Subparagraph 1.2.1, however shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth elsewhere in this Agreement. All work shall conform to the Contract Documents. No significant change therefrom shall be made without prior written authorization by the Owner. Where only part of the Work is indicated, similar parts shall be considered repetition. When any detail is shown and the components therefore are fully described, similar details shall be construed to require the same materials and construction. Items required by either the Drawings or the Specifications and not mentioned in the other shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Should the Specifications and Drawings fail to particularly describe a product or material shown to be used in any place, the Contractor shall furnish the product that would normally be used in that place.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed nor to limit the scope of work performed by any trade or by any Subcontractor or supplier. Such separations shall not operate to make the Architect an arbiter to establish limits of work between Subcontractors or between Contractor and Subcontractor.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Reference to "match existing" in Contract Documents refer to existing finishes, materials, details, and qualities which have been used in adjacent portions of existing facilities. Material designations or details not specifically shown shall either match existing or be similar in finish, material or quality to similar adjacent conditions.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as “all” and “any” and articles such as “the” and “an,” but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect’s consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect’s or Architect’s consultants’ reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect’s consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party’s sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner’s approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term “Owner” means the Owner or the Owner’s authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic’s lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner’s interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

(Paragraph Deleted)

§ 2.2.3 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities as necessary to complete the Project.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

Init.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. Such order or stoppage by the Owner shall not constitute grounds for contract termination by the Contractor under Article 14 and shall not be the basis of Time Extensions by the Contractor under Article 8.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

§ 2.5.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

§ 2.5.2 The rights stated in this Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner or Contractor (1) granted in the Contract Documents; (2) law; or (3) in equity.

§ 2.5.3 In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The owner assumes no responsibility for liability for the safety of the Project site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work; provided that the Owner shall be responsible for, and the Contractor shall upon discovery notify the Owner of, any unsafe condition created by the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall rely on its own knowledge and its review and interpretation of the Contract Documents and data provided in entering into the Contract and not the representations of the Owner or other persons. The Contractor acknowledges that quantities provided in the Contract Documents are estimates only and Contractor shall not seek additional compensation or adjustment in price based on a variation in actual quantities.

Prior to execution of the Contract, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitation, (i) the location, condition, layout, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (ii) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (iii) anticipated labor supply and costs, and (iv) availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment.

The location of existing features shown on plans is intended for general information only. The Contractor, alone, is responsible for accurate determination of the location of all structures, and shall not be entitled to any extra payment for discrepancies between the Work as shown in the Contract Documents and existing conditions.

The locations, depths and data as to underground conditions have been obtained from records, surface indications and data furnished by others. Information furnished is solely for the convenience of the Contractor without any warranty, expressed or implied as to its accuracy or completeness. The Contractor shall verify all existing conditions prior to commencing the Work. The Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner or Architect with respect to the accuracy or completeness of such information if the conditions found after commencement of the Work are different from those as indicated.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the conditions which develop during construction and in the event any structure is dislocated, or over strained, or damaged so as to affect its usefulness, the Contractor shall correct or repair any dislocations, over strains or damages caused.

The Contractor is responsible for restoration and/or repair of utilities, private property, buildings, pavement, walkways, roads, etc. damaged by its activities during the performance of its Work.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accuracy of measurements obtained at the site. No extra compensation will be allowed because of differences between actual measurements and dimensions indicated on the Drawings, nor for Contractor's failure to coordinate work with actual field measurements.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of the Owner. The Contractor shall report to the Architect whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation

because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points by professionally qualified personnel.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall employ a licensed surveyor to locate and stake out the Work and establish necessary reference and bench marks. The contractor shall work from established bench marks and reference points, layout and correctly establish all lines, levels, grades and locations of all parts of their own Work and be responsible for their accuracy and proper correlation with Work and established data.

§ 3.3.5 Prohibitions: There shall be no use of tobacco products, alcohol or illegal drugs at the construction site. No weapons are permitted at the construction site. Contractor and its agents shall refrain from the use of profanity or dressing in any way that is disrespectful or harassing to legally protected groups, including but not limited to race, color, sex, age, disability, religion, national orientation or sexual orientation.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

- .1** All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable manufacturer, fabricator, supplier or distributor, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- .2** Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of all workers to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits or the Contract Documents, and shall not disturb the premises more than required for the proper performance of the Work and/or permitted by the Owner.
- .3** Contractors and Subcontractors warrant that they have good title to all materials used in performing Work on this Contract.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect will consider requests for the substitution of products in place of those specified only if the Contractor satisfies the procedural requirements set forth in the General Requirements (Division 01) of the Specifications. By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

- .1 Represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
- .2 Represents that it will provide the same warranty for the substitution as it would have provided for the product specified;
- .3 Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs for the substituted product and for Work that must be changed as a result of the substitution, except for the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that may subsequently be incurred by the Contractor; and
- .4 Shall coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

§ 3.4.2.1 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to the procedures set forth in **§ 9.5.1**.

§ 3.4.2.2 The Contractor shall bear all expenses resulting from substitutions including the cost General Conditions as well as any structural, plumbing, mechanical and electrical trade costs made necessary by the substitution.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 The Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to require the Contractor to remove and replace, with a person acceptable to Owner, promptly after notice from Owner, any employee of Contractor or Subcontractor who: (1) has engaged in conduct on Owner's property that is contrary to the requirements of any applicable law, the Contract Documents, or any rule or directive of Owner relating to conduct on Owner's property; or (2) is incapable of fulfilling its responsibilities in connection with the Project.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

3.6.1 The Owner is an organization which is exempt from New York State and Local Sales and Use Taxes. Materials purchased for use in fulfilling this Contract will be exempt from New York Sales Tax. The Owner will provide the Contractor with a completed Form ST-119.1, Exempt Organization Certification. The Contractor shall present a copy of this Form and a completed Form ST-120.1, Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate, to each supplier. Should sales tax be assessed, the Owner agrees that the Contract Sum shall be increased by the full amount of such assessment.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

- .1 The Contractor shall promptly deliver copies of such documents to the Owner.
- .2 If in connection with the Project, the Owner has obtained certain permits, licenses or agreements for the Project, the Owner will furnish copies of these documents to the Contractor. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with any conditions or limitations placed on the Project by these permits. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Owner in meeting the permit requirements and accommodations of regulatory inspections / directives.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. If the Contractor fails to give such notices as applicable to the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any and all resulting fines, penalties, judgments or damages, including reasonable attorney fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified, as a result of such failure by the Contractor

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.6 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect original copies of all required final certificates of inspection, the Certificate of Occupancy, the other documents evidencing that inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction over the Work have been performed

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

The Contractor's superintendent shall not be removed from this Project until the Project punch list has been completed and the Project has been accepted by the Owner. Unless approved otherwise by the Owner in advance, the Contractor's superintendent shall be assigned solely to this Project and shall not perform any duties or superintendence on any other Project until completion of this Project.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.1.1 The Construction Schedule shall be a Critical Path Method (CPM) type of schedule, consisting of: (1) a single critical path delineation and other sequencing, and early and late start, float, and completion dates for each activity; and (2) milestones, interrelationships, and restraints for all activities, including Owner-awarded contracts through the date of Project completion. The Construction Schedule must show all activities necessary for Substantial and Final Completion as defined in Section 9.8, Section 9.10, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.1.2 When the Construction Schedule is complete, the Contractor, after consultation with all Subcontractors and material suppliers, shall confirm in writing to the Architect that the Construction Schedule is reasonable and achievable by the Contractor, subject to any extensions of time as provided for elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall thereafter give prompt specific notice to the Owner and the Architect of any change in the logic of the Construction Schedule or any part thereof, the removal of any restraints, or the reduction of any durations.

§ 3.10.1.3 Periodic meetings will be held at least monthly or at more frequent times, as required by the Work, to assess the state of the completion of the Project and to update the Construction Schedule as necessary. In advance of each such meeting, Contractor shall provide Owner a written status report identifying whether the Work is on schedule in accordance with the Construction Schedule or whether there are anticipated or potential delays to any

critical path elements in the construction of the Work (in which event Contractor shall provide notice and an analysis as reasonably requested by Owner)

§ 3.10.1.4 The Construction Schedule shall be revised at least monthly or at more frequent times as required by conditions of the Work, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work consistent with the Contract Time. The Architect and Owner shall be provided copies of the Construction Schedule as periodically updated and in electronic format, as maintained by the Contractor.

§ 3.10.1.5 In the event that any updated Construction Schedule indicates a projected Substantial Completion date that is more than thirty (30) days after the required Substantial Completion date (as the same may be extended by Change Order for Excusable Delay), the Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, facilities, (3) rescheduling activities, and (4) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Recovery Measures"). Such Recovery Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the state of completion required by the Construction Schedule. The Owner's right to require Recovery Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the Construction Schedule.

- .1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to seek and adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with Recovery Measures required by the Owner, unless they are incurred by Contractor as directed in writing by Owner to mitigate or offset Excusable Delay.**
- .2 The Owner may exercise the rights furnished to the Owner under or pursuant to this Subparagraph 3.10.1.5 as frequently as is reasonably necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any milestone date or completion date set forth in the Construction Schedule.**

§ 3.10.1.6 The Contractor is solely responsible for the timing, sequencing coordination, and supervision of the work in accordance with the approved Construction Schedule. Review or approval of the initial Construction Schedule and subsequent reviews of the Construction Schedule by the Architect and Owner do not operate to imply agreement by the Architect or Owner that the means and methods of planning of the Work utilized by the Contractor are adequate or will accomplish the Work in the time shown on the Construction Schedule. The Contractor shall take all actions necessary to ensure the Work's successful planning and execution within the stipulated Contract Time. Additionally, review or approval of the Construction Schedule by the Owner or its consultants shall not make the Owner or its consultants responsible for Contractor's scheduling obligations or the accuracy of the Construction Schedule prepared by the Contractor.

§ 3.10.1.7 The Contractor represents to the Owner that the initial Construction Schedule and all subsequent Construction Schedules (including updates and amendments) have been prepared in good faith and are accurate to the best of the Contractor's knowledge.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's review. The Architect's review shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a contract with the Contractor.

§ 3.10.4 The Owner shall have the reasonable right to direct postponement or rescheduling of any date or time for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner's premises or any tenants or invitees, thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's reasonable request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any postponement, rescheduling, or performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.5 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1, and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum if (1) the

performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (2) such rescheduling or postponement is required by the Owner.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the Architect's reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged. Contractor shall submit samples requiring color or finish selection in a single, coordinated submittal. The Architect will issue no color or finish schedule until all samples and other data necessary for making complete color selections for the project are received.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule reviewed by the Architect. The Architect shall have no responsibility to review any Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless and until the Contractor has submitted and received back from the Architect approved reviewed submittal schedule as required under Section 3.10.2. In addition, it is not the Architect's responsibility to ensure that all required Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals that are required to be submitted and reviewed under the Contract Documents are submitted by the Contractor. Submissions of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals is solely the Contractor's responsibility.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and commented on by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with reviewed submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has indicated in writing that there is no exception to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has

been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's review thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's action on a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, and take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.1 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

- .1 Due to the site constraints, only materials and equipment that are to be used in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After materials and equipment are no longer required for the Work, they shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and adjacent areas.
- .2 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, entrances and parking areas other than those designated and approved by the Owner.
- .3 The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building, as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternatives through which the same results intended by such portions of the rules and regulations can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole

discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives, or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor without written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 All cutting and patching work shall be done by the Contractor (or through the appropriate Subcontractor). Patches in finish surfaces shall match the adjacent surfaces in material, finish, detail, and quality. Patches in fire rated construction or construction required to be smoke tight shall be made in conformance with assemblies designed and tested by agencies recognized by governing codes. Any UL rated fire safing materials, flanges, or other materials required by Code, the Contract Documents, or manufacturers installation instructions for devices penetrating the work affected shall be applied and installed by an approved firestop subcontractor or qualified personnel from the applicable trade.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall lawfully remove and dispose of waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, or if not specified in the Contract Documents, then within 48 hours of an Owner request, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2.1 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor to maintain the Project Schedule or for defects and deficiencies in the Work. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to the procedures set forth in **§ 9.5.1**.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. All costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures shall be at Contractor's sole expense, including reasonable compensation for Architect's services and expenses.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken with the most recently reviewed submittal schedule or, in the absence of a submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's review of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct site visits to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

- .1 The Contractor's request for information shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the General Requirements (Division 01 of the Specifications) on the form included therein or as otherwise approved in advance. The Architect will return requests for information that do not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .2 The Architect's response to a request for information (RFI), or issuance of a clarification or interpretation shall be considered an interpretation, clarification, supplemental information or an order for a minor change in the Work not involving an adjustment in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time and

not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents, and shall be binding, unless indicated otherwise in the Architect's response to the RFI.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, but prior to the first Application for Payment, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

The listing required by this Section shall be submitted to the Architect no later than 30 days from the date of the Agreement. This list shall include the names of manufacturers, suppliers, and installers proposed for each of the products, equipment, and materials to be incorporated into the project.

The Contractor shall furnish upon request adequate data on any named entity on the list in order to permit the Architect and the Owner to conduct a proper evaluation. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract

Init.

Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.1 The division of the Specifications into sections is not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the work among subcontractors nor to limit the scope of work performed by any trade under a given section. The Architect will not undertake to settle any differences between the Contractor and its Subcontractors as to the responsibility for completing all Work in the Specifications. It shall be entirely the Contractor's responsibility to properly coordinate and complete all the Work described in the Specifications whether performed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract, provided that the Owner shall not be under any obligation to compensate the Subcontractor with respect to amounts that the Owner has already paid to the Contractor for such Subcontractor's work.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity.

§ 5.4.4 Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to create any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor of any tier and the Owner, or between the General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier and the Architect.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and the Contractor, the combined overhead and profit that shall be included in the total cost (or credit) to the Owner for a Change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces:
 1. 15% on the first \$25,000 of the change order direct cost of self-performed work,
 2. 10% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work between \$25,000 and \$50,000 and

3. 7.5% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work between \$50,000 and \$200,000 and
4. 5% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work greater than \$200,000.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor five percent (5%) of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the cost.
- .4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, five percent (5%) of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
- .5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7 and shall be itemized (including labor costs).

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 A Change Order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the extra Work performed, omitted, or substituted. It shall show on its face, any adjustment in time for completion of the Project as a result of the Change in the Work. Each Change Order shall include all costs related thereto, including all overhead, miscellaneous expenses, and incidentals.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.
- .5 **Calculation of overhead and profit shall be consistent with Section 7.1.4.**

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.1.4. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and/or Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured in accordance with Section 7.1.4.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

Init.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

In the event that the Owner, the Contractor or the Architect is delayed or hindered in or prevented from the performance of any act required by the Contract Documents by reason of a labor dispute, fire, failure of power, unusual delay in deliveries, adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties or other causes of a like nature beyond the Owner's, the Contractor's or the Architect's control, the Contractor (or its Subcontractors) shall not be entitled to any additional compensation.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15; however, The Contractor's Claims, if any, for any increase in Contract Time must be made in accordance with the time requirements of this Section. Claims for an increase in Contract Time must be made in writing to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker.

Claims must be initiated within seven (7) days after the Contractor has notice of the delay (initial notice).

Thereafter, the Contractor must provide full details and support documentation with regard to the cause of the delay within twenty-one (21) days of the initial notice of the delay. If either the initial notice or the supporting documentation is not submitted to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy to the Architect, if the Architect is not the Initial Decision maker, in writing within the time periods prescribed in this Section, the Claim for an increase in Contract Time shall be waived. If the cause for the delay is a continuing one then only one Claim is necessary. The Contractor's supporting documentation to the Initial Decision Maker and/or Architect shall include an estimate of cost, if any, and of the probable effect of the delay on the progress of the Work and the Project Schedule.

§ 8.3.3 Unless expressly provided otherwise in the Contract Documents, an extension of the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1 shall be the sole remedy of the contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the work, (3) loss of productivity, or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Subparagraph 8.3.3 as "Delays") whether or not such Delays are foreseeable unless a Delay is caused by acts of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner (an "Owner-Caused Delay"), in which case the Contractor shall also be entitled to an equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum provided that the Contractor provides to the Owner written notice of such Owner-Caused Delay within ten (10) days of the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Owner-Caused Delay or within ten (10) days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to such Owner-Caused Delay, whichever is later.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

(Paragraph Deleted)

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.2.1 The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the work for which it is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized form reasonably approved by the Architect and Owner (AIA G703). The form shall be divided in detail sufficient to exhibit area, floors, and/or sections of the Work, and/or by convenient units and shall be updated as required by either the Owner or the Architect as necessary to reflect (1) description of Work (listing labor and material separately), (2) total value, (3) percent of the work completed to date, (4) value of the work completed to date, (5) percent of previous amount billed, (6) previous amount billed, (7) current percent completed, and (8) value of Work completed to date. Any trade breakdown that unreasonably fails to include sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (including of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

The form Application for Payment, duly notarized, shall be the most recent authorized edition of AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, supported by the most recent authorized edition of AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 Each Application for Payment shall be submitted electronically and in four (4) hard copies and shall be accompanied by the following, in all form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Owner; (1) a current conditional Contractor's waiver of claims and liens, and duly executed an acknowledged sworn statement showing all Subcontractors and material suppliers with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any Subcontractor and material supplier in the requested progress payment, and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment together with similar sworn statements from all such subcontractors and material suppliers; (2) duly executed unconditional waivers of claims and liens from all Subcontractors and, when appropriate, from material suppliers and lower tier Subcontractors establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or information and materials required to comply with the requirements Contract Documents or reasonably requested by the Owner or the Architect or required by the Owner's title insurer.

§ 9.3.1.4 Until Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the Contractor ninety-five percent (95%) of the amount due the Contractor.

Init.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Such payment by the Owner for materials, equipment, fixtures and supplies stored on or off the Site shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to provide reasonable protection of said materials, equipment, fixtures and supplies until their incorporation into the Work.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.3.1 The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend the Owner, against any actions, lawsuits, or proceedings brought against the Owner as a result of liens related to the Work unless the reason for the lien is the nonpayment by the Owner to the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents (referred to as "liens" in this Subparagraph). The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any such liens or claims of liens and agrees to pay any final judgment or lien if the reason for the judgment or lien is the nonpayment by the Owner to Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.3.2 The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a lien or claim of lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien discharge bond that is (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner; (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount required by law to release such lien claim. By posting a lien discharge bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under Subparagraph 9.3.3.1 including without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Owner. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- .8 any other reasonable grounds for objection or withholding as provided in the agreement or as permitted by law.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any conditions described in 9.5.1 remain.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor for material and/or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.2.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from laborers, mechanics and materialmen liens upon the Owner's properties or the premises upon which the work is located, arising out of the work performed or materials furnished by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or any material suppliers under the Contract.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an

obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4. The Owner shall have no obligation to pay or reimburse a Contractor for payments to material and equipment suppliers until materials and supplies have been delivered on site or to an offsite storage facility which is bonded and secured.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately, and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, and shall require that: (1) the Work is operational and usable for the purposes intended; and (2) all required governmental permits, approvals and temporary or permanent certificates of occupancy have been properly and validly issued. Substantial completion shall not be withheld due to Owner's failure to occupy or use based on any reason that is not the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents or is caused by circumstances beyond Contractor's control

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

- .1 The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections pursuant to Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued until after the Architect and Owner have determined that: (1) the Work and all systems are operational and otherwise complete and ready for unobstructed, lawful use and occupancy by the Owner; (2) the governmental agency that issued the building permit has issued a certificate of occupancy; (3) all testing (including but not limited to TAB, Envelope, Commissioning, etc.) are completed and required corrections revealed by these tests are completed; (4) the Project has been accepted by each regulatory body having jurisdiction, and (5) the only items of Work remaining to be completed are of a minor nature such as touch-up, adjustments, testing, corrections, and omissions to be remedied, as may appear on the final list made during inspection by the Architect and Owner.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.1.1 The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.10.1.2 The final payment of retained amount due the Contractor on account of the Contract shall not become due until the Contractor has furnished to the Owner, through the Architect, completion documents as enumerated below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents.

- .1 One (1) hard copy and one electronic Record Set of Drawings showing actual construction of all portions of the Work and incorporating all changes and amendments thereto, as redlined against the 100% Construction Drawings.
- .2 **Guarantees and Warranties required by specific Sections of the Specifications.**
- .3 **Release and Waiver of Claims, conditioned upon Final Payment, by the General Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and materials suppliers.**
- .4 **All mechanical and electrical installation, operating and maintenance manuals called for under the Specifications.**
- .5 **All test reports and certifications required under the mechanical and electrical specifications.**
- .6 **All forms required to be completed by the Contractor by regulatory governmental agencies with two copies delivered to the Architect.**
- .7 **Shop Drawing submittals in accordance with Article 3.**
- .8 **A copy of the unconditional Occupancy Permit or Certificate of Compliance issued by the local Building Inspection Department have Jurisdiction, unless such is not issued for any reason that is not the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents or is caused by circumstances beyond Contractor's control.**
- .9 **Manufacturer's current detailed installation instructions for fire dampers, ceiling radiation dampers, smoke dampers, and duct smoke detectors as applicable to the Project**
- .10 **One (1) copy of the equipment operational and maintenance manuals.**

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.2.1 In the event that review, inspection or other action by regulatory agencies or other parties results in the imposition of fines, fees, or other costs due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with said applicable laws, ordinance, rules, regulations and lawful orders, the Contractor shall hold harmless the Owner, owner's Consultants, the Architect, and Owner's separate contractors, if any, from all consequences arising from the Contractor's non-compliance.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below (and such insurance shall be from a company that is A rated or better by A.M Best Company) which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed.
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death or a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle.
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 (or as described in the Agreement or other corresponding Exhibit setting forth the specific insurance requirements) shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified by the Owner or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** The Contractor shall provide written notice within five (5) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.1.5 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.1.6 Insurance Requirements

Refer to AIA Document A101-2017 ExhibitA for Insurance Requirements.

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

§ 11.1.7 Bond Requirements

Refer to AIA Document A701-2018 Instructions to Bidders for Bond Requirements.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 15:47:10 ET on 02/02/2024 under Order No.3104239969 which expires on 12/10/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA42)

(Paragraphs Deleted)

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.1.1 In all operations under the Contract, the Contractor agrees that it will comply with provisions of all State and Federal Laws (including OSHA) and all local ordinances which may affect such operations.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

(Paragraphs Deleted)

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

(Paragraphs Deleted)

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- .5 fails to implement measures that will bring the work into conformity with the approved Project Schedule.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

§ 14.4.4 The Contractor shall include in each of its subcontracts a clause, similar in effect to the provisions in Paragraph 14.4, allowing the Contractor to terminate the subcontract for its sole convenience, subject only to the payment obligations set forth in Paragraph 14.4.3.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. The Contractor shall accompany the Claim with a written analysis with a proposed revision to the Schedule illustrating the claimed influence of the basis for delay on the critical path of the Work and the applicable deadlines that may be impacted.

Contractor will exercise reasonable efforts to mitigate the potential impact of any delay but shall be compensated for any costs associated therewith.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. The time for performance of this Contract, as set forth in the Construction Schedule, shall include an allowance for delays due to reasonably anticipated adverse weather for the area where the Work is located. For the purpose of establishing that abnormal adverse weather conditions have caused a delay, and determining the extent of delay attributed to such weather conditions, the Contractor shall furnish with its claim, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Weather Service records of climatic conditions during the same time interval for the previous five (5) years for the locality of the Work; the Contractor's daily job site logs/daily construction reports showing weather, job activities, and the effect of weather on the progress of the Work; and an impact schedule showing the effects of the weather event on the critical path of the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Time extensions for weather delays and related impact do not entitle the Contractor to extended overhead recovery or to any other monetary compensation associated with that claim unless approved in writing by the Owner.

§ 15.1.6.3 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the

Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator’s fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.



Init.

/

**SECTION 007343
WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS (NYS)**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Wage rates shall apply as shown in the Prevailing Rate Schedule bound with this Section and prepared by the New York State Department of Labor, Case Number **2024-----** published 3/16/2023, Dutchess County.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for completing one copy of Form PW-16. The identification number is in small print and is located in the bottom left corner of the form as part of the Prevailing Wage Rate package. Leave the "CONTRACTS NOT YET AWARDED" portion blank. Upon completion of the form, the Contractor shall mail the form to the Architect for record keeping and forwarding to the New York State Department of Labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 007343



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Town of Gallatin
Jonathan DiRocco
26 IBM Road
Poughkeepsie NY 12601

Schedule Year 2023 through 2024
Date Requested 01/24/2024
PRC# 2024000938

Location Town of Gallatin
Project ID#
Project Type Addition and renovation of existing townhall.

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2023 through June 2024. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website www.labor.ny.gov. Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: _____ Date Cancelled: _____

Name & Title of Representative: _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226

General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts

Introduction

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission; a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion online.

Hours

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

Wages and Supplements

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule from the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12226; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed \$100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds \$25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

Withholding of Payments

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

Summary of Notice Posting Requirements

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "Public Work Project" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers. compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers. Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

Apprentices

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12226 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

Interest and Penalties

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

Debarment

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

Criminal Sanctions

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

Discrimination

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b)).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of \$50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c)).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d)).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Workers' Compensation

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Unemployment Insurance

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Town of Gallatin
Jonathan DiRocco
26 IBM Road
Poughkeepsie NY 12601

Schedule Year 2023 through 2024
Date Requested 01/24/2024
PRC# 2024000938

Location Town of Gallatin
Project ID#
Project Type Addition and renovation of existing townhall.

Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

Contractor Information

All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____		
Name: _____		
Address: _____ _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____
Amount of Contract: \$ _____	Contract Type:	
Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (01) General Construction	
Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (02) Heating/Ventilation	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (03) Electrical	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (04) Plumbing	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (05) Other : _____	

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226

Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to \$1,500 for a first offense and up to \$5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, <https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage>

If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov .

Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)

Effective June 23, 2020

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub**. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website www.labor.ny.gov or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. *In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

(12.20)

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

Budget Policy & Reporting Manual

B-610

Public Work Enforcement Fund

effective date December 7, 2005

1. Purpose and Scope:

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

2. Background and Statutory References:

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit
Building 12, Room 464
State Office Campus
Albany, NY 12226

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.

Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors: You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act

The law says that you are an employee unless:

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.

Employee Rights: If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

Independent Contractors: If you are an independent contractor, **you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

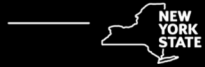
Penalties for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty**
 - First offense: Up to \$2,500 per employee
 - Subsequent offense(s): Up to \$5,000 per employee
- **Criminal Penalty**
 - First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a \$25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year.
 - Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a \$50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov. All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.

Employer Name:

IA 999 (09/16)



Attention Employees

THIS IS A: **PUBLIC WORK PROJECT**

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Your pay stub and wage notice received upon hire must clearly state your wage rate and supplement rate.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at:
<https://dol.ny.gov/bureau-public-work>



If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5287		

* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or www.comptroller.nyc.gov – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: _____

Project Location: _____

Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is \$250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training "prior to the performing any work on the project."

The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.*)
- Training roster, attendance record or other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

**A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is \$3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; \$1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and \$500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirements on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website (www.labor.ny.gov) for current wage rate information.

Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12
Albany, NY 12226

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

Columbia County General Construction

Boilermaker **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Boilermaker **DISTRICT 1**

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Broome, Chenango, Columbia, Delaware, Essex, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Montgomery, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Tioga, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour

	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
		Additional
Boilermaker	\$ 40.09	+ \$1.31*

(*) To be allocated at later date.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyman	\$25.95
	+ 1.49**

(**) This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the day observed by the State or Nation shall be observed, and when Christmas Day and New Year's fall on Saturday, Friday will be observed as the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

(1/2) year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
65%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
19.35	19.35	20.29	21.23	22.17	23.13	24.06	25.01
+1.49**	+1.49**	+1.49**	+1.49**	+1.49**	+1.49**	+1.49**	+1.49**

(**) This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

1-197

Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT 2**

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: The area lying on Northern side of Orange County demarcated by a line drawn from the Bear Mountain Bridge continuing west to the Bear Mountain Circle, continue North on 9W to the town of Cornwall where County Road 107 (also known as Quaker Rd) crosses under 9W, then east on County Road 107 to Route 32, then north on Route 32 to Orrs Mills Rd, then west on Orrs Mills Rd to Route 94, continue west and south on Route 94 to the Town of Chester, to the intersection of Kings Highway, continue south on Kings Highway to Bellvale Rd, west on Bellvale Rd to Bellvale Lakes Rd, then south on Bellvale Lakes Rd to Kain Rd, southeast on Kain Rd to Route 17A, then north and southeast along Route 17A to Route 210, then follow Route 210 to NJ Border.

WAGES

Wages per hour:	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
		Additional
Carpenter - ONLY for Artificial Turf/Synthetic Sport Surface	\$ 34.48	\$ 2.25*

*To be allocated at a later date
 Note - Does not include the operation of equipment. Please see Operating Engineers rates.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 26.30

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Notes:

When a holiday falls upon a Saturday, it shall be observed on the preceding Friday. When a holiday falls upon a Sunday, it shall be observed on the following Monday.

An employee taking an unexcused day off the regularly scheduled day before or after a paid Holiday shall not receive Holiday pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour (1300 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage):

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	70%	75%	80%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	\$ 17.56
2nd term	18.04
3rd term	20.06
4th term	20.54

2-42AtSS

Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Columbia, Dutchess, Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES

WAGES (per hour)

Applies to Carpenter (Building/Heavy & Highway/Tunnel), Dockbuilder, Piledriver, Dive Tender, and Diver (Dry):

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024	07/01/2025	07/01/2026
Base Wage	\$ 35.81 + 4.88*	Additional \$ 2.16**	Additional \$ 2.23**	Additional \$ 2.30**

Applies to Diver (Wet):

Base Wage	\$ 50.00 + 4.88*
-----------	---------------------

*For all hours paid straight or premium.

**To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) of the base wage.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 31.30

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

BUILDING:

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

Paid: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday

- Must be employed during the five (5) work days immediately preceding a holiday or during the five (5) work days following the paid holiday to receive holiday pay

- If Employee is entitled to a paid holiday, the Employee is paid the Holiday wage and supplemental benefits whether they work or not. If Employee works the Holiday, the Employee will receive holiday pay (including supplemental benefits), plus the applicable premium wage for working the Holiday. If Employee works in excess of 8 hours on Holiday, then benefits will be paid for any hours in excess of 8 hours.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1 Year terms at the following wage rates.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
\$ 17.91	\$ 21.49	\$ 23.28	\$ 25.07	\$ 28.65
+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*

*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All Terms \$ 16.32

11-279.2B/H&H

Carpenter - Floor Coverer

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Floor Coverer

DISTRICT 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Columbia, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: The area lying on Northern side of Orange County demarcated by a line drawn from the Bear Mountain Bridge continuing west to the Bear Mountain Circle, continue North on 9W to the town of Cornwall where County Road 107 (also known as Quaker Rd) crosses under 9W, then east on County Road 107 to Route 32, then north on Route 32 to Orrs Mills Rd, then west on Orrs Mills Rd to Route 94, continue west and south on Route 94 to the Town of Chester, to the intersection of Kings Highway, continue south on Kings Highway to Bellvale Rd, west on Bellvale Rd to Bellvale Lakes Rd, then south on Bellvale Lakes Rd to Kain Rd, southeast on Kain Rd to Route 17A, then north and southeast along Route 17A to Route 210, then follow Route 210 to NJ Border.

WAGES

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
Carpet/Resilient Floor Coverer	\$ 35.81 +4.88*	Additional \$ 2.16**	Additional \$ 2.23**

* For all hours paid straight or premium

** To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen (15) percent of wage plus applicable benefits.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journey worker \$ 31.30

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

BUILDING:

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

Paid: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday

- Must be employed during the five (5) work days immediately preceding a holiday or during the five (5) work days following the paid holiday to receive holiday pay

- If Employee is entitled to a paid holiday, the Employee is paid the Holiday wage and supplemental benefits whether they work or not. If Employee works the Holiday, the Employee will receive holiday pay (including supplemental benefits), plus the applicable premium wage for working the Holiday. If Employee works in excess of 8 hours on Holiday, then benefits will be paid for any hours in excess of 8 hours.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1 Year terms at the following wage rates.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
\$ 17.91	\$ 21.49	\$ 23.28	\$ 25.07	\$ 28.65
+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*

*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All terms \$ 16.32

11-279.2Floor

Electrician **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Columbia, Fulton, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Greene: Portion of the County North of a line following the South limits of the City of Catskill in a westerly direction from the Hudson River to State Highway 23A. Then continuing on 23A to the road following the Little West Kill and continuing along this road to Delaware County.
 Otsego: Only the Towns of Decatur and Worchester

WAGES

Per hour	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
		Additional
Electrician	\$ 46.50	+ \$2.24*
Audio/Sound	46.50	+ \$2.24*
Video	46.50	+ \$2.24*
Tele-Data	46.50	+ \$2.24*
Solar/ Photovoltaic	46.50	+ \$2.24*

(*) To be allocated at later date.

Notes: An additional 5% above rate for work over 30' above floor and requires use of a safety harness when working on tooth picks, structural steel, temporary platforms, swing scaffolds & boatswain chairs. All OSHA approved lifts are excluded.

An additional 10% above rate on towers & smokestacks over 100' high.

An additional 20% above rate in shafts over 25' deep or tunnels over 50' long that are under construction.

An additional 5% above rate when Journeymen are required to work as Lead (Pb) cable splicers.

An additional 10% above rate when Journeymen Welders are required to have ASME verification.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour	
Journeyman	\$ 29.91
	+3% of wage

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, *E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

* DOUBLE TIME AFTER 10 HOURS ON SATURDAY

For Projects Bid on or Prior to 05/31/2019

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SHIFTS OF AT LEAST A FIVE (5) DAY DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1st Shift	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM	REGULAR RATE
2nd Shift	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3rd Shift	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

For Projects Bid on or After 06/01/2019

1st Shift	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM	REGULAR RATE
2nd Shift	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3rd Shift	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

For Projects Bid on or After 09/01/2019

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SINGLE IRREGULAR SHIFTS OF AT LEAST A FIVE (5) DAY DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1st Shift	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM	REGULAR RATE
2nd Shift	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3rd Shift	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: If the holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be celebrated on Friday. If the holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be celebrated on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

Terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage.

0-6mo	6-12mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr	5th yr
40%	45%	50%	60%	70%	80%

Notes: An additional 5% above rate for work over 30' above floor and requires use of a safety harness when working on tooth picks, structural steel, temporary platforms, swing scaffolds & boatswain chairs. All OSHA approved lifts are excluded.

An additional 10% above rate on towers & smoke stacks over 100' high.

An additional 20% above rate in shafts over 25' deep or tunnels over 50' long that are under construction.

Apprentices indentured on or before 12/31/2018

\$29.91

Apprentices indentured on or after 01/01/2019

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

0-12 month term	\$ 15.02**
2nd year term	24.19**
3rd year term	25.33**
4th year term	26.48**
5th year term	27.62**

(**) Plus additional 3% of wage

1-236

Elevator Constructor

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Delaware: Towns of Andes, Bovina, Colchester, Davenport, Delhi, Harpersfield, Hemdon, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, Hancock & Stamford

Rockland: Only the Township of Stony Point.

Westchester: Only the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

WAGES

Per Hour	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Mechanic	\$ 67.35	\$ 70.15
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Journeyperson/Helper	\$ 37.335*	\$ 37.885*

(*)Plus 6% of regular hourly if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of regular hourly rate if more than 5 years of service.

OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50 %	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Same as Journeyman/Helper

1-138

Glazier

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Glazier

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour

07/01/2023

Glazier Base Wage \$ 32.16
Plus additional \$4.10 per hour for all hours worked, not subject to overtime/premium

High Work Base Wage*** \$ 34.31
Plus additional \$4.10 per hour for all hours worked, not subject to overtime/premium

(***)When working on Swing Stage or Lift 100 feet or more in height, measured from the ground level up.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyman	\$ 22.65
Journeyman High Work	\$ 28.30

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
Premium is applied to the respective base wage only.

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SHIFT WORK OR SINGLE IRREGULAR SHIFTS STARTING BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

4:00pm to 6:30am: ADDITIONAL 12.5% TO APPLICABLE WAGE RATE AND SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: If any of the holidays are designated by federal law to be celebrated on a day other than that on which they regularly fall, then the holiday shall be celebrated on the day set by said federal law as if the day on which the holiday is celebrated was actually the holiday date.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

Apprentice Glazier 1500 hr. terms at the following percentage of Journeymans base wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
50%	65%	75%	90%

+ additional \$4.10 per hour for all hours worked for all terms

Apprentice Glazier Hi-Work 1500 hr. terms at the following percentage of Journeymans Hi-Work base wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
50%	65%	75%	90%

+ additional \$4.10 per hour for all hours worked for all terms

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

Apprentice	
1st term	\$ 18.98
2nd-4th term	22.65
Apprentice High Work	
1st term	22.45
2nd-4th term	28.30

1-201

Insulator - Heat & Frost

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Insulator - Heat & Frost

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Columbia, Delaware, Essex, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Wages per hour	07/01/2023	05/01/2024 Additional
Asbestos Worker*	\$ 39.68	+ \$2.00**
Insulator*	39.68	
Firestopping Worker*	33.73	

(*) On Mechanical Systems only.

(**) To be allocated at later date.

On government mandated shift work additional 12% of wage for all shifts starting after 3:30 P.M.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyman	\$ 25.64
------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (*B1, **Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

*B1=Double time begins after 10 hours on Saturday

**Q=Triple time on Labor Day if worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a holiday falls on Sunday the following Monday shall be observed as the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

one year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60 %	70 %	80 %	90 %

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Apprentices	\$ 25.64
-------------	----------

1-40

Ironworker

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Delaware, Essex, Greene, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Fulton: Only the Townships of Broadalbin, Mayfield, Northampton, Bleecker and Johnstown.

Hamilton: Only the Townships of Hope, Benson and Wells.

Montgomery: Only the Townships of Florida, Amsterdam, Charleston, Glen, Mohawk and Root.

Otsego: Only the Towns of Unadilla, Butternuts, Morris, Otego, Oneonta, Laurens, Millford, Maryland and Worchester.

WAGES

Wages 07/01/2023
 Per hour

Ornamental	\$ 34.50
Reinforcing	34.50
Rodman	34.50
Structural & Precast	34.50
Mover/Rigger	34.50
Fence Erector	34.50
Stone Derrickman	34.50
Sheeter	34.75
Curtain Wall Installer	34.50
Metal Window Installer	34.50

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

JOURNEYPERSON \$ 31.64

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTWORK:

1st Shift	6:00 AM to 4:30 PM	REGULAR RATE
2nd Shift	2:00 PM to 7:00 PM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3rd Shift	7:00 PM to 12:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

THE FOLLOWING RATE WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SINGLE IRREGULAR SHIFTS:

Shift Starting 4:30 PM to 12:00 AM	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
------------------------------------	-----------------------

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Any holiday which occurs on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

ONE YEAR TERMS AT THE FOLLOWING WAGE RATES:

07/01/2023

1st year	\$ 19.50
2nd year	21.50
3rd year	23.50
4th year	25.50

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st year	\$ 12.28
2nd year	24.30
3rd year	26.00
4th year	27.72

Laborer - Building

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building

DISTRICT 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Columbia: Only the Townships of Greenport, Claverack, Philmont, Clermont, Germantown, Livingston, Hillsdale, Gallatin, Copake, Ancram, Taghkanic and the City of Hudson.

WAGES

ALL WORK RELATED WITH TOXIC OR ANY ASBESTOS OR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024	06/01/2025	06/01/2026
Class 4	\$ 47.30	\$ 49.00	Additional \$ 2.90*	Additional \$ 3.00*

*To be allocated at a later date.

These rates will cover all work within five feet of the building foundation line.

Shift Differential: On all Governmental mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 25% of wage is required. The 25% shift differential will be paid on public works contract for shifts or irregular workdays outside the normal working hours for 2nd and 3rd shifts or irregular work day or when mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 32.40	\$ 33.50
Shift	39.46	\$ 40.84

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, *E, E5, **Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

*For first 8 hours on Saturday

**When an employee is required to work on a holiday which falls on a Sunday the employee shall be paid three (3) times the hourly rate and one (1) hour benefits for every hour worked. When an employee is required to work on a holiday which falls on a Saturday the employee shall be paid two and a half (2.5) times the hourly rate and one hour benefits for every hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Holidays that fall on Saturday shall be observed on Friday, when holidays fall on Sunday they shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1000) hour terms at the following wages.

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
1st term	\$ 27.05	\$ 28.05
2nd term	31.25	32.35
3rd term	35.40	36.70
4th term	39.55	41.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Terms Regular	\$ 28.33	\$ 29.23
All Terms Shift Rate	34.27	TBD

11-17tox B

Laborer - Building

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Rensselaer, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Columbia: Only the Townships of Stuyvesant, Stockport, Kinderhook, New Lebanon, Canaan, Ghent, Chatham and Austerlitz.

Greene: Entire county except the Township of Catskill

Saratoga: Only the Townships of Halfmoon, Saratoga, Stillwater, Waterford, and the City of Mechanicville.

WAGES

Per hour

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
Group #1:		Additional
All Classifications except as noted in Groups 2 & 3	\$ 34.86	+ \$2.50*

Group #2:

Blaster, Drilling Equipment
 Only Where a Separate Air Compressor Unit Supplies Power, Metal Formsetter sidewalk), Well Pointing

& Laser Operator	\$ 35.36	+ \$2.50*
Group #3: Handling of Asbestos or Toxic Materials		
	\$ 36.21	+ \$2.50*

(*) To be allocated at later date.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyman	\$ 25.22
------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

1000 Hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's basic hourly wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65 %	70 %	80 %	80 %

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

Apprentices	\$ 25.22
-------------	----------

1-190

Laborer - Building

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Columbia: Only the Townships of Ancram, Claverack, Clermont, Copake, Gallatin, Germantown, Greenport, Hillsdale, Hudson, Livingston, Philmont and Taconic.

WAGES

GROUP # 1:

All Laborers except those listed in Group 2

GROUP # 2:

Blaster, Laser Beam Oper., Asphalt Rakers, & Drilling Equipment Only Where a Separate Air Compressor Unit Supplies Power

WAGES per hour

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
--	------------	------------

GROUP # 1	\$ 39.00*	+ \$ 2.00
GROUP # 2	41.35*	+ \$ 2.00

*Subtract \$ 4.50 to calculate overtime premium

Note: Any job requiring Hazwopper Certification will pay \$1.00 above job classification wage rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 28.60
------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Whenever a holidays falls on Sunday, it will be observed on the following Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour: 07/01/2023

1000 Hour terms

1st term	\$ 28.08
2nd term	31.90
3rd term	35.72
4th term	39.54

Note: Any job requiring Hazwopper Certification will pay \$1.00 above job classification wage rate.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All terms	\$ 23.20
-----------	----------

8-235

Laborer - Heavy&Highway **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Columbia: Only the Townships of Ancram, Claverack, Clermont, Copake, Gallatin, Germantown, Greenport, Hillsdale, Hudson, Livingston, Philmont and Taconic.

WAGES

GROUP I: Blaster, Asphalt Screedman, ACI Certified Flatwork Finisher, Pipe Jacking and Boring Operations, Operator Qualified Dead Condition Pipe Fuser (B Mechanic)

GROUP II: Burner, Drill Operator, Jumbo Driller, Wagon Driller, Air Track Driller, Hydraulic Driller, Self Contained Rotary Drill Operator, Pneumatic Dowel Driller, Concrete Form Aligner, Concrete Form and Curb Form Highway, Concrete Finisher, Asphalt Raker, Pipe Fusion, Wrecking "Bar Person", Operator Qualified Peer Checker.

GROUP III: Asphalt Curb Machine Operator, Jeepers Operator, Pavement Breaker Operator, Power Saw Operator, Jack Hammer Drill, all types Pneumatic Tool and Gasoline Drill, Concrete Saw, Gunning, Railroad, Spike Puller, Sandblasting, Shoring, Pipe Layer, Deck Winches on Scows, Power Buggy and Operator, Power Wheelbarrow Operator, Laser Beam and X-Ray Operator, Pipe Religner, Underpinning, Chain Saw, Tree Cutter, Jack Leg Driller, Hydraulic Rock Splitter, certified, Certified Scaffold Erector, Remote Controlled Demolition Robot, Wrecking "Bar Person" Helper, Utility Per Diem Laborer, Compressed air-lance, Water jet lance

Group IV: General Concrete Laborers - anything pertaining to concrete, aggregate or concrete material handling, Puddlers, Asphalt Worker, Crack Router Operator, Rock Scalers, Vibrator Operator, Bit Grinder, Concrete Grinder, Remote Walk Behind Roller (Wacker, Rammax, etc), Air Tampers and All Tampers not covered by any other classification, Form Pin Pullers, Pumps and their operation, Service of Air Power, Epoxy and Waterproofing Worker, Fine Grade person between forms, Barco Rammer, Guard Rail Installation and Demolition Link Fence, Steel Kings, Wire Mesh, Setting of all Paving Blocks, Brick Paver and Rubber Pavers, Rip Rap and Dry Stone Layer Wall, Stone Work and Pointing, Cement Spray Men, Gabion Basket Assembler, Installation of Noise Barrier, Jersey Barrier and Joints, Pre-Cast Manholes, and Pre-cast and Pre-cast Catch Basins, Crib Retaining Walls

Group V: All Driller Helpers(including Hydraulic Wagon Air Track). Common Laborers, Certified Fire Watch Laborers, All AFL/CIO Trades, Signal Person Truck Spotters, Power Person, Landscaping and Nursery Person, Artificial Turf, Placing Fabric on Landfill, Sign Installer, Temporary and Interim Pavement Line Striping, String Line Automation Grades, Lock Level, Certified Traffic Safety and Control (Pattern)

Group V (A): Flagperson

Group VI: Confined Space Laborer

WAGES per hour	07/01/2023	05/01/2024
Group I:	\$ 48.05	+ \$ 2.25
Group II:	46.70	+ \$ 2.25
Group III:	46.30	+ \$ 2.25
Group IV:	45.95	+ \$ 2.25
Group V:	45.60	+ \$ 2.25
Group V(A):	39.25	+ \$ 2.25
Group VI:	47.60	+ \$ 2.25

Note: All employees working on a project that requires Hazwopper Certification will receive \$1.00 per hour over job classification rate of pay.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour: 07/01/2023

Journeyman \$ 28.05
 38.35*

*Applies for contracting agency mandated irregular shift work

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Whenever a holidays falls on Sunday, it will be observed on the following Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

1000 hour year terms

1st Term \$ 28.08
 2nd Term 31.90
 3rd Term 35.72
 4th Term 39.54

Note: All employees working on a project that requires Hazwopper Certification will receive \$1.00 per hour over job classification rate of pay. All employees who work an irregular work day that starts after 9:00 AM on a governmental mandated schedule shall be paid an additional 15% per hour.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Terms \$ 23.20

8-235h

Laborer - Heavy&Highway

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Rensselaer, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Columbia: Only the Townships of Stuyvesant, Stockport, Kinderhook, New Lebanon, Canaan, Ghent, Chatham, and Austerlitz

Greene: Entire county except the Township of Catskill.

Saratoga: Only the Townships of Halfmoon, Saratoga, Stillwater, Waterford, and the City of Mechanicville.

WAGES

GROUP # A:

Basic, Drill Helper, Flagman, Outboard and Hand Boats

GROUP # B:

Chain Saw, Concrete Aggregate Bin, Concrete Bootmen, Gin Buggy, Hand or Machine Vibrator, Jack Hammer, Mason Tender, Mortar Mixer, Pavement Breaker, Handlers of Steelmesh, Small Generators for Laborers' Tools, Installation of Bridge Drainage Pipe, Pipe Layers, Vibrator Type Rollers, Tamper, Drill Doctor, Tail or Screw Operator on Asphalt Paver, Water Pump Operators(1-1/2" and Single Diaphragm) Nozzle (Asphalt, Guniting, Seeding and Sand Blasting), Laborers on Chain Link Fence. Rock Splitter and Power Unit, Pusher Type Concrete Saw and all other Gas, Electric, Oil and Air Tool Operators, Wrecking Laborer.

GROUP # C:

Drilling Equipment Only Where a Separate Air Compressor Unit Supplies Power, Acetylene Torch Operators, Asphalt Raker and Powderman.

GROUP # D:

Blasters, Metal Form Setters(sidewalk), Stone or Granite Curb Setters.

GROUP # E:

Employees performing hazardous waste removal, lead abatement and removal, or asbestos abatement and removal on a State and/or Federally designated waste site & where relevant State or Federal regulations require employees to use or wear forms of personal protection.

WAGES per hour

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional
Group # A	\$ 39.19	+ \$3.25*
Group # B	39.39	+ \$3.25*
Group # C	39.59	+ \$3.25*

Group # D	39.79	+ \$3.25*
Group # E	41.69	+ \$3.25*

(*) To be allocated at later date.

All employees who work a single irregular workday that starts from 5:00 pm to 1:00 am on a governmental mandated night shift shall be paid an additional \$5.00 per hour.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyman \$ 26.90

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: If the holiday falls on Sunday, it will be celebrated on Monday. If the Monday Holiday is worked it will be paid at double time plus the Holiday pay. If the Holiday falls on a Saturday employer can choose to celebrate Saturday or give Friday off with pay. If the Saturday Holiday is worked it will be paid at double time plus the Holiday pay

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

1000 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	70%	80%	80%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

Apprentices \$ 26.90

1-190 h/h

Laborer - Heavy&Highway

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Columbia: Only the Townships of Claverack, Clermont, Greenport, Philmont, Germantown,Livingston, Hillsdale, Taghkanic, Gallatin, Copake, Ancram, City of Hudson.

WAGES

ALL WORK RELATED WITH TOXIC OR ANY ASBESTOS OR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL, BIO REMEDIATION AND PHYTO REMEDIATION(Five feet or more outside of building foundation line)

WAGES:(per hour)	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
Class 3	\$ 49.40	Additional \$ 2.45*

* To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: Night work and irregular shift require 20% increase on wages for all Government mandated night and irregular shift work.

NOTE - The 'Employer Registration' (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:
 Journeyman \$ 32.28
 Shift 37.96

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, *R, **S, ***T, X) on OVERTIME PAGE
 *For Mon-Fri Holidays, Double Benefits to be paid for all hours worked.
 **For Saturday Holidays, Two and one Half Benefits for all hours worked.
 ***For Sunday Holidays, Triple Benefits for all hours worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

To be eligible for a paid holiday, an employee must work at least two (2) days in the calendar week or payroll week in which the holiday falls.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1000) hour terms at the following wages.

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
1st term	\$ 27.05	\$ 28.05
2nd term	31.25	32.35
3rd term	35.40	36.70
4th term	39.55	41.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:		
All Terms Regular	\$ 28.33	\$ 29.23
All Terms Shift Rate	33.08	TBD

11-17tox HH

Laborer - Tunnel **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Tunnel **DISTRICT 11**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Otsego, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
 Chenango: Townships of Columbus, Sherburne and New Berlin.
 Delaware: Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Merideth and Davenport.

- WAGES**
 Class 1: All support laborers/sandhogs working above the shaft or tunnel.
 Class 2: All laborers/sandhogs working in the shaft or tunnel.
 Class 4: Safety Miners
 Class 5: Site work related to Shaft/Tunnel

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024	06/01/2025
Class 1	\$ 55.55	\$ 57.05	\$ 58.55
Class 2	57.70	59.20	60.70
Class 4	64.10	65.60	67.10
Class 5	47.65	49.90	51.40

Toxic and hazardous waste, lead abatement and asbestos abatement work will be paid an additional \$ 3.00 an hour.

- SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL...**On all Government mandated irregular shift work:
 - Employee shall be paid at time and one half the regular rate Monday through Friday.
 - Saturday shall be paid at 1.65 times the regular rate.
 - Sunday shall be paid at 2.15 times the regular rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Benefit 1	\$ 35.73	\$ 36.98	\$ 38.23
Benefit 2	51.01	TBD	TBD
Benefit 3	71.28	TBD	TBD

Benefit 1 applies to straight time hours, paid holidays not worked.

Benefit 2 applies to over 8 hours in a day (M-F), irregular shift work hours worked, and Saturday hours worked.
 Benefit 3 applies to Sunday and Holiday hours worked.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a recognized Holidays falls on Saturday or Sunday, holidays falling on Saturday shall be recognized or observed on Friday and holidays falling on Sunday shall be recognized or observed on Monday. Employees ordered to work on the Saturday or Sunday of the holiday or on the recognized or the observed Friday or Monday for those holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday shall receive double time the established rate and benefits for the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

FOR APPRENTICE RATES, refer to the appropriate Laborer Heavy & Highway wage rate contained in the wage schedule for the County and location where the work is to be performed.

11-17/60/235/754Tun

Lineman Electrician

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

A Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors, assembly of all electrical materials, conduit, pipe, or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

NOTE: Includes Teledata Work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage Transmission Lines. Also includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer, and foundations for electrical equipment.

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work, and all overhead and underground transmission line work and the installation of fiber optic cable where no other construction trades are or have been involved. (Ref #14.01.01)

Per hour:	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	\$ 57.40	\$ 58.90
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	57.40	58.90
Welder, Cable Splicer	57.40	58.90
Digging Mach. Operator	51.66	53.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	48.79	50.07
Groundman, Truck Driver	45.92	47.12
Equipment Mechanic	45.92	47.12
Flagman	34.44	35.34

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all electrical sub-stations, switching structures, fiber optic cable and all other work not defined as "Utility outside electrical work". (Ref #14.02.01-A)

Lineman, Technician	\$ 57.40	\$ 58.90
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	57.40	58.90
Cable Splicer	63.14	64.79
Certified Welder,		
Pipe Type Cable	60.27	61.85
Digging Mach. Operator	51.66	53.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	48.79	50.07
Groundman, Truck Driver	45.92	47.12

Equipment Mechanic	45.92	47.12
Flagman	34.44	35.34

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates apply on switching structures, maintenance projects, railroad catenary install/maintenance third rail installation, bonding of rails and pipe type cable and installation of fiber optic cable. (Ref #14.02.01-B)

Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 58.72	\$ 60.22
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	58.72	60.22
Cable Splicer	64.59	66.24
Certified Welder, Pipe Type Cable	61.66	63.23
Digging Mach. Operator	52.85	54.20
Tractor Trailer Driver	49.91	51.19
Groundman, Truck Driver	46.98	48.18
Equipment Mechanic	46.98	48.18
Flagman	35.23	36.13

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground transmission line work & fiber optic cable where other construction trades are or have been involved. This applies to transmission line work only, not other construction. (Ref #14.03.01)

Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 59.91	\$ 61.41
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	59.91	61.41
Cable Splicer	59.91	61.41
Digging Mach. Operator	53.92	55.27
Tractor Trailer Driver	50.92	52.20
Groundman, Truck Driver	47.93	49.13
Equipment Mechanic	47.93	49.13
Flagman	35.95	36.85

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3 %
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4 %

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician, or Equipment Operators with Crane License	\$ 29.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	\$ 30.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid
All other Journeyman	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE. *Note* Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.
 Overtime See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2023	05/06/2024
\$ 26.40	\$ 26.90
*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249a

Lineman Electrician - Teledata

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Teledata

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour:

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).

	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	01/01/2025
Cable Splicer	\$ 37.73	\$ 39.24	\$ 40.81
Installer, Repairman	\$ 35.81	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Teledata Lineman	\$ 35.81	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Tech., Equip. Operator	\$ 35.81	\$ 37.24	\$ 38.73
Groundman	\$ 18.98	\$ 19.74	\$ 20.53

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work please see LINEMAN.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	01/01/2025
Journeyman	\$ 5.70	\$ 5.70	\$ 5.70
	*plus 3% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 3% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 3% of the hourly wage paid

*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.
 Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting **DISTRICT 6**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Columbia, Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Ulster

WAGES

Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.
 (Ref #14.01.02)

Per hour:	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	\$ 50.60	\$ 51.82
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	50.60	51.82
Certified Welder	53.13	54.41
Digging Machine	45.54	46.64
Tractor Trailer Driver	43.01	44.05
Groundman, Truck Driver	40.48	41.46
Equipment Mechanic	40.48	41.46
Flagman	30.36	31.09

Above rates are applicable for installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair on all Traffic Control (Signal) and Illumination (Lighting) projects, Traffic Monitoring Systems, and Road Weather Information Systems. Includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer foundations for electrical equipment; assembly of all electrical materials or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician, or Equipment Operators with Crane License	\$ 29.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	\$ 30.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

All other	\$ 26.40	\$ 26.90
Journeyman	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE. *Note* Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.
 NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.
 Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2023	05/06/2024
\$ 26.40	\$ 26.90
*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249aReg8LT

Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Applies to line clearance, tree work and right-of-way preparation on all new or existing energized overhead or underground electrical, telephone and CATV lines. This also would include stump removal near underground energized electrical lines, including telephone and CATV lines.

Per hour:	07/01/2023	12/31/2023
Tree Trimmer	\$ 29.80	\$ 31.44
Equipment Operator	26.35	27.80
Equipment Mechanic	26.35	27.80
Truck Driver	21.95	23.15
Groundman	18.07	19.07
Flag person	14.20	14.20*

*NOTE- Rate effective on 01/01/2024 - \$15.00 due to minimum wage increase

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

	07/01/2023	12/31/2023
Journeyman	\$ 10.48	\$ 10.48
	*plus 4.5% of the hourly wage paid	*plus 4.5% of the hourly wage paid

* The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.

Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on a Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday.

All paid holidays falling on a Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

6-1249TT

Mason - Building

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building

DISTRICT 12

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2023

Tile/Marble/Terrazzo

Setter \$ 37.41

Finisher 29.14

NOTE - The 'Employer Registration' (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked

Journeyman Setter \$ 21.83

Journeyman Finisher 18.87

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

Hour Terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

Setter:

1st term 0-500 hrs 60%

2nd term 501-1500 hrs 70%

3rd term 1501-2500 hrs 80%

4th term 2501-3500 hrs 85%

5th term 3501-4500 hrs 90%

6th term 4501-6000 hrs 95%

Finisher:

1st term 0-500 hrs 70%

2nd term 501-1500 hrs 80%

3rd term 1501-2500 hrs 90%

4th term 2501-3700 hrs 95%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

07/01/2023

Setter:

1st term 0-500 hrs \$ 12.98

2nd term 501-1500 hrs	12.98
3rd term 1501-2500 hrs	17.40
4th term 2501-3500 hrs	17.40
5th term 3501-4500 hrs	19.61
6th term 4501-6000 hrs	21.83

Finisher:

1st term 0-500 hrs	\$ 12.22
2nd term 501-1500 hrs	12.22
3rd term 1501-2500 hrs	15.54
4th term 2501-3700 hrs	15.54

12-2TS.1

Mason - Building **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building

DISTRICT 12

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Columbia, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Warren: Only the Townships of Bolton, Lake George, Lake Luzerne,Queensbury, Stony Creek, Thurman & Warrensburg.

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2023

Bricklayer	\$ 40.24
Cement Mason(Bldg)	40.24
Plasterer/Fireproofing*	40.24
Pointer/Caulker/Cleaner	40.24
Stone Mason	40.24
Acid Brick	40.74

(*Fireproofing of Structural only.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked

Journeyman \$ 23.13

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Any holiday which occurs on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journey's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
60%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

All Terms \$ 23.13

12-2b.1

Mason - Heavy&Highway **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 12

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Madison, Montgomery, Oneida, Oswego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, St. Lawrence, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Onondaga: For Heavy & Highway Cement Mason or Plaster Work in Onondaga County, refer to Mason-Heavy&Highway tag 1-2h/h on.

WAGES

Per hour
 07/01/2023
 Mason &
 Bricklayer \$ 41.46

Additional \$1.00 per hour for work on any swing scaffold or staging suspended by means of ropes or cables.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked
 Journeyman \$ 21.98

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: If a holiday falls on Sunday, the Monday following shall constitute the day of the legal holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour
 750 HR TERMS at the following percent of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
60%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

0 to 500 Hours	\$ 13.38
All Other	21.98

12-2hh.1

Millwright **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Millwright

DISTRICT 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

THE FOLLOWING RATE APPLIES TO ANY GAS/STEAM TURBINE AND OR RELATED COMPONENT WORK, INCLUDING NEW INSTALLATIONS OR MAINTENANCE AND ANY/ALL WORK PERFORMED WITHIN THE PROPERTY LIMITS OF A NUCLEAR FACILITY.

Per hour:	07/01/2023	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
Millwright - Power Generation	\$ 43.05	Additional \$ 2.50	Additional \$2.50

- NOTE: ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (amount subject to any overtime premiums):
- Certified Welders shall receive an additional \$1.75 per hour provided he/she is directed to perform certified welding.
 - If a work site has been declared a hazardous site by the Owner and the use of protective gear (including, as a minimum, air purifying canister-type chemical respirators) are required, then that employee shall receive an additional \$1.50 per hour.
 - An employee performing the work of a machinist shall receive an additional \$2.00 per hour. For the purposes of this premium to apply, a "machinist" is a person who uses a lathe, Bridgeport, milling machine or similar type of tool to make or modify parts.
 - When performing work underground at 500 feet and below, the employee shall receive an additional \$1.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour paid:
 Journeyman \$ 27.40*

*NOTE: Subject to OT premium

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: Any holiday that falls on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. Any holiday that falls on Saturday shall be observed the preceding Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: One year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage:

Appr. 1st year	65 %*
Appr. 2nd year	75 %*
Appr. 3rd year	80 %*
Appr. 4th year	90 %*

*NOTE: Additional premium for the following work listed below:

Certified Welder	\$ 1.75
Hazardous Waste Work	1.50
Machinist	2.00
Underground (500' and below)	1.00

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

Appr. 1st year	\$ 11.89
Appr. 2nd year	22.75
Appr. 3rd year	24.30
Appr. 4th year	25.85

6-1163Power

Millwright

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Millwright

DISTRICT 2

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Columbia, Greene

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional	07/01/2025 Additional
Building	\$ 39.65	\$ 2.00*	\$ 2.00*
Heavy & Highway	42.65	2.50*	2.00*

*To be allocated at a later date

NOTE ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (amount subject to any overtime premiums):

- Certified Welders shall receive \$1.75 per hour in addition to the current Millwrights rate provided he/she is directed to perform certified welding.
- For Building work if a work site has been declared a hazardous site by the Owner and the use of protective gear (including, as a minimum, air purifying canister-type chemical respirators) are required, then that employee shall receive a \$1.50 premium per hour for Building work.
- For Heavy & Highway work if the work is performed at a State or Federally designated hazardous waste site where employees are required to wear protective gear, the employees performing the work shall receive an additional \$2.00 per hour over the millwright heavy and highway wage rate for all hours worked on the day protective gear was worn.
- An employee performing the work of a machinist shall receive \$2.00 per hour in addition to the current Millwrights rate. For the purposes of this premium to apply, a "machinist" is a person who uses a lathe, Bridgeport, milling machine or similar type of tool to make or modify parts.
- When performing work underground at 500 feet and below, the employee shall receive an additional \$1.00.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 30.79
------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Any holiday that falls on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. Any holiday that falls on Saturday shall be observed the preceding Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

(1)year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's rate.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	75%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 13.56
2nd term	25.63
3rd term	27.34
4th term	29.07

2-1163.4

Operating Engineer - Building

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Montgomery, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: Defined as north of the northern boundary line of City of Poughkeepsie then due east to Route 115 to Bedell Road then east along Bedell Road to VanWagner Road then north along VanWagner Road to Bower Road then east along Bower Road to Rte. 44 east to Route 343 then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to Connecticut.

WAGES

CLASS A1*: Cranes, tower cranes, hydraulic cranes, locomotive crane, piledriver, cableway, derricks, whirlies, dragline, boom trucks (over 5 tons).

CLASS A:

Shovel, Excavators 18,001 lbs. and above(including rubber tire full swing), Gradalls, power road grader, all CMI equipment, front-end rubber tire loader, tractor-mounted drill (quarry master), mucking machine, concrete central mix plant, concrete pump, belcrete system, automated asphalt concrete plant, and tractor road paver, boom trucks 5 tons and under, maintenance engineer, self-contained crawler drill-hydraulic rock drill.

CLASS B:

Excavators 18,000 lbs. and under, Backhoes (rubber tired backhoe/loader combination), bulldozer, pushcat, tractor, traxcavator, scraper, LeTourneau grader, form fine grader, self-propelled soil compactor (fill roller), asphalt roller, blacktop spreader, power brooms, sweepers, trenching machine, Barber Green loader, side booms, hydro hammer, concrete spreader, concrete finishing machine, one drum hoist, power hoisting (single drum), hoist two drum or more, three drum engine, power hoisting (two drum and over), two drum and swinging engine, three drum swinging engine, hod hoist, A-L frame winches, core and well drillers (one drum), post hole digger, model CHB Vibro-Tamp or similar machine, batch bin and plant operator, dinky locomotive, skid steer loader, track excavator 5/8 cubic yard or smaller, front end rubber tired loader under four cubic yards, vacuum machine (mounted or towed).

CLASS C:

Fork lift, high lift, all terrain fork lift: or similar, oiler, fireman and heavy-duty greaser, boilers and steam generators, pump, vibrator, motor mixer, air compressor, dust collector, welding machine, well point, mechanical heater, generators, temporary light plants, electric submersible pumps 4" and over, murphy type diesel generator, conveyor, elevators, concrete mixer, beltcrete power pack (belcrete system), seeding, and mulching machines, pumps, rotating telehandler (that does not require NYS crane license).

*** In the event that equipment listed above is operated by robotic control, the classification covering the operation will be the same as if manually operated.

WAGES per hour

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
Class A1*	\$ 50.93	\$ 53.11
Class A	50.44	52.62
Class B	49.42	51.60
Class C	46.52	48.70

(*) TONNAGE RATING PREMIUMS:

Note: Additional value subject to same premiums as shown for OT

All cranes 1000 tons and over, A1 rate plus \$7.00

All cranes 800-999 tons, A1 rate plus \$6.00

All cranes 600-799 tons, A1 rate plus \$5.00
 All cranes 400-599 tons, A1 rate plus \$4.00
 All cranes 200-399 tons, A1 rate plus \$3.00
 All cranes 111-199 tons, A1 rate plus \$2.25
 All cranes 110 tons and under, A1 rate only

Additional \$0.50 per hr on A1 rate for Tower Cranes.
 Additional \$2.50 per hr over B rate for Nuclear Leader work.
 Additional \$2.50 per hour if work requires Personal Protective Equipment for hazardous waste site activities with a level C or over rating.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour		
	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
Journeyman	\$ 31.30	\$32.40

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: All hours worked on designated holidays shall be paid a double the hourly rate of pay plus 8 hours of straight time.
 NOTE: If a holiday falls on Sunday, it will be celebrated on Monday. If the holiday falls on Saturday, it will be celebrated on Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

1000 hours terms at the following percentage of Journeyperson's wage Class B

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
All terms	\$ 26.60	\$27.70

1-158 Alb

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Broome, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Montgomery, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Tioga, Warren, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: Defined as north of the northern boundary line of City of Poughkeepsie then due east to Route 115 to Bedell Road then east along Bedell Road to VanWagner Road then north along VanWagner Road to Bower Road then east along Bower Road to Rte. 44 east to Route 343 then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to Connecticut.

WAGES

CLASSIFICATION A1*: All Cranes

CLASSIFICATION A:

Asphalt Curb Machine (Self Propelled, Slipform), Asphalt Paver, Automated Concrete Spreader (CMI Type), Automatic Fine Grader, Backhoe (Except Tractor Mounted, Rubber Tired), Backhoe Excavator Full Swing (CAT 212 or similar type), Back Filling Machine, Belt Placer (CMI Type), Blacktop Plant (Automated), Blacktop Roller, Boom truck, GPS operated Bull Dozer, Cableway, Caisson Auger, Central Mix Concrete Plant (Automated), Concrete Curb Machine (Self Propelled, Slipform), Concrete Pump, Crane, Cherry Picker, Derricks (steel erection), Dragline, Overhead Crane (Gantry or Straddle type), Pile Driver, Truck Crane, Directional Drilling Machine, Dredge, Dual Drum Paver, Excavator (All PurposeHydraulically Operated) (Gradall or Similar), Front End Loader (4 cu. yd. and Over), Head Tower (Sauerman or Equal), Hoist (Two or Three Drum), Holland Loader, Maintenance Engineer, Mine Hoist, Mucking Machine or Mole, Pavement Breaker(SP) Wertgen; PB-4 and similar type, Power Grader, Profiler (over 105 H.P.), Quad 9, Quarry Master (or equivalent), Rotating Telehandler, Scraper (Including Challenger Type), Shovel, Side Boom, Slip Form Paver (If a second man is needed, he shall be an Oiler), Tractor Drawn BeltType Loader, Truck or Trailer Mounted Log Chipper (Self Feeder), Tug Operator (Manned Rented Equipment Excluded), Tunnel Shovel

CLASSIFICATION B:

Backhoe (Tractor Mounted, Rubber Tired), Bituminous Recycler Machine, Bituminous Spreader and Mixer, Blacktop Plant (NonAutomated), Blast or Rotary Drill (Truck or Tractor Mounted), Brokk, Boring Machine, Cage Hoist, Central Mix Plant [(NonAutomated) and All Concrete Batching Plants], Concrete Paver (Over 16S), Crawler Drill (Self-contained), Crusher, Diesel Power Unit, Drill Rigs, Tractor Mounted, Front End Loader (Under 4 cu. yd.), Greaseman/Lubrication Engineer, HiPressure Boiler (15 lbs. and over), Hoist (One Drum), Hydro-Axe, Kolman Plant Loader and Similar Type Loaders (If Employer requires another man to clean the screen or to maintain the equipment, he shall be an Oiler), L.C.M. Work Boat Operator, Locomotive, Material handling knuckle boom, Mini Excavator (under 18,000 lbs.), Mixer (for stabilized base self-propelled), Monorail Machine, Plant Engineer, Prentice Loader, Profiler (105 H.P. and under), Pug Mill, Pump Crete, Ready Mix Concrete Plant, Refrigeration Equipment (for soil stabilization), Road Widener, Roller (all above subgrade), Sea Mule, Self-contained Ride-on Rock Drill(Excluding Air-Track Type Drill), Skidder, Tractor with Dozer and/or Pusher, Trencher, Tugger Hoist, Vacuum machine (mounted or towed), Vermeer saw (ride on, any size or type), Welder, Winch, Winch Cat

CLASSIFICATION C:

A Frame Winch Hoist on Truck, Articulated Heavy Hauler, Aggregate Plant, Asphalt or Concrete Grooving Machine (ride on), Ballast Regulator(Ride-on), Boiler (used in conjunction with production), Bituminous Heater (self-propelled), Boat (powered), Cement and Bin Operator, Concrete Pavement Spreader and Finisher Concrete Paver or Mixer (16' and under), Concrete Saw (self-propelled), Conveyor, Deck Hand, Directional Drill Machine Locator, Drill (Core and Well), Farm Tractor with accessories, Fine Grade Machine, Fireman, Fork Lift, Form Tamper, Grout Pump, Gunit Machine, Hammers (Hydraulic self-propelled), Hydra-Spiker (ride-on), Hydraulic Pump (jacking system), Hydro-Blaster (Water), Mulching Machine, Oiler, Parapet Concrete or Pavement Grinder, Post Hole Digger and Post Driver, Power Broom (towed), Power Heaterman, Power Sweeper, Revinus Widener, Roller (Grade and Fill), Scarifier (ride-on), Shell Winder, Skid steer loader (Bobcat or similar; including all attachments), Span-Saw (ride-on), Steam Cleaner, Tamper (ride-on), Tie Extractor (ride-on), Tie Handler (ride-on), Tie Inserter (ride-on), Tie Spacer (ride-on), Tire Repair, Track Liner (ride-on), Tractor, Tractor (with towed accessories), Vibratory Compactor, Vibro Tamp, Well Point, and the following hands-off equipment: Compressors, Dust Collectors, Generators, Pumps, Welding Machines, Light Plants and Heaters

- Note for all above classifications of Operating Engineer - In the event that equipment listed above is operated by robotic control, the classification covering the operation will be the same as if manually operated.

WAGES per hour

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
Class A1*	\$55.63	57.90
Class A	52.63	54.90
Class B	51.72	53.99
Class C	49.15	51.42

(*) TONNAGE RATING PREMIUMS:

- Cranes over 1000 tons, A1 rate plus \$7.00
- Cranes from 800-999 tons, A1 rate plus \$6.00
- Cranes from 600-799 tons, A1 rate plus \$5.00
- Cranes from 400-599 tons, A1 rate plus \$4.00
- Cranes from 200-399 tons, A1 rate plus \$3.00
- Cranes from 111-199 tons, A1 rate plus \$2.00
- Cranes from 65-110 tons, A1 rate plus \$1.50
- Cranes from 0-64 Tons, A1 rate only

NOTE: Additional value subject to same premiums as shown for OT

- Tower Cranes, A1 rate plus \$3.00
- Cranes in Luffer Configuration, A1 rate plus \$5.00
- Cranes with external ballast (tray or wagon), A1 rate plus \$5.00

NOTE: Additional value subject to same premiums as shown for OT

Additional \$2.50 per hour for All Employees who work a single irregular work shift, of at least 5 consecutive days, starting from 5:00 PM to 1:00 AM that is mandated by the Contracting Agency.

Additional \$2.50 per hr. for hazardous waste removal work on State and/or Federally designated waste site which require employees to wear Level C or above forms of personal protection.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
Journeyman	\$ 31.50	\$ 32.60

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: If the holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed on Monday. If the observed Monday Holiday is worked, pay shall be double time plus Holiday pay for time worked. If the Holiday falls on a Saturday and is worked pay shall be double time plus Holiday pay for time worked. If the Holiday falls on a Saturday employer can choose to observe the paid holiday Saturday or give Friday off with holiday pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

1000 hours terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage Class B

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
All Terms	\$ 26.25	\$27.10

1-158H/H Alb

Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging 01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

DISTRICT 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

WAGES

These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2023	10/01/2023
CLASS A1 Deck Captain, Leverman Mechanical Dredge Operator Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.	\$ 43.94	\$ 45.26
CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	39.16	40.33
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator on Land	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing) Spider/Spill Barge Operator Operator II, Fill Placer,	38.00	39.14

Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician,
 Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer
 Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator

CLASS B2 Certified Welder	35.77	36.84
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	34.79	35.83
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	33.67	34.68
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	27.97	28.81

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:
 THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

All Classes A & B	\$ 11.85 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63	\$ 12.00 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63
All Class C	\$ 11.60 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.50	\$ 11.75 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.50
All Class D	\$ 11.35 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.38	\$ 11.60 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.50

OVERTIME PAY
 See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
 Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

Operating Engineer - Survey Crew **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Survey Crew **DISTRICT 12**

ENTIRE COUNTIES
 Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cayuga, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Tioga, Tompkins, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES
 Dutchess: The northern portion of the county from the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, north.
 Genesee: Only the portion of the county that lies east of a line down the center of Route 98 to include all area that lies within the City of Batavia.

WAGES
 These rates apply to Building, Tunnel and Heavy Highway.

Per hour:
 SURVEY CLASSIFICATIONS:

Party Chief - One who directs a survey party.

Instrument Person - One who operates the surveying instruments.
Rod Person - One who holds the rods and assists the Instrument Person.

07/01/2023

Party Chief	\$ 48.97
Instrument Person	44.99
Rod Person	33.37

Additional \$3.00/hr. for Tunnel Work
Additional \$2.50/hr. for Hazardous Work Site

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked:

Journeyman	\$ 28.90
------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, *X) on OVERTIME PAGE

*Note: \$24.60/Hr. Only for "ALL" premium hours paid when worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES: 1000 hour terms based on the Percentage of Rod Persons Wage:

07/01/2023

0-1000	60%
1001-2000	70%
2001-3000	80%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT per hour worked:

0-1000	\$ 20.68 / PHP \$17.53
1001-2000	23.70 / " 19.95
2001-3000	26.73 / " 22.43

NOTE: PHP is premium hours paid when worked.

12-158-545 D.H.H.

Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

DISTRICT 12

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cayuga, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Tioga, Tompkins, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: The northern portion of the county from the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, north.

Genesee: Only the portion of the county that lies east of a line down the center of Route 98 to include all area that lies within the City of Batavia.

WAGES

These rates apply to feasibility and preliminary design surveying, line and grade surveying for inspection or supervision of construction when performed under a Consulting Engineer Agreement.

Per hour:

SURVEY CLASSIFICATIONS:

Party Chief - One who directs a survey party.

Instrument Person - One who operates the surveying instruments.

Rod Person - One who holds the rods and assists the Instrument Person.

07/01/2023

Party Chief	\$ 48.97
Instrument Person	44.99
Rod Person	33.37

Additional \$3.00/hr. for Tunnel Work.
Additional \$2.50/hr. for EPA or DEC certified toxic or hazardous waste work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked:

Journeyman \$ 28.90

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, *X) on OVERTIME PAGE

*Note: \$24.10/Hr. Only for "ALL" premium hours paid when worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES: 1000 hour terms based on percentage of Rod Persons Wage:

07/01/2023

0-1000	60%
1001-2000	70%
2001-3000	80%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT per hour worked:

0-1000	\$ 20.68 / PHP \$17.53
1001-2000	\$ 23.70 / " 19.95
2001-3000	\$ 26.73 / " 22.43

NOTE: PHP is premium hours paid when worked.

12-158-545 DCE

Operating Engineer - Tunnel

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Tunnel

DISTRICT 7

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cayuga, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Tioga, Tompkins, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: Northern part of Dutchess, to the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepie, then due east to Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to VanWagner Road, then north along VanWagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Rte. 44 east to Rte. 343, then along Rte. 343 east to the northern boundary of the Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of the Town of Dover Plains, to the borderline of the State of Connecticut.

Genesee: Only that portion of the county that lies east of a line drawn down the center of Route 98 and the entirety of the City of Batavia.

WAGES

CLASS A: Automatic Concrete Spreader (CMI Type); Automatic Fine Grader; Backhoe (except tractor mounted, rubber tired); Belt Placer (CMI Type); Blacktop Plant (automated); Cableway; Caisson Auger; Central Mix Concrete Plant (automated); Concrete Curb Machine (self-propelled slipform); Concrete Pump (8" or over); Dredge; Dual Drum Paver; Excavator; Front End Loader (4 cu. yd & over); Gradall; Head Tower (Sauerman or Equal); Hoist (shaft); Hoist (two or three Drum); Log Chipper/Loader (self-feeder); Maintenance Engineer (shaft and tunnel); any Mechanical Shaft Drill; Mine Hoist; Mining Machine(Mole and similar types); Mucking Machine or Mole; Overhead Crane (Gantry or Straddle Type); Pile Driver; Power Grader; Remote Controlled Mole or Tunnel Machine; Scraper; Shovel; Side Boom; Slip Form Paver (If a second man is needed, they shall be an Oiler); Tripper/Maintenance Engineer (shaft & tunnel); Tractor Drawn Belt-Type Loader; Tug Operator (manned rented equipment excluded); Tunnel Shovel.

CLASS B: Automated Central Mix Concrete Plant; Backhoe (topside); Backhoe (track mounted, rubber tired); Backhoe (topside); Bituminous Spreader and Mixer, Blacktop Plant (non-automated); Blast or Rotary Drill (truck or tractor mounted); Boring Machine; Cage Hoist; Central Mix Plant(non-automated); all Concrete Batching Plants; Compressors (4 or less exceeding 2,000 c.f.m. combined capacity); Concrete Pump; Crusher; Diesel Power Unit; Drill Rigs (tractor mounted); Front End Loader (under 4 cu. yd.); Grayco Epoxy Machine; Hoist (One Drum); Hoist (2 or 3 drum topside); Knuckle Boom material handler; Kolman Plant Loader & similar type Loaders (if employer requires another person to clean the screen or to maintain the equipment, they shall be an Oiler); L.C.M. Work Boat Operator; Locomotive; Maintenance Engineer (topside); Maintenance Grease Man; Mixer (for stabilized base-self-propelled); Monorail Machine; Plant Engineer; Personnel Hoist; Pump Crete; Ready Mix Concrete Plant; Refrigeration Equipment (for soil stabilization); Road Widener; Roller (all above sub-grade); Sea Mule; Shotcrete Machine; Shovel (topside); Tractor with Dozer and/or Pusher; Trencher; Tugger Hoist; Tunnel Locomotive; Vacuum Machine (mounted or towed); Welder; Winch; Winch Cat.

CLASS C: A Frame Truck; All Terrain Telescoping Material Handler; Ballast Regulator (ride-on); Compressors (4 not to exceed 2,000 c.f.m. combined capacity; or 3 or less with more than 1200 c.f.m. but not to exceed 2,000 c.f.m.); Compressors ((any size, but subject to other provisions for compressors), Dust Collectors, Generators, Pumps, Welding Machines, Light Plants (4 or any type combination)); Concrete Pavement Spreaders and Finishers; Conveyor; Drill (core); Drill (well); Electric Pump used in conjunction with Well Point System; Farm Tractor with Accessories; Fine Grade Machine; Fork Lift; Grout Pump (over 5 cu. ft.); Gunite Machine; Hammers (hydraulic-self-propelled); Hydra-Spiker (ride-on); Hydra-Blaster (water); Hydro-Blaster; Motorized Form Carrier; Post Hole Digger and Post Driver; Power Sweeper; Roller grade & fill); Scarifer (ride-on); Span-Saw (ride-on); Submersible Electric Pump (when used in lieu of well points); Tamper (ride-on); Tie-Extractor (ride-on), Tie Handler (ride-on), Tie Inserter (ride-on), Tie Spacer (ride-on); Track Liner (ride-on); Tractor with towed accessories; Vibratory Compactor; Vibro Tamp, Well Point.

CLASS D: Aggregate Plant; Cement & Bin Operator; Compressors (3 or less not to exceed 1,200 c.f.m. combined capacity); Compressors ((any size, but subject to other provisions for compressors), Dust Collectors, Generators, Pumps, Welding Machines, Light Plants (3 or less or any type or combination)); Concrete Saw (self-propelled); Form Tamper; Greaseman; Hydraulic Pump (jacking system); Junior Engineer; Light Plants; Mulching Machine; Oiler; Parapet Concrete or Pavement Grinder; Power Broom (towed); Power Heaterman (when used for production); Revinius Widener; Shell Winder; Steam Cleaner; Tractor.

Per hour:	07/01/2023	07/01/2024	07/01/2025
CLASS A	\$ 53.52	\$ 55.91	\$ 58.44
CLASS B	52.30	54.69	57.22
CLASS C	49.51	51.90	54.43
CLASS D	46.50	48.89	51.42

Additional \$5.00 per hour for Hazardous Waste Work on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site where the Operating Engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection. Fringe benefits will be paid at the hourly wage premium.

CRANES:

Crane 1: All cranes, including self-erecting.

Crane 2: All Lattice Boom Cranes and all cranes with a manufacturer's rating of fifty (50) ton and over.

Crane 3: All hydraulic cranes and derricks with a manufacturer's rating of forty nine (49) ton and below, including boom trucks.

Crane 1	\$ 57.52	\$ 59.91	\$ 62.44
Crane 2	56.52	58.91	61.44
Crane 3	55.52	57.91	60.44

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:			
	\$ 24.20	\$ 25.05	\$ 25.90
	+ 9.60*	+ 9.85*	+ 10.10*

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

If a holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES:(1000) hours terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's Class B wage.

1st term	60%
2nd term	65%
3rd term	70%
4th term	75%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour: Same as Journeyman.

7-158-832TL.

Painter

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES

Per hour

07/01/2023

07/01/2024

Additional

Brush/Paper Hanger	\$ 37.97	+ \$1.93*
Dry Wall Finisher	37.97	+ \$1.93*
Lead Abatement	37.97	+ \$1.93*
Sandblaster-Painter	37.97	+ \$1.93*
Spray Rate	38.97	+ \$1.93*

(*) To be allocated at later date.

See Bridge Painting rates for the following work:

Structural Steel, all work performed on tanks, ALL BRIDGES, towers, smoke stacks, flag poles. Rate shall apply to all of said areas from the ground up.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journey person \$ 26.28

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

Six (6) month terms at the following percentage of Journey person's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
50%	55%	65%	75%	85%	95%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st term	\$ 11.14
All others	26.28

1-155

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:

STEEL:

Bridge Painting:	07/01/2023	10/01/2023
	\$ 54.50	\$ 56.00
	+ 10.10*	+ 10.35*

ADDITIONAL \$6.50 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker:	\$ 11.78	\$ 12.43
	+ 30.85*	+ 31.55*

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage - Per hour:

Apprentices: (1) year terms.

1st year	\$ 21.80	\$ 22.40
	+ 4.04	+ 4.14
2nd year	\$ 32.70	\$ 33.60
	+ 6.06	+ 6.21
3rd year	\$ 43.60	\$ 44.80
	+ 8.08	+ 8.28
Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:		
1st year	\$.90	\$ 1.16
	+ 12.34	+ 12.62
2nd year	\$ 7.07	\$ 7.46
	+ 18.51	+ 18.93
3rd year	\$ 9.42	\$ 9.94
	+ 24.68	+ 25.24

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

Painter - Line Striping **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Line Striping

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Nassau, Orange, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	07/01/2024
Striping-Machine Operator*	\$ 31.53	\$ 31.53	\$ 34.12
Linerman Thermoplastic	38.34	38.34	41.12

Note: * Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour paid:

Journeyworker:			
Striping Machine Operator:	\$ 10.03	\$ 22.24	\$ 23.65
Linerman Thermoplastic:	10.03	22.24	23.65

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st Term:	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
2nd Term:	18.92	18.92	20.47
3rd Term:	25.22	25.22	27.30

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term:	\$ 9.16	\$ 22.24	\$ 23.65
2nd Term:	10.03	22.24	23.65
3rd Term:	10.03	22.24	23.65

8-1456-LS

Painter - Metal Polisher **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Metal Polisher

DISTRICT 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

	07/01/2023
Metal Polisher	\$ 38.18
Metal Polisher*	39.28
Metal Polisher**	42.18

*Note: Applies to New Construction & complete renovation

** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Journeyworker:	
All classification	\$ 12.34

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2023
1st year	\$ 16.00
2nd year	17.00

3rd year	18.00
1st year*	\$ 16.39
2nd year*	17.44
3rd year*	18.54
1st year**	\$ 18.50
2nd year**	19.50
3rd year**	20.50

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation
 ** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:
 Per hour:

1st year	\$ 8.69
2nd year	8.69
3rd year	8.69

8-8A/28A-MP

Plumber

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Columbia, Fulton, Greene, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Schenectady, Schoharie

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Hamilton: Only the Towns of Arietta, Benson, Hope, Inlet, Lake Pleasant, Morehouse and Wells.

Saratoga: Only the Towns of Charlton, Clifton Park, Galway, Halfmoon, Milton, Stillwater and Waterford and the city of Mechanicville.

WAGES

Per hour:

07/01/2023	05/01/2024
	Additional

Plumber:		
Pipefitter, Steamfitter	\$ 50.68	+ \$2.90*

(*) To be allocated at later date.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyman	\$ 28.16
------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B1, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Whenever a Holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding day, Friday, shall be observed as the Holiday. If a Holiday falls on a Sunday, the following day, Monday shall be observed as the Holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

One year terms at the following wage rate.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
\$ 23.22	\$ 28.21	\$ 33.20	\$ 38.20	\$ 45.69

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices Indentured on or before April 30, 2019

All Terms	\$ 28.16
-----------	----------

Apprentices Indentured on or after May 1st, 2019

Terms 1-4	22.90
Terms 5	28.16

Roofer **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Roofer

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour

07/01/2023

Roofer/Waterproofer	\$ 35.05
Asphalt Cold Process	35.55
Fluid Applied Roof	35.55
Pitch & Asbestos	37.05

Shift Work:

On government mandated shift work starting after 12:00pm and before 4:00am workers shall be paid \$4.00 additional per hour

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyman	\$ 23.02
------------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When any Holiday falls on Saturday, the Friday before such Holiday shall be recognized as the legal Holiday. When a Holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed the following Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

Apprentice terms at the following per cent of the Roofer/Waterproofer rate. For Pitch & Asbestos work, an additional \$2.00 must be paid in wages. For Asphalt Cold Process work and Fluid Applied Roof coating, an additional \$0.50 must be paid in the wages.

1st Term	58% + \$3.00
1500 hrs.	

2nd Term	74% + \$3.00
1 yr. and 1500 hrs. as 1st term.	

3rd Term	90%
1 yr. and 1500 hrs. as 2nd term.	

3rd Term complete at 1 yr and 1050 hrs. as 3rd term

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st Term	\$ 18.44
2nd Term	18.87
3rd Term	22.35

1-241

Sheetmetal Worker **01/01/2024**

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Per hour

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
		Additional
Sheetmetal Worker	\$ 37.73	+ \$2.50*

(*) To be allocated at later date.

All work requiring HAZWOPER Training additional \$1.00 per hour.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyman \$ 36.64

OVERTIME PAY

See (B,E,E5,Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When any holiday falls on Saturday, the Friday before such holiday shall be recognized as the legal holiday. Any holiday falling on Sunday, the following Monday shall be recognized as the legal holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

6 Month Terms at the following rate:

1st term	\$ 20.84
2nd term	22.61
3rd term	23.50
4th term	24.39
5th term	23.04
6th term	24.20
7th term	26.14
8th term	28.07
9th term	30.00
10th term	31.93

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st term	\$ 22.65
2nd term	23.26
3rd term	23.57
4th term	24.02
5th term	30.91
6th term	31.37
7th term	32.11
8th term	32.87
9th term	33.63
10th term	34.38

Sprinkler Fitter

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Sprinkler Fitter

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Tioga, Tompkins, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2023

Sprinkler Fitter \$ 40.04

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

Journeyperson \$ 28.24

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

One Half Year terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 19.15	\$ 21.28	\$ 23.16	\$ 25.29	\$ 27.41	\$ 29.54	\$ 31.67	\$ 33.80	\$ 35.93	\$ 38.05

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 8.74	\$ 8.74	\$ 20.32	\$ 20.32	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57	\$ 20.57
									1-669

Teamster - Building

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Building

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Columbia, Fulton, Greene, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Warren: Only the Townships of Bolton, Warrensburg, Thurman, Stony Creek, Lake George, Lake Luzerne and Queensbury.

WAGES

GROUP # A:

Straight trucks, winch, transit mix on the site, road oilers, dump trucks, pick-ups, panel, water trucks, fuel trucks on the site (including nozzle).

GROUP # B:

Low boy or Low boy trailer, Euclids or similar equipment.

WAGES per hour

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
--	------------	------------

Group A	\$ 30.62	\$ 32.13
Group B	30.92	32.43

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
----------	------------	------------

Journey person	\$ 28.74	\$ 29.58
----------------	----------	----------

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Any holiday which occurs on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday.

1-294

Teamster - Heavy&Highway

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Columbia, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Montgomery, Oneida, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Washington

PARTIAL COUNTIES

Chenango: Entire county except the Townships of Afton, Bainbridge, Coventry, Greene, Guilford, Oxford and Smithville.

Lewis: Only the Township of Grieg, Lewis, Leyden, Lowville, Lyonsdale, Martinsburg, Turin, West Turin and Watson.

Madison: Only the Townships of Brookfield, Eaton, Hamilton, Lebanon, Lincoln, Madison, Smithfield, Stockbridge and the City of Oneida

Otsego: Entire county EXCEPT Townships of Butternuts, Laurens, Maryland, Milford, Morris, Oneonta, Otego, Unidilla and Worchester.
 Warren: Only the Townships of Bolton, Warrensburg, Thurman, Stony Creek, Luzerne, Caldwell (Lake George), and Queensbury.

WAGES

GROUP #1:

Warehousemen, Yardmen, Truck Helpers, Pickups, Panel Trucks, Flatboy Material Trucks(straight jobs), Single Axel Dump Trucks, Dumpsters, Material Checkers and Receivers, Greasers, Truck Tiremen, Mechanics Helpers and Parts Chasers.

GROUP #2:

Tandems and Batch Trucks, Mechanics, Dispatcher.

GROUP #3:

Semi-Trailers, Low-boy Trucks, Asphalt Distributor Trucks, and Agitator, Mixer Trucks and dumpcrete type vehicles, Truck Mechanic, Fuel Trucks.

GROUP #4:

Specialized Earth Moving Equipment, Euclid type, or similar off-highway, where not self-loading, Straddle (Ross) Carrier, and self-contained concrete mobile truck.

GROUP #5:

Off-highway Tandem Back-Dump, Twin Engine Equipment and Double-Hitched Equipment where not self-loading.

WAGES per hour	07/01/2023	07/01/2024
Group #1	\$ 37.59	\$ 39.75
Group #2	37.65	39.81
Group #3	37.74	39.90
Group #4	37.87	40.03
Group #5	38.03	40.19

Hazardous waste projects that require a Level C or greater protection shall be paid an additional \$ 1.00 per hour.

All employees who work a single irregular work shift starting between 5pm and 1 am on governmental mandated night shifts shall be paid an additional \$1.50 per hour.

For work bid on or after April 1, 1995, there shall be a 12 month carryover of the last posted rate in effect at the time of the bid.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

\$ 28.13	\$28.97
+\$1.00 per*	+\$1.00 per*
hour worked	hour worked

(*) not applicable to paid holidays

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

1-294h/h

Welder

01/01/2024

JOB DESCRIPTION Welder

DISTRICT 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour 07/01/2023

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.*

*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

OVERTIME PAY
HOLIDAY

1-As Per Trade

Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

- (AA) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- (A) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- (B) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- (B1) Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday.
Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
- (B2) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
- (C) Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- (C1) Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- (D) Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- (D1) Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
- (E) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
- (E1) Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
- (E2) Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- (E3) Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
- (E4) Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- (E5) Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
- (F) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- (G) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- (H) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- (I) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
- (J) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- (K) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
- (L) Double the hourly rate on Saturday
- (M) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- (N) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- (O) Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- (P) Double the hourly rate on Sunday
- (Q) Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- (R) Double the hourly rate on Holidays
- (S) Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays

- (S1) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
- (T) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
- (U) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
- (V) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
- (W) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
- (X) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

Holiday Codes

PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

- (1) None
- (2) Labor Day
- (3) Memorial Day and Labor Day
- (4) Memorial Day and July 4th
- (5) Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
- (6) New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
- (7) Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
- (8) Good Friday
- (9) Lincoln's Birthday
- (10) Washington's Birthday
- (11) Columbus Day
- (12) Election Day
- (13) Presidential Election Day
- (14) 1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
- (15) Veterans Day
- (16) Day after Thanksgiving
- (17) July 4th
- (18) 1/2 Day before Christmas
- (19) 1/2 Day before New Years
- (20) Thanksgiving
- (21) New Year's Day
- (22) Christmas
- (23) Day before Christmas
- (24) Day before New Year's
- (25) Presidents' Day
- (26) Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
- (27) Memorial Day
- (28) Easter Sunday

(29) Juneteenth

**New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work
State Office Building Campus
Building 12 - Room 130
Albany, New York 12226**

REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

This Form Must Be Typed

Submitted By:

(Check Only One) Contracting Agency Architect or Engineering Firm Public Work District Office Date: _____

A. Public Work Contract to be let by: (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address (Check if new or change)

Telephone _____ Fax _____

E-Mail: _____

2. NY State Units (see Item 5).

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 01 DOT | <input type="checkbox"/> 07 City |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 02 OGS | <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Local School District |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Dormitory Authority | <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Special Local District, i.e.,
Fire, Sewer, Water District |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 04 State University
Construction Fund | <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Village |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Mental Hygiene
Facilities Corp. | <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Town |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT | <input type="checkbox"/> 12 County |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other Non-N.Y. State
(Describe) |

3. SEND REPLY TO (check if new or change)
Name and complete address: _____

Telephone _____ Fax _____

E-Mail: _____

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

- New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.
APPROXIMATE BID DATE : _____
- Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR THIS PROJECT : _____

OFFICE USE ONLY

B. PROJECT PARTICULARS

5. Project Title _____
Description of Work _____

Contract Identification Number _____
Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. _____

6. Location of Project:
Location on Site _____
Route No/Street Address _____
Village or City _____
Town _____
County _____

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

1. New Building
 2. Addition to Existing Structure
 3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
 4. New Sewer or Waterline
 5. Other New Construction (Explain)
 6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
 7. Demolition
 8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :
- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Construction (Building, Heavy Highway/Sewer/Water) | <input type="checkbox"/> Fuel Delivery |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tunnel | <input type="checkbox"/> Guards, Watchmen |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Residential | <input type="checkbox"/> Janitors, Porters, Cleaners, Elevator Operators |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Landscape Maintenance | <input type="checkbox"/> Moving furniture and equipment |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Elevator maintenance | <input type="checkbox"/> Trash and refuse removal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exterminators, Fumigators | <input type="checkbox"/> Window cleaners |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fire Safety Director, NYC Only | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Describe) |

9. Does this project comply with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding? YES NO

10. Name and Title of Requester _____

Signature _____



NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

**LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE
AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT**

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

Debarment Database: To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: <https://apps.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do>

For inquiries where WCB is listed as the "Agency", please call 1-866-546-9322

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 01/17/2024

Article 8

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	DOL	*****5754	0369 CONTRACTORS, LLC		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL	*****4018	ADIRONDACK BUILDING RESTORATION INC.		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	AG	*****1812	ADVANCED BUILDERS & LAND DEVELOPMENT, INC.		400 OSER AVE #2300HAUPPAUGE NY 11788	09/11/2019	09/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1687	ADVANCED SAFETY SPRINKLER INC		261 MILL ROAD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	NYC		ALL COUNTY SEWER & DRAIN, INC.		7 GREENFIELD DR WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	NYC		AMJED PARVEZ		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ANGELO GARCIA		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO TONDO		449 WEST MOMBASHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****4231	ANKER'S ELECTRIC SERVICE, INC.		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	NYC		ARADCO CONSTRUCTION CORP		115-46 132RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ARNOLD A. PAOLINI		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC		ARSHAD MEHMOOD		168-42 88TH AVENUE JAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	NYC		AVM CONSTRUCTION CORP		117-72 123RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		AZIDABEGUM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****8421	B & B DRYWALL, INC		206 WARREN AVE APT 1WHITE PLAINS NY 10603	12/14/2021	12/14/2026
DOL	NYC		BALWINDER SINGH		421 HUDSON ST SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	DOL		BERNARD BEGLEY		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	NYC	*****2113	BHW CONTRACTING, INC.		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3627	BJB CONSTRUCTION CORP.		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	DOL	*****5078	BLACK RIVER TREE REMOVAL, LLC		29807 ANDREWS ROAD BLACK RIVER NY 13032	10/17/2023	10/17/2028
DOL	DOL	*****4512	BOB BRUNO EXCAVATING, INC		5 MORNINGSIDE DR AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	DOL		BOGDAN MARKOVSKI		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL		BRADLEY J SCHUKA		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****4083	C.P.D. ENTERPRISES, INC		P.O BOX 281 WALDEN NY 12586	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****5161	CALADRI DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3391	CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.		1223 PARK STREET PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		CALVIN WALTERS		465 EAST THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4155	CASA BUILDERS, INC.	FRIEDLANDER CONSTRUCTION	64 N PUTT CONNERS ROAD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	AG	*****7247	CENTURY CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR ST RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****0026	CHANTICLEER CONSTRUCTION LLC		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	NYC	*****2117	CHARAN ELECTRICAL ENTERPRISES		9-11 40TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	09/26/2023	09/26/2028

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 01/17/2024

Article 8

DOL	NYC		CHARLES ZAHRADKA		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER GRECO		26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER PAPASTEFANO A/K/A CHRIS PAPASTEFANO		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL		CRAIG JOHANSEN		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL	*****3228	CROSS-COUNTY LANDSCAPING AND TREE SERVICE, INC.	ROCKLAND TREE SERVICE	26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL	*****7619	DANCO CONSTRUCTION UNLIMITED INC.		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL		DANIEL ROBERT MCNALLY		7 GREENFIELD DRIVE WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		DAVID FRIEDLANDER		64 NORTH PUTT CORNERS RD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	NYC		DAVID WEINER		14 NEW DROP LANE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		DELPHI PAINTING & DECORATING CO INC		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL		DINA TAYLOR		64 N PUTT CONNERS RD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	DOL	*****5175	EAGLE MECHANICAL AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION LLC		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	AG		EDWIN HUTZLER		23 NORTH HOWELLS RD BELLPORT NY 11713	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DA		EDWIN HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	NYC	*****5917	EPOCH ELECTRICAL, INC		97-18 50TH AVE CORONA NY 11368	04/19/2018	04/19/2024
DOL	DOL		EUGENIUSZ "GINO" KUCHAR		195 KINGSLAND AVE BROOKLYN NY 11222	12/22/2023	12/22/2028
DOL	DOL		FAIGY LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN RD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DA		FREDERICK HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	NYC	*****6616	G & G MECHANICAL ENTERPRISES, LLC.		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEDOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL	*****2998	G.E.M. AMERICAN CONSTRUCTION CORP.		195 KINGSLAND AVE BROOKLYN NY 11222	12/22/2023	12/22/2028
DOL	DOL		GABRIEL FRASSETTI			04/10/2019	04/10/2024
DOL	NYC		GAYATRI MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	DOL		GIGI SCHNECKENBURGER		261 MILL RD EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DA		GIOVANNA TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DA	*****0213	GORILLA CONTRACTING GROUP, LLC		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DOL		HANS RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		IRENE KASELIS		32 PENNINGTON AVE WALDWICK NJ 07463	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9211	J. WASE CONSTRUCTION CORP.		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		J.M.J CONSTRUCTION		151 OSTRANDER AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13205	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028

NYS DOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 01/17/2024

Article 8

DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/12/2022	12/12/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JAMES J. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7993	JBS DIRT, INC.		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFEL D. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNSTRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JEFFEL JOHNSON ELITE CARPENTER REMODEL AND CONSTRUCTION		C2 EVERGREEN CIRCLE LIVERPOOL NY 13090	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFREY M. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	NYC		JENNIFER GUERRERO		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEADOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JIM PLAUGHER		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNEFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 & SON CONSTRUCTION, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL LIVERPOOL NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 AND SONS CONTRACTORS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS		7014 13TH AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11228	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS AND SONS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JOHN GOCEK		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		JOHN MARKOVIC		47 MANDON TERRACE HAWTHORN NJ 07506	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JOHN WASE		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		JON E DEYOUNG		261 MILL RD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JORGE RAMOS		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO II		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 01/17/2024

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING	3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING	3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING	3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN CONSTRUCTION CO, LLC	1024 BROADWAY ALBANY NY 12204	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC	531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND	5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL		KARIN MANGIN	796 PHELPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	DOL		KATE E. CONNOR	7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KEAN INDUSTRIES, LLC	2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL	*****2959	KELC DEVELOPMENT, INC	7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KIMBERLY F. BAKER	7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		KMA GROUP II, INC.	29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1833	KMA GROUP INC.	29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KMA INSULATION, INC.	29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KRIN HEINEMANN	2345 ROUTE 52, SUITE 2N HOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	NYC		KULWANT S. DEOL	9-11 40TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	09/26/2023	09/26/2028
DOL	DA	*****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION	150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR	531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR	531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR	531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	AG	*****3291	LINTECH ELECTRIC, INC.	3006 TILDEN AVE BROOKLYN NY 11226	02/16/2022	02/16/2027
DOL	DOL		LOUIS A. CALICCHIA	1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		LUBOMIR PETER SVOBODA	27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	NYC		M & L STEEL & ORNAMENTAL IRON CORP.	27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	DOL	*****2196	MAINSTREAM SPECIALTIES, INC.	11 OLD TOWN RD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO	150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO	150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	NYC		MARIA NUBILE	84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL		MATTHEW P. KILGORE	4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4829	MILESTONE ENVIRONMENTAL CORPORATION	704 GINESI DRIVE SUITE 29MORGANVILLE NJ 07751	04/10/2019	04/10/2024

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 01/17/2024

Article 8

DOL	NYC	*****9926	MILLENNIUM FIRE PROTECTION, LLC		325 W. 38TH STREET SUITE 204NEW YORK NY 10018	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	NYC	*****0627	MILLENNIUM FIRE SERVICES, LLC		14 NEW DROP LNE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	NYC		MUHAMMED A. HASHEM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		NAMOW, INC.		84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL	*****7790	NATIONAL BUILDING & RESTORATION CORP		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1797	NATIONAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	NYC		NAVIT SINGH		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		NELCO CONTRACTING, LLC		1024 BROADWAY ALBANY NY 12204	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DA		NICHOLAS T. ANALITIS		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7429	NICOLAE I. BARBIR	BESTUCCO CONSTRUCTION, INC.	444 SCHANTZ ROAD ALLENTOWN PA 18104	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC	*****5643	NYC LINE CONTRACTORS, INC.		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		PATRICK PENNACCHIO		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL		PATRICK PENNACCHIO		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL		PAULINE CHAHALES		935 S LAKE BLVD MAHOPAC NY 10541	03/02/2021	03/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		11 OLD TOWN ROAD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		8269 21ST ST BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****0466	PRECISION BUILT FENCES, INC.		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	NYC		RASHEL CONSTRUCTION CORP		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****1068	RATH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP.		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DA	*****7559	REGAL CONTRACTING INC.		24 WOODBINE AVE NORTHPORT NY 11768	10/01/2020	10/01/2025
DOL	DOL		RICHARD REGGIO		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL		ROBBYE BISSESAR		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROBERT A. VALERINO		3841 LANYARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL		ROBERT BRUNO		5 MORNINGSIDE DRIVE AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DOL		RONALD MESSEN		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7172	RZ & AL INC.		198 RIDGE AVENUE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1365	S & L PAINTING, INC.		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD P.O BOX 408MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 01/17/2024

Article 8

DOL	DOL		SAL FRESINA MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAL MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		(SEE COMMENTS) SYRACUSE NY 13202	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9874	SALFREE ENTERPRISES INC		P.O BOX 14 2821 GARDNER RD POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SALVATORE A FRESINA A/K/A SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC	*****0349	SAM WATERPROOFING INC		168-42 88TH AVENUE APT.1 AJAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	DA	*****0476	SAMCO ELECTRIC CORP.		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	NYC	*****1130	SCANA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2045	SCOTT DUFFIE	DUFFIE'S ELECTRIC, INC.	P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL		SCOTT DUFFIE		P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****6597	SHAIRA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		421 HUDSON STREET SUITE C5 NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	DOL		SHULEM LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD 28 VAN BUREN DR MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DA		SILVANO TRAVAJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DOL	*****0440	SOLAR GUYS INC.		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC		SOMATIE RAMSUNAHAI		115-46 132ND ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2221	SOUTH BUFFALO ELECTRIC, INC.		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3661	SPANIER BUILDING MAINTENANCE CORP		200 OAK DRIVE SYOSSET NY 11791	03/14/2022	03/14/2027
DOL	DOL		STANADOS KALOGELAS		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3496	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	08/11/2003	08/11/3003
DOL	DOL	*****6844	STEAM PLANT AND CHX SYSTEMS INC.		14B COMMERCIAL AVENUE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9933	STEED GENERAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9528	STEEL-IT, LLC.		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNESFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		STEFANOS PAPASTEFANOU, JR. A/K/A STEVE PAPASTEFANOU, JR.		256 WEST SADDLE RIVER RD UPPER SADDLE RIVER NJ 07458	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****3800	SUBURBAN RESTORATION CO. INC.		5-10 BANTA PLACE FAIR LAWN PLACE NJ 07410	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****1060	SUNN ENTERPRISES GROUP, LLC		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329 HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9150	SURGE INC.		8269 21ST STREET BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		SYED RAZA		198 RIDGE AVENUE NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		TERRY THOMPSON		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9733	TERSAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13208	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		221 GARDNER RD P.O BOX 14 POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATION	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14 SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		TIMOTHY PERCY		29807 ANDREWS ROAD BLACK RIVER NY 13612	10/17/2023	10/17/2028

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 01/17/2024

Article 8

DOL	DA	*****1050	TRI STATE CONSTRUCTION OF NY CORP.		50-39 175TH PLACE FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	03/28/2022	03/28/2027
DOL	DA	*****4106	TRIPLE H CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****8210	UPSTATE CONCRETE & MASONRY CONTRACTING CO INC		449 WEST MOMBASHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****6418	VALHALLA CONSTRUCTION, LLC.		796 PHEPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	NYC	*****2426	VICKRAM MANGRU	VICK CONSTRUCTION	21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		VICKRAM MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		VIKTORIA RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3673	WALTERS AND WALTERS, INC.		465 EAST AND THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****3296	WESTERN NEW YORK CONTRACTORS, INC.		3841 LAYNARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****8266	WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON	MCCLENDON ASPHALT PAVING	1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON		1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM G. PROERFRIEDT		85 SPRUCEWOOD ROAD WEST BABYLON NY 11704	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5924	WILLIAM G. PROPHY, LLC	WGP CONTRACTING, INC.	54 PENTAQUIT AVE BAYSHORE NY 11706	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL		XENOFON EFTHIMIADIS		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028

**SECTION 011000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Multiple work packages.
 - 4. Access to site.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Coordination with occupants.
 - 7. Phased construction.
 - 8. Work under separate contracts.
 - 9. Work by Owner.
 - 10. Owner-furnished products.
 - 11. Miscellaneous provisions.
 - 12. Specification and drawing conventions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 00 Section "Preliminary Schedules" for anticipated project construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.02 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Gallatin Town Hall Addition
- B. Project Location: Gallatin Town Hall, 667 County Route 7, Pine Plains, NY 12567.
- C. Owner: Town of Gallatin, 667 County Route 7, Pine Plains, NY 12567.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: John Reilly, Town Supervisor.
- D. Architect: CPL, 26 IBM Road, Poughkeepsie, New York 12601.
 - 1. Contact Person: Jonathan DiRocco.
 - 2. Telephone Number: 845.686.2301.
- E. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 - 1. **Geotechnical Consultant:** Terracon, 30 Corporate Circle, Suite 201, Albany, NY 12203
- F. Submittal Web Site: The Architect requires the use of Newforma Info Exchange for delivery and return of submittals, shop drawings and requests for information. There are no exceptions to this requirement.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.04 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Addition to Existing Town Hall
 - 2. Renovations in existing Town Hall.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under coordinated, concurrent multiple contracts. See Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of work included under each of the multiple contracts and for the responsibilities of the Project coordinator.

1.05 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: **Contractor shall have limited use** of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to **work in areas** indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to **work areas**.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep one driveway, loading area, and entrance serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.06 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work on the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Holidays: Work may occur at any times, as approved.
 - 2. Weekend Hours: Work may occur at any times, as approved.
 - 3. Hours for Noisy Activity: For core drilling, powder-activated fasteners, and other disruptive activities, 3:30 p.m. to 11:00 p.m, or as otherwise approved.
 - 4. Special Events: The Owner will provide dates and times of special events that will restrict construction operations.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify **Architect** not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain **Architect's and Owner's** written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify **Architect and Owner** not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or grounds

1.07 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. **Full Owner Occupancy:** Owner will occupy site and **existing** building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1.08 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.09 WORK PERFORMED BY THE OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
 - 3. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
 - 4. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
- B. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 1. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations (published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard) (and) scheduled on Drawings.
 - 2. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 011000

**SECTION 011200
MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes a summary of each contract, including responsibilities for coordination and temporary facilities and controls.
- B. Specific requirements of each contract are also indicated in individual Specification Sections and on the Drawings.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for the Work covered by the Contract Documents, restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements and work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for general coordination requirements.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for specific requirements for temporary facilities and controls.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF ALL CONTRACTS

- A. Extent of Contract: Unless the Agreement contains a more specific description of the Work, names and terminology on Drawings and in Specification Sections determine which contract includes a specific element of Project.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, the Work described in this Section for each contract shall be complete systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories, and installation required by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Local custom and trade-union jurisdictional settlements do not control the scope of the Work of each contract. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar interruption of work is first identified or threatened, affected contractors shall negotiate a reasonable settlement to avoid or minimize interruption and delays.
 - 3. All contractors are responsible for the removal and reinstallation of ceiling where work must be installed above a ceiling not scheduled for removal.
 - 4. Trenches for the Work of each contract shall be provided by each Contract for its own Work.
 - 5. Cutting and Patching: Provided by each Contract for its own work.
 - 6. Through-penetration firestopping for the Work of each contract shall be provided by each Contract for its own Work.
 - 7. Roof-mounted equipment curbs for the work of each contract shall be provided by each Contract for its own Work.
 - 8. Within five (5) working days after preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule submittal has been received from Project Coordinator, submit a matching preliminary horizontal bar-chart schedule showing construction operations sequenced and coordinated with overall construction.
 - 9. Project closeout requirements.

10. Each Contractor shall review the facility asbestos report to become familiar with any materials that may contain asbestos, pcb's or lead. If the contractor encounters materials they believe to be asbestos, pcb or lead containing that have not been tested, he or she shall cease work immediately and contact the Architect. The Contractor will be held responsible for clean-up costs if they continue to remove materials that have not been tested for asbestos.
- B. Substitutions: Each contractor shall cooperate with other contractors involved to coordinate approved substitutions with remainder of the Work.
 1. Project Coordinator shall coordinate substitutions.
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls: In addition to specific responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls indicated in this Section and in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," each contractor is responsible for the following:
 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility usually considered as its own normal construction activity, and costs and use charges associated with each facility.
 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
 3. Its own field office, complete with necessary furniture, utilities, and telephone service.
 4. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
 5. Its own dust protection to control dust where dust partitions are not scheduled or shown on the drawings but are necessary to protect the building from dust contamination.
 6. Temporary enclosures for its own construction activities.
 7. Staging and scaffolding for its own construction activities.
 8. General hoisting facilities for its own construction activities, up to 2 tons.
 9. Waste disposal facilities, including collection and legal disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste materials.
 10. Progress cleaning of its own areas on a daily basis.
 11. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials, and equipment.
 12. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
 13. Temporary heat to protect the work in place where scheduled temporary heat is not in place or not called for in the contract documents.
 14. Provide temporary electric generators where scheduled permanent power or temporary power is not in place.
- D. Temporary Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation: Mechanical Contract is responsible for temporary heating, cooling, and ventilation, including utility-use charges, temporary meters, and temporary connections.
- E. Temporary ventilation: Each Contractor to control fumes from construction operations including interior painting and "off-gassing" of new finish materials.

1.04 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

- A. Work in the General Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Remaining work not identified as work under other contracts.
 2. Site preparation, including clearing, building demolition and relocations, and earthwork.
 3. Site improvements, including roadways, parking lots, pedestrian paving, site development furnishings and equipment, seeding and landscaping.
 4. Foundations, including footings, foundation and retaining walls for Site related components.
 5. Concrete walks, including earthwork.
 6. Asphalt concrete paving.
 7. Backfill of building structure outside of foundation walls
 8. Perimeter foundation wall drainage systems.

9. Site Stairs, including railings and finishes.
 10. Selective structure demolition.
 11. Shoring bracing and underpinning related to the General Construction work.
 12. Slabs-on-grade, including earthwork, subdrainage systems, and insulation.
 13. Below-grade building construction, including excavation, backfill, and thermal and moisture protection.
 14. Exterior closure, including walls.
 15. Roofing, including coverings.
 16. Interior construction, including partitions.
 17. Stairs, including railings and finishes.
 18. Interior finishes.
 19. Miscellaneous items, including concrete equipment bases.
 20. Conveying systems, including elevators.
 21. Furnishings, including casework.
 22. Professional cleaning upon substantial completion including window washing, vacuuming of carpeting and waxing of flooring.
- B. Temporary facilities and controls in the General Construction Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Sediment and erosion control.
 2. Unpiped temporary toilet fixtures, wash facilities, and drinking water facilities, including disposable supplies.
 3. Temporary enclosure for building exterior, except as indicated.
 4. Dewatering facilities and drains.
 5. Excavation support and protection, unless required solely for the Work of another contract.
 6. General waste disposal facilities including dumpsters for the project duration except, hazardous materials.
 7. Pest control.
 8. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 9. Site enclosure fence.
 10. Security enclosure and lockup.
 11. Environmental protection.
 12. Restoration of Owner's existing facilities used as temporary facilities.
- C. Work in the General Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following:
1. Division 00 "Procurement and Contracting Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
 2. Division 01 "General Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
 3. Division 2 "Existing Conditions" Sections as follows:
 - a. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition", except as indicated.
 4. Division 3 "Concrete."
 5. Division 4 "Masonry."
 6. Division 5 "Metals."
 7. Division 6 "Wood, Plastics, and Composites."
 8. Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection" except as indicated:
 9. Division 8 "Openings" except as indicated:
 - a. Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames," install access doors furnished by others.
 10. Division 9 "Finishes," except as indicated:
 - a. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting of pipes for identification where indicated.
 11. Division 10 "Specialties."
 12. Division 12 "Furnishings."
 13. Division 14 "Conveying Equipment."

14. Division 31 "Earthwork."
 15. Division 32 "Exterior Improvements."
 16. Division 33 "Utilities" Sections as follows:
 - a. Section 330550 "Common Work Results for Utilities."
 - b. Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
 - c. Section 334600 "Subdrainage."
- D. Work in the General Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following Drawings.
1. All Prefix "T" Drawings
 2. All Prefix "G" Drawings
 3. All Prefix "C" Drawings
 4. All Prefix "A" Drawings
 5. All Prefix "I" Drawings
 6. All references to other drawings from drawings listed above.

1.05 MECHANICAL CONTRACT

- A. Work of the Mechanical (HVAC) Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Mechanical systems and equipment.
 2. Mechanical instrumentation and controls.
 3. Mechanical testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 4. Building automation system.
 5. Mechanical connections to equipment furnished by the Plumbing Contract, Mechanical Contract, and Electrical Contract.
- B. Work in the Mechanical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Division 00 "Procurement and Contracting Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
 2. Division 01 "General Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
 3. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for shutoff of utilities or removal of equipment and fixtures where indicated.
 4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
 5. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting of pipes and ducts for identification where indicated.
 6. Division 23 "Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning" except for the following Sections:
- C. Work in the Mechanical Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following Drawings.
1. All Prefix "T" Drawings
 2. All Prefix "G" Drawings
 3. All Prefix "M" Drawings
 4. All references to other drawings from drawings listed above.

1.06 PLUMBING CONTRACT

- A. Work of the Plumbing Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Plumbing fixtures.
 2. Domestic water distribution.
 3. Sanitary waste.
 4. Special plumbing systems, including the following:
 - a. Natural gas.
 5. Plumbing connections to equipment furnished by the Plumbing Contract, Mechanical Contract, and Electrical Contract.
- B. Work in the Plumbing Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Division 00 "Procurement and Contracting Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
 2. Division 01 "General Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
 3. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for shutoff of utilities where indicated.
 4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
 5. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting of pipes for identification where indicated.
 6. Division 22 "Plumbing."
 7. Section 231124 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- C. Temporary facilities and controls in the Plumbing Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Plumbing connections to existing systems and temporary facilities and controls furnished by the Plumbing Contract, Mechanical Contract, and Electrical Contract.
- D. Work in the Plumbing Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following Drawings.
1. All Prefix "T" Drawings
 2. All Prefix "G" Drawings
 3. All Prefix "P" Drawings
 4. All references to other drawings from drawings listed above.

1.07 ELECTRICAL CONTRACT

- A. Work of the Electrical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Site electrical distribution.
 2. Site lighting.
 3. Site communications and security.
 4. Exterior and interior lighting and light pole bases.
 5. Special electrical systems, including the following:
 - a. Uninterruptible power supply systems.
 6. Electrical connections to equipment furnished by the Plumbing Contract, Mechanical Contract, and Electrical Contract.
- B. Work in the Electrical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Division 00 "Procurement and Contracting Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
 2. Division 01 "General Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
 3. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for shutoff of utilities or removal of equipment and fixtures where indicated.
 4. Division 26 "Electrical."
 5. Division 27 "Communications."
- C. Temporary facilities and controls in the Electrical Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Electrical connections to existing systems and temporary facilities and controls furnished by the Plumbing Contract, Mechanical Contract, and Electrical Contract.
- D. Work in the Electrical Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following Drawings.
1. All Prefix "T" Drawings
 2. All Prefix "G" Drawings
 3. All Prefix "E" Drawings
 4. All references to other drawings from drawings listed above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 011200

**SECTION 012100
ALLOWANCES**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS GOVERNING ALLOWANCES.

- A. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.02 TYPES OF ALLOWANCES INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Contingency allowances.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

SELECTION AND PURCHASE

2.01 AT THE EARLIEST PRACTICAL DATE AFTER AWARD OF THE CONTRACT, ADVISE ARCHITECT OF THE DATE WHEN FINAL SELECTION AND PURCHASE OF EACH PRODUCT OR SYSTEM DESCRIBED BY AN ALLOWANCE MUST BE COMPLETED TO AVOID DELAYING THE WORK.

2.02 AT ARCHITECT'S REQUEST, OBTAIN PROPOSALS FOR EACH ALLOWANCE FOR USE IN MAKING FINAL SELECTIONS. INCLUDE RECOMMENDATIONS THAT ARE RELEVANT TO PERFORMING THE WORK.

2.03 PURCHASE PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT FROM THE DESIGNATED SUPPLIER.

ACTION SUBMITTALS

3.01 SUBMIT PROPOSALS FOR PURCHASE OF PRODUCTS OR SYSTEMS INCLUDED IN ALLOWANCES, IN THE FORM SPECIFIED FOR CHANGE ORDERS.

COORDINATION

4.01 COORDINATE ALLOWANCE ITEMS WITH OTHER PORTIONS OF THE WORK.

QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

5.01 ALLOWANCE SHALL INCLUDE COST TO CONTRACTOR OF SPECIFIC PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS ORDERED BY OWNER OR SELECTED BY ARCHITECT UNDER ALLOWANCE AND SHALL INCLUDE DELIVERY TO PROJECT SITE.

5.02 UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, CONTRACTOR'S COSTS FOR RECEIVING AND HANDLING AT PROJECT SITE, LABOR, INSTALLATION, OVERHEAD AND PROFIT, AND SIMILAR COSTS RELATED TO THE WORK ORDERED BY OWNER UNDER THE ALLOWANCE SHALL BE INCLUDED AS PART OF THE CONTRACT SUM AND NOT PART OF THE ALLOWANCE.

CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

6.01 USE THE CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE ONLY AS DIRECTED BY ARCHITECT FOR OWNER'S PURPOSES AND ONLY BY CHANGE ORDERS THAT INDICATE AMOUNTS TO BE CHARGED TO THE ALLOWANCE.

6.02 CONTRACTOR'S OVERHEAD, PROFIT, FOR WORK ORDERED BY OWNER UNDER THE CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE IS INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT SUM AND IS NOT PART OF THE ALLOWANCE.

6.03 AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT, CREDIT UNUSED AMOUNTS REMAINING IN THE CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE TO OWNER BY CHANGE ORDER.

ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES (QUANTITY AND UNIT COST)

7.01 ALLOWANCE ADJUSTMENT: TO ADJUST ALLOWANCE AMOUNTS, PREPARE A CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL BASED ON THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PURCHASE AMOUNT AND THE ALLOWANCE, MULTIPLIED BY FINAL MEASUREMENT OF WORK-IN-PLACE WHERE APPLICABLE. IF APPLICABLE, INCLUDE REASONABLE ALLOWANCES FOR CUTTING LOSSES, TOLERANCES, MIXING WASTES, NORMAL PRODUCT IMPERFECTIONS, AND SIMILAR MARGINS.

A. Include installation costs in purchase amount indicated in the allowance.

7.02 SUBMIT CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COSTS BECAUSE OF A CHANGE IN SCOPE AS DESCRIBED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, WHETHER FOR THE QUANTITY AMOUNT OR CONTRACTOR'S HANDLING, LABOR, INSTALLATION, OVERHEAD, AND PROFIT.

A. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.

B. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 1 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 1 EXECUTION

PREPARATION

10.01 COORDINATE MATERIALS AND THEIR INSTALLATION FOR EACH ALLOWANCE WITH RELATED MATERIALS AND INSTALLATIONS TO ENSURE THAT EACH ALLOWANCE ITEM IS COMPLETELY INTEGRATED AND INTERFACED WITH RELATED WORK.

1. Below are examples

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

11.01 GC-3: CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE: INCLUDE IN THE BASE BID AN ALLOWANCE OF 5% OF THE BASE BID FOR USE ACCORDING TO THE OWNERS INSTRUCTIONS.

A. Contractor overhead and profit is provided in the Base Bid.

MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

12.01 MC-1: CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE: INCLUDE IN THE BASE BID AN ALLOWANCE OF 5% OF THE BASE BID FOR USE ACCORDING TO THE OWNERS INSTRUCTIONS.

A. Contractor overhead and profit is provided in the Base Bid.

PLUMBING CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

13.01 PC-1: CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE: INCLUDE IN THE BASE BID AN ALLOWANCE OF 5% OF THE BASE BID FOR USE ACCORDING TO THE OWNERS INSTRUCTIONS.

A. Contractor overhead and profit is provided in the Base Bid.

ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

14.01 EC-1: CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE: INCLUDE IN THE BASE BID AN ALLOWANCE OF 5% OF THE BASE BID FOR USE ACCORDING TO THE OWNERS INSTRUCTIONS.

A. Contractor overhead and profit is provided in the Base Bid.

14.02

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Should the Contractor desire to substitute other articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes than those specified or approved as equal, the Contractor shall apply to the Architect in writing for approval of such substitution. It should be noted that the bid shall not be based on a substituted article, material, apparatus, product or process. With the application shall be furnished such information as required by the Architect to demonstrate that the article, material, apparatus, product or process he wishes to use is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make the substitution and shall further state what difference, if any, will be made in the construction schedule and the contract price for such substitution should it be accepted; it being the intent hereunder that any savings shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner.
- B. The Architect shall reject any such desired substitution as not being specifically named in the contract, or if he shall determine that the adjustment in price in favor of the Owner is insufficient, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process.
- C. Request for substitutes shall conform to the requirements of this Article.
- D. Requests for substitutions shall, include full information concerning differences in cost, and any savings in cost resulting from such substitutions shall be passed on to the Owner.
- E. Requests for utilization of substitutes will be reviewed during the course of the project. The impact on the project and the timeliness of submission will be of key consideration.
- F. The approval of utilization of a substitute is subject to the sole and final discretion of the Architect.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Submittals" for submittal procedures.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.
- B. Substitute Items (Or Equal): If in Architect/Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from [ICC-ES] .
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 - n. See additional requirements in Article 2.3 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within five days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within [10] days of receipt of request, or [five] days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES (GENERAL)

- A. Conditions: After the "Notice of Award" and prior to the Contractor entering into a Formal Contract with the Owner, the Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 2. Substitution results in substantial cost savings to the Owner or substantial performance improvements.
 3. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 4. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 5. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 6. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 7. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 9. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
 10. The substitution is submitted in compliance with Article 2.3 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
- B. If the Contractor does not present "Substitutions" in the time frame noted above any future requests to substitute products will not be considered, unless the substitution is for cause.
- C. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than [20] days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are present.
 - a. The specified product is not available
 - b. The specified product cannot be delivered in the time frame required under the Project Schedule.
 - c.
 2. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided [for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits].
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

- g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received [prior to award of contract][within] [10] [30] [60] days [after the Notice of Award and based on the following]
- 1. The proposed product substitution will result in a significant cost savings to the Owner.
 - 2. The proposed product has substantial performance improvements.
 - 3. The proposed product can be provided much earlier in the schedule enhancing the project completion date.
 - 4. The proposed product warranty is superior to the specified item.

2.03 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION REVIEW PROCEDURES

- A. The Architect in addition to the requirements listed above will require compliance with the following requirements and procedures.
- 1)
 - 2. Requests for approval of substitutions will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.
 - 3. If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as substitutions to the Contract Documents or approved equal, the Contractor shall advise the Owner and the Architect of the requested substitutions and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.
 - 4. Where the acceptability of substitution is conditioned upon a record of and the proposed substitution does not fulfill this requirement, the Architect, at the Architect's sole discretion, may accept the substitution if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the Owner for any failure occurring within a specified time. The substitution item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.
 - 5. The Contractor shall furnish such information as required by the Architect to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended and/or that it offers substantial benefits to the Owner in saving of time and/or cost. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make this substitution.
 - 6. Contractor shall submit:
 - a. For each proposed request for approved substitute sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Architect to determine if the proposed request for approval should be granted, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.
 - b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting to the performance of the substitute.
 - c. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.
 - d. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.
 - e.
 - 7. Where the approval of a substitute requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

- 8.
9. In the event that the Architect is required to provide additional services, then the Architect's charges for such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.
- 10.
11. Any modifications in the Work required under other contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate contracts and any resulting increases in contract prices will be charged to the Contractor by the Owner who initiated the changed design.
 - (a)
12. In all cases, the Architect shall be the judge as to whether a proposed substitute is to be approved. The Contractor shall be bound by the Architect's decision. No substitute items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Architect.
 - (a)
13. In making request for approval of substitute, Contractor represents that:
 - a. Contractor has investigated proposed substitute and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified or offers other specified advantages to the Owner.
 - b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed substitute as for product, manufacturer or method specified.
 - c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed substitute that subsequently may become apparent.
 - d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Architect in considering a substitute proposed by the Contractor or by reason of failure of the Architect to approve a substitute proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of a substitute shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the substitute and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.
 - e.
14. Proposed substitute will not be accepted if:
 - a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
 - b. Acceptance will substantially change design concepts or Technical Specifications.
 - c. Acceptance will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.
 - d. If the Substitute item is not accompanied by formal request for approval of substitute from Contractor.
 - e.
15. The Architect reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.
- 16.
17. All requests for approval of substitutes of materials or other changes from the contract requirements shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected by such substitution or change. The Architect shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for substitutions and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the substitution to the Contractor.
 - (a)
18. Approval of a substitute will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.
 - (a)

19. In the event that the Architect is required to provide additional services as a result of a request for approval of a substitute results in changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Architect is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Architect's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor.
- (a)
20. Structural design shown on the Drawings is based upon the configuration of and maximum loading for major items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings and as specified. If the substituted equipment furnished differs from said features, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner all costs of redesign and for any construction changes required to accommodate the equipment furnished, including the Architect's charges in connection therewith.
- B. The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within two (2) submissions. All costs to the Architect involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the Owner, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted for, all costs involved in the reviewing and approval process will likewise be back charged to the Contractor unless determined by the Architect that the need for such substitution and/or deviation from Contract Documents is beyond the control of the Contractor.
- C.

PART 1 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 012600
MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDLING AND PROCESSING CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

NO COST CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.01 ARCHITECT WILL ISSUE SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS AUTHORIZING MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK, NOT INVOLVING ADJUSTMENT TO THE CONTRACT SUM OR THE CONTRACT TIME, ON THE INFORMATION BULLETIN BOUND IN THE PROJECT FORMS SECTION OF PROJECT MANUAL.

PROPOSAL REQUESTS

3.01 OWNER-INITIATED PROPOSAL REQUESTS: ARCHITECT WILL ISSUE A DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED CHANGES IN THE WORK THAT MAY REQUIRE ADJUSTMENT TO THE CONTRACT SUM OR THE CONTRACT TIME. IF NECESSARY, THE DESCRIPTION WILL INCLUDE SUPPLEMENTAL OR REVISED DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

- A. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
- B. Within time specified in Proposal Request or [10] days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - 1. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 2. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 3. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 4. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

3.02 CONTRACTOR-INITIATED PROPOSALS: IF LATENT OR CHANGED CONDITIONS REQUIRE MODIFICATIONS TO THE CONTRACT, CONTRACTOR MAY INITIATE A CLAIM BY SUBMITTING A REQUEST FOR A CHANGE TO ARCHITECT.

- A. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
- B. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
- C. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- D. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- E. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times.
- F. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

ALLOWANCES

4.01 ALLOWANCE ADJUSTMENT: TO ADJUST ALLOWANCE AMOUNTS, BASE EACH CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL ON THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PURCHASE AMOUNT AND THE ALLOWANCE, MULTIPLIED BY FINAL MEASUREMENT OF WORK-IN-PLACE. IF APPLICABLE, INCLUDE REASONABLE ALLOWANCES FOR CUTTING LOSSES, TOLERANCES, MIXING WASTES, NORMAL PRODUCT IMPERFECTIONS, AND SIMILAR MARGINS.

- A. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
- B. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
- C. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
- D. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

4.02 SUBMIT CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COSTS BECAUSE OF A CHANGE IN SCOPE OR NATURE OF THE ALLOWANCE DESCRIBED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, WHETHER FOR THE PURCHASE ORDER AMOUNT OR CONTRACTOR'S HANDLING, LABOR, INSTALLATION, OVERHEAD, AND PROFIT. SUBMIT CLAIMS WITHIN 5 DAYS OF RECEIPT OF THE CHANGE ORDER OR CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE AUTHORIZING WORK TO PROCEED. OWNER WILL REJECT CLAIMS SUBMITTED LATER THAN 5 DAYS AFTER SUCH AUTHORIZATION.

- A. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
- B. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

5.01 ADJUSTMENT FROM ALLOWANCES REFER TO DIVISION 01 SECTION "ALLOWANCES" FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES FOR PREPARATION OF CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL FOR ADJUSTING THE CONTRACT SUM TO REFLECT ACTUAL COSTS OF ALLOWANCES.

5.02 ADJUSTMENTS FROM UNIT PRICES: REFER TO DIVISION 01 SECTION "UNIT PRICES" FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES FOR PREPARATION OF CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL FOR ADJUSTING THE CONTRACT SUM TO REFLECT MEASURED SCOPE OF UNIT PRICE WORK.

CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

6.01 ON OWNER'S APPROVAL OF A PROPOSAL REQUEST, ARCHITECT WILL ISSUE A CHANGE ORDER FOR SIGNATURES OF OWNER AND CONTRACTOR ON THE INFORMATION BULLETIN BOUND IN THE PROJECT FORMS SECTION OF PROJECT MANUAL.

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

7.01 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE: ARCHITECT ISSUE A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE ON THE INFORMATION BULLETIN BOUND IN THE PROJECT FORMS SECTION OF PROJECT MANUAL.

- A. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 1 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 1 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 012900
PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

SUMMARY

1.01 THIS SECTION SPECIFIES ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS NECESSARY TO PREPARE AND PROCESS APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
- B. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
- C. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
- D. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

2.01 SCHEDULE OF VALUES: FURNISHED BY CONTRACTOR ALLOCATING PORTIONS OF THE CONTRACT SUM TO VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE WORK AND USED AS THE BASIS FOR REVIEWING CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT.

2.02 COORDINATION: CORRELATE LINE ITEMS IN THE SCHEDULE OF VALUES WITH OTHER REQUIRED ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS AND SCHEDULES, INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets. (AIA G702 and G703)
- B. Submittal schedule.
- C. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

2.03 FORMAT AND CONTENT: USE THE PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS AS A GUIDE TO ESTABLISH LINE ITEMS FOR THE SCHEDULE OF VALUES.

- A. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - 1. Project name and location.
 - 2. Name of Architect.
 - 3. Architect's project number.
 - 4. Contractor's name and address.
 - 5. Date of submittal.
- B. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - 1. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - 2. Description of the Work.
 - 3. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - 4. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - a. Labor.
 - b. Materials.
 - c. Equipment.
- C. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.
- D. The following line items must be included on the continuation sheet.
 - 1. Project Bonds and Insurances
 - 2. Mobilization
 - 3. Shop Drawings

4. Project Meetings
 5. Temporary Heat (where applicable)
 6. Progress Cleaning
 7. Lawn and Tree Watering (where applicable to establish new lawns and trees)
 8. Punch List
 9. Final Cleaning
 10. Close Out documents and Warranties
- E. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- F. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
- G. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance.
- H. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
1. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- I. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

3.01 EACH APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT SHALL BE CONSISTENT WITH PREVIOUS APPLICATIONS AND PAYMENTS AS CERTIFIED BY ARCHITECT AND PAID FOR BY OWNER.

- A. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

3.02 PAYMENT APPLICATION TIMES: SUBMIT APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT TO ARCHITECT BY THE 25TH OF THE MONTH. THE PERIOD COVERED BY EACH APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT IS ONE MONTH, ENDING ON THE LAST DAY OF THE MONTH.

- A. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment [five] days prior to due date for review by Architect. (Work to be projected out to the end of the pay period)].

3.03

3.04 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT FORMS: USE AIA DOCUMENT G702 AND AIA DOCUMENT G703 AS FORM FOR APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT.

3.05 APPLICATION PREPARATION: COMPLETE EVERY ENTRY ON FORM. NOTARIZE AND EXECUTE BY A PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN LEGAL DOCUMENTS ON BEHALF OF CONTRACTOR. ARCHITECT WILL RETURN INCOMPLETE APPLICATIONS WITHOUT ACTION.

- A. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
- B. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
- C. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- D. The OWNER shall retain five percent (5%) of the amount due on each Application for both the work completed and materials stored. The OWNER reserves the right to retain a greater percentage in the event the CONTRACTOR fails to make satisfactory progress or in the event there is other specific cause for greater withholding.

3.06 STORED MATERIALS: INCLUDE IN APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AMOUNTS APPLIED FOR MATERIALS OR EQUIPMENT PURCHASED OR FABRICATED AND STORED, BUT NOT YET INSTALLED. DIFFERENTIATE BETWEEN ITEMS STORED ON-SITE AND ITEMS STORED OFF-SITE.

- A. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
- B. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.

3.07 PROVIDE COPIES OF PAYROLL RECORDS (INCLUDING SUBCONTRACTORS) THAT ARE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED, DOCUMENTING COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS.

- A. Per New York State Workman's Compensation Board copies of all payroll records for all out of state contractors shall be retained on the worksite for inspection is required by the New York State Dept. of Labor.

3.08 TRANSMITTAL: SUBMIT EMAIL SIGNED AND NOTARIZED ORIGINAL COPIES OF EACH APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT TO ARCHITECT BY A METHOD ENSURING RECEIPT. INCLUDE WAIVERS OF LIEN AND SIMILAR ATTACHMENTS IF REQUIRED.

3.09 WAIVERS OF MECHANIC'S LIEN: WITH EACH APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT, SUBMIT WAIVERS OF MECHANIC'S LIENS FROM SUBCONTRACTORS, SUB-SUBCONTRACTORS, AND SUPPLIERS FOR CONSTRUCTION PERIOD COVERED BY THE PREVIOUS APPLICATION.

- A. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
- B. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
- C. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
- D. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

3.10 INITIAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT: ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS AND SUBMITTALS THAT MUST PRECEDE SUBMITTAL OF FIRST APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. List of Substitutions
- B. Contract or Notice to Proceed.
- C. Performance and Payment bonds.
- D. Liability, Auto, and Umbrella Insurance
- E. Worker Compensation certificates
- F. Proposed schedule of values for approval.

3.11 INITIAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT: ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS AND SUBMITTALS THAT MUST COINCIDE SUBMITTAL OF FIRST APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Approved Schedule of values.
- B. List of subcontractors
- C. Contractors Safety Program
- D. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
- E. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 1. First Payment WILL NOT be processed without a Submittal Schedule.
- F. Emergency Contacts List

- G. Certified Payroll
- H. Schedule of unit prices.
- I. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
- J. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
- K. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
- L. Minutes or report of preconstruction conference.
- M.

3.12 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: AFTER ISSUING THE CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION, SUBMIT AN APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT SHOWING 100 PERCENT COMPLETION FOR PORTION OF THE WORK CLAIMED AS SUBSTANTIALLY COMPLETE.

- A. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
 - 1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
 - 2. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion
 - 3. Record Drawings and Specifications
 - 4. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
 - 5. Maintenance Instructions and Training
 - 6. Start-up performance reports
 - 7. Test/adjust/balance records
 - 8. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
 - 9. Final cleaning
 - 10. Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
 - 11. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety
 - 12. Advice on shifting insurance coverages
- B.
- C. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- D. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

3.13

3.14 FINAL PAYMENT APPLICATION: SUBMIT FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT WITH RELEASES AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION NOT PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED AND ACCEPTED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED, TO THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
- B. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
- C. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
- D. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
- E. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
- F. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
- G. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
- H. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

- I. Evidence that all claims have been settled.
- J. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
- K. Removal of temporary facilities and services
- L. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements

PART 1 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 1 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 013100
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS FOR COORDINATING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS ON PROJECT INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

- A. General project coordination procedures.
- B. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
- C. Coordination drawings.
- D. Requests for Information (RFIs).
- E. Project meetings.

1.02 EACH CONTRACTOR SHALL PARTICIPATE IN COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS. CERTAIN AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITY ARE ASSIGNED TO A SPECIFIC CONTRACTOR.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 01 Section " Summary" for Project Information and phasing requirements
- B. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
- C. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
- D. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- E. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

DEFINITIONS

2.01 RFI: REQUEST FROM OWNER, ARCHITECT, OR CONTRACTOR SEEKING INFORMATION FROM EACH OTHER DURING CONSTRUCTION.

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

3.01 USE THE ARCHITECTS NEWFORMA INFO EXCHANGE WHEN UP LOADING SUBMITTALS

3.02 SUBCONTRACT LIST IS REQUIRED BY AIA DOCUMENT A201 TO BE SUBMITTED AS SOON AS PRACTICAL PRIOR TO AWARD OF THE CONTRACT. COORDINATE WITH SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBCONTRACT LIST IN PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS IF ANY.

3.03 SUBCONTRACT LIST: PREPARE A WRITTEN SUMMARY IDENTIFYING INDIVIDUALS OR FIRMS PROPOSED FOR EACH PORTION OF THE WORK, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE TO FURNISH PRODUCTS OR EQUIPMENT FABRICATED TO A SPECIAL DESIGN. USE FORM PROVIDED IN SPECIFICATION SECTION 006000 OF THE PROJECT MANUAL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN TABULAR FORM:

- A. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
- B. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
- C. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

3.04 KEY PERSONNEL NAMES: WITHIN [15] DAYS OF STARTING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS, SUBMIT A LIST OF KEY PERSONNEL ASSIGNMENTS, INCLUDING SUPERINTENDENT AND OTHER PERSONNEL IN ATTENDANCE AT PROJECT SITE. IDENTIFY INDIVIDUALS AND THEIR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES; LIST ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS, INCLUDING HOME, OFFICE, CELLULAR TELEPHONE NUMBERS AND E-MAIL ADDRESSES. PROVIDE NAMES, ADDRESSES, AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS OF INDIVIDUALS ASSIGNED AS ALTERNATES IN THE ABSENCE OF INDIVIDUALS ASSIGNED TO PROJECT.

- A. Each Contractor to furnish a 24hr. emergency contact person and cellular phone number.
- B. Post copies of listing in project meeting room, or field office, [on Project Web site,] and by each field telephone. Keep list current...

COORDINATION

4.01 COORDINATION: COORDINATE CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS INCLUDED IN DIFFERENT SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS TO ENSURE EFFICIENT AND ORDERLY INSTALLATION OF EACH PART OF THE WORK. COORDINATE CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS, INCLUDED IN DIFFERENT SECTIONS, THAT DEPEND ON EACH OTHER FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, CONNECTION, AND OPERATION.

- A.
- B. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- C. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- D. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4.02 COORDINATION: EACH CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ITS CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS WITH THOSE OF OTHER CONTRACTORS AND ENTITIES TO ENSURE EFFICIENT AND ORDERLY INSTALLATION OF EACH PART OF THE WORK. EACH CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ITS OPERATIONS WITH OPERATIONS, INCLUDED IN DIFFERENT SECTIONS THAT DEPEND ON EACH OTHER FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, CONNECTION, AND OPERATION.

- A. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- C. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4.03 PREPARE MEMORANDA FOR DISTRIBUTION TO EACH PARTY INVOLVED, OUTLINING SPECIAL PROCEDURES REQUIRED FOR COORDINATION. INCLUDE SUCH ITEMS AS REQUIRED NOTICES, REPORTS, AND LIST OF ATTENDEES AT MEETINGS.

- A. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

4.04 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES: COORDINATE SCHEDULING AND TIMING OF REQUIRED ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES WITH OTHER CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES[AND ACTIVITIES OF OTHER CONTRACTORS] TO AVOID CONFLICTS AND TO ENSURE ORDERLY PROGRESS OF THE WORK. SUCH ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIVITIES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

- B. Preparation of the schedule of values.
- C. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
- D. Delivery and processing of submittals.
- E. Progress meetings.
- F. Preinstallation conferences.
- G. Project closeout activities.
- H. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- I. Project closeout activities.

4.05 CONSERVATION: COORDINATE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES TO ENSURE THAT OPERATIONS ARE CARRIED OUT WITH CONSIDERATION GIVEN TO CONSERVATION OF ENERGY, WATER, AND MATERIALS. COORDINATE USE OF TEMPORARY UTILITIES TO MINIMIZE WASTE.

- A. [Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.]

COORDINATION DRAWINGS

5.01 COORDINATION DRAWINGS, GENERAL: PREPARE COORDINATION DRAWINGS IN ACCORDANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS IN INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS, WHERE INSTALLATION IS NOT COMPLETELY SHOWN ON SHOP DRAWINGS, WHERE LIMITED SPACE AVAILABILITY NECESSITATES COORDINATION, OR IF COORDINATION IS REQUIRED TO FACILITATE INTEGRATION OF PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS FABRICATED OR INSTALLED BY MORE THAN ONE ENTITY.

- A. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - 1. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - 2. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - 3. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - 4. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - 5. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - 6. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 7. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

5.02 COORDINATION DRAWING ORGANIZATION: ORGANIZE COORDINATION DRAWINGS AS FOLLOWS:

- A. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work. Provide required information for work sequence to interface with the installation work.

- B. Plenum Space: Indicate sub framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
- C. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical equipment.
- D. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
- E. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- F. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - 1. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - 2. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - 3. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
- G. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - 1. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inch diameter and larger.
 - 2. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire alarm locations.
 - 3. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - 4. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
- H. Fire Protection System: Show the following:
 - 1. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
- I. Review areas for required access and indicate the need for access doors for access to shutoffs electrical boxes Etc.
- J. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are the Contractor's responsibility. If the Architect determines that the coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Architect will so inform the Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
 - 1. Failure to provide the required coordination drawings as required by this specification section may result in withholding a portion of the Contractor payment requests until such coordination drawings are received.
- K. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare and submit coordination drawing prints in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

KEY PERSONNEL

6.01 KEY PERSONNEL NAMES: WITHIN 5 DAYS OF STARTING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS, SUBMIT A LIST OF KEY PERSONNEL ASSIGNMENTS, INCLUDING SUPERINTENDENT AND OTHER PERSONNEL IN ATTENDANCE AT PROJECT SITE. IDENTIFY INDIVIDUALS AND THEIR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES; LIST ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS, INCLUDING HOME, OFFICE, AND CELLULAR TELEPHONE NUMBERS AND EMAIL ADDRESSES. PROVIDE NAMES, ADDRESSES, AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS OF INDIVIDUALS ASSIGNED AS STANDBYS IN THE ABSENCE OF INDIVIDUALS ASSIGNED TO PROJECT.

- A. Post copies of list in project meeting room, or temporary office, and by field telephone.

REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIS)

7.01 GENERAL: IMMEDIATELY ON DISCOVERY OF THE NEED FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION OR INTERPRETATION OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, CONTRACTOR SHALL PREPARE AND SUBMIT AN RFI IN THE FORM SPECIFIED.

- A. Do not submit an RFI if information is readily available in the contract documents. Verify by contacting and questioning the Architect prior to submitting an RFI.
 - 1. Architect will return with no response RFI's where information is available to the contractor is indicated on the Contract Documents.
- B. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
- C. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

7.02 CONTENT OF THE RFI: INCLUDE A DETAILED, LEGIBLE DESCRIPTION OF ITEM NEEDING INFORMATION OR INTERPRETATION AND THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Project name.
- B. Project number.
- C.
- D. Name of Contractor.
- E. Name of Architect[and Construction Manager].
- F. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
- G. RFI subject.
- H. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
- I. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- J. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
- K. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
- L. Contractor's signature.
- M. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - 1. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

7.03 RFI'S SENT WITHOUT THE REQUIRED CONTENT INFORMATION WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED A FORMAL RFI.

7.04 RFI FORMS: FORM PROVIDED IN SPECIFICATION SECTION 006000 OF THE PROJECT MANUAL.

7.05 ARCHITECT'S ACTION: ARCHITECT WILL REVIEW EACH RFI, DETERMINE ACTION REQUIRED, AND RESPOND. ALLOW [SEVEN] WORKING DAYS FOR ARCHITECT'S RESPONSE FOR EACH RFI. RFIS RECEIVED BY ARCHITECT AFTER 1:00 P.M. WILL BE CONSIDERED AS RECEIVED THE FOLLOWING WORKING DAY.

- A. The following RFIs will be refused without action:
 - 1. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - 2. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - 3. Requests for information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - 6. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

- B. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
- C. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - 1. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect[and Construction Manager] in writing within [10] days of receipt of the RFI response.

7.06 RFI LOG: PREPARE, MAINTAIN, AND SUBMIT A TABULAR LOG OF RFIS ORGANIZED BY THE RFI NUMBER. SUBMIT LOG BI-WEEKLY . USE SOFTWARE LOG THAT IS PART OF PROJECT WEB SITE. INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Project name.
- B. Name and address of Contractor.
- C. Name and address of Architect[and Construction Manager].
- D. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
- E. RFI description.
- F. Date the RFI was submitted.
- G. Date Architect's [and Construction Manager's] response was received.
- H. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- I. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

7.07 ON RECEIPT OF ARCHITECT'S ACTION, UPDATE THE RFI LOG AND IMMEDIATELY DISTRIBUTE THE RFI RESPONSE TO AFFECTED PARTIES. REVIEW RESPONSE AND NOTIFY ARCHITECT WITHIN [SEVEN] DAYS IF CONTRACTOR DISAGREES WITH RESPONSE.

- A. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- B. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

ARCHITECTS WEBSITE

8.01 THE CONTRACTOR WILL USE NEWFORMA INFO EXCHANGE FOR SUBMITTALS, SHOP DRAWINGS AND RFI'S PROJECT WEB SITE SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- A. Project directory.
- B. Project correspondence.
- C. Meeting minutes.
- D. Contract modifications forms and logs.
- E. RFI forms and logs.
- F. Task and issue management.
- G. Photo documentation.
- H. Schedule and calendar management.
- I. Submittals forms and logs.
- J. Payment application forms.
- K. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.

- L. Online document collaboration.
- M. Reminder and tracking functions.
- N. Archiving functions.
- O. .

8.02 PROVIDE UP TO [SEVEN] PROJECT WEB SITE USER LICENSES FOR USE OF THE OWNER, ARCHITECT, AND ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS.

8.03 ON COMPLETION OF PROJECT, PROVIDE [ONE] COMPLETE ARCHIVE COPY(IES) OF PROJECT WEB SITE FILES TO OWNER AND TO ARCHITECT IN A DIGITAL STORAGE FORMAT ACCEPTABLE TO ARCHITECT.

8.04 CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, AND OTHER PARTIES GRANTED ACCESS BY CONTRACTOR TO PROJECT WEB SITE SHALL EXECUTE A DATA LICENSING AGREEMENT IN THE FORM OF AGREEMENT ACCEPTABLE TO OWNER AND ARCHITECT.

- a. Use the Article below if the Construction Manager will be using a website separate from the Architects Newforma Info Exchange. Coordinate below with the Construction Manager

PROJECT MEETINGS

9.01 GENERAL: SCHEDULE AND CONDUCT MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES AT PROJECT SITE, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.

- A. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times. All Prime Contractors are required to attend Project Meetings.
- B. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
- C. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner[, Construction Manager,] and Architect, within [three] days of the meeting.

9.02 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE: ARCHITECT WILL SCHEDULE AND CONDUCT A PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE BEFORE STARTING CONSTRUCTION, AT A TIME CONVENIENT TO OWNER AND ARCHITECT, BUT NO LATER THAN 15 DAYS AFTER EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT.

- A. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractors and their superintendents; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to decide matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
 - 2. Phasing.
 - 3. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - 4. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - 5. Procedures for project communications.
 - 6. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - 7. Procedures for RFIs.
 - 8. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - 9. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - 10. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - 11. Submittal procedures using Newforma Info Exchange.
 - 12. Preparation and updating of record documents.

13. Use of the premises [and existing building].
14. Work restrictions.
15. Working hours.
16. Owner's occupancy requirements and restrictions.
17. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
18. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
19. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
20. Construction waste management and recycling.
21. Parking availability.
22. Office, work, and storage areas.
23. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
24. First aid.
25. Security.
26. Progress cleaning.
- 27.

D. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

9.03 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES: CONDUCT A PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE AT PROJECT SITE BEFORE EACH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY THAT REQUIRES COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect[, Construction Manager] of scheduled meeting dates.
- B. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 1. Contract Documents.
 2. Options.
 3. Related RFIs.
 4. Related Change Orders.
 5. Purchases.
 6. Deliveries.
 7. Submittals.
 8. Review of mockups.
 9. Possible conflicts.
 10. Compatibility problems.
 11. Time schedules.
 12. Weather limitations.
 13. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 14. Warranty requirements.
 15. Compatibility of materials.
 16. Acceptability of substrates.
 17. Temporary facilities and controls.
 18. Space and access limitations.
 19. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 20. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 21. Installation procedures.
 22. Coordination with other work.
 23. Required performance results.
 24. Protection of adjacent work.
 25. Protection of construction and personnel.
- C. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

- D. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- E. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

9.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS: ARCHITECT WILL CONDUCT PROGRESS MEETINGS AT BIWEEKLY INTERVALS.

- A. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
- B. Required Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each Prime contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to decide matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - 2)
 - 2. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 11) Field observations.
 - 12) Status of RFIs.
 - 13) Status of proposal requests.
 - 14) Pending changes.
 - 15) Status of Change Orders.
- D. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - 1. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

9.05 COORDINATION MEETINGS: CONDUCT PROJECT COORDINATION MEETINGS AT REGULAR INTERVALS. PROJECT COORDINATION MEETINGS ARE IN ADDITION TO SPECIFIC MEETINGS HELD FOR OTHER PURPOSES, SUCH AS PROGRESS MEETINGS AND PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES.

- A. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- B. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - 1. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 2. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - 3. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
- C. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

9.06 PROJECT CLOSEOUT MEETING: SCHEDULE AND CONDUCT A PROJECT CLOSEOUT MEETING, AT A TIME CONVENIENT TO OWNER AND ARCHITECT, BUT NO LATER THAN 30 DAYS PRIOR TO THE SCHEDULED DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

- A. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
- B. Required Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - 1. Preparation and completion of Contractor's punch list.
 - 2. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 - 3. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - 4. Coordination of separate contracts for owner related work prior to occupancy.
 - 5. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - 6. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - 7. Requirements for the Submittal of written warranties.
 - 8. Requirements for demonstration and training.

9. Requirements for submission of record documents, record specifications and record submittals.
 10. Responsibility and schedule for final cleaning
 11. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
- D. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E.

PART 1 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 1 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 013200
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DOCUMENTING THE PROGRESS OF CONSTRUCTION DURING PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Start-up construction schedule.
- B. Contractor's construction schedule.
- C. Daily construction reports.
- D. Field condition reports.
- E. Special reports.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 00 Section "Preliminary Schedules" for anticipated construction schedule provided for Bidding Proposals.
- B. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- C. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
- D. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.
- E.

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

2.01 FORMAT FOR SUBMITTALS: SUBMIT REQUIRED SUBMITTALS IN THE FOLLOWING FORMAT[S]:

- A. PDF electronic file.

2.02 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE.

2.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE: INITIAL SCHEDULE, OF SIZE REQUIRED TO DISPLAY ENTIRE SCHEDULE FOR ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD.

2.04 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS: SUBMIT AT [WEEKLY] [MONTHLY] INTERVALS.

2.05 FIELD CONDITION REPORTS: SUBMIT AT TIME OF DISCOVERY OF DIFFERING CONDITIONS.

2.06 SPECIAL REPORTS: SUBMIT AT TIME OF UNUSUAL EVENT.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

3.01 PRESCHEDULING CONFERENCE: CONDUCT CONFERENCE AT PROJECT SITE TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS IN DIVISION 01 SECTION "PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION." REVIEW METHODS AND PROCEDURES RELATED TO THE PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
- B. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
- C. Discuss [phasing] [work stages] [area separations] [interim milestones] [and] [partial Owner occupancy].
- D. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
- E. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
- F. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
- G. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.

- H. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
- I. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
- J. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
- K. Review procedures for updating schedule.

COORDINATION

4.01 COORDINATE PREPARATION AND PROCESSING OF SCHEDULES AND REPORTS WITH PERFORMANCE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AND WITH SCHEDULING AND REPORTING OF SEPARATE CONTRACTORS.

- A. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
- B. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.
- C.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

- 1. If using Critical Path Method Scheduling delete the following 3 Articles regarding schedule and include Section 013216 Construction Schedule in the specifications. Also remove items 1 and 2 in the summary of part one.

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

6.01 TIME FRAME: EXTEND SCHEDULE FROM DATE ESTABLISHED FOR THE NOTICE TO PROCEED TO DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

- A. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

6.02 ACTIVITIES: TREAT EACH STORY OR SEPARATE AREA AS A SEPARATE NUMBERED ACTIVITY FOR EACH PRINCIPAL ELEMENT OF THE WORK. COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Activity Duration: Define activities and days
- B. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
- C. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
- D. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
- E. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- F. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.

6.03 SCHEDULE CONSTRAINTS: INCLUDE CONSTRAINTS AND WORK RESTRICTIONS INDICATED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND AS FOLLOWS IN SCHEDULE AND SHOW HOW THE SEQUENCE OF THE WORK IS AFFECTED.

- A. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
- B. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
- C. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.

- D. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
- E. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
- F. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
- G. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Submittals.
 - b. Purchases.
 - c. Mockups.
 - d. Sample testing.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Installation.
 - g. Tests and inspections.
 - h. Adjusting.
 - i. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- H. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.

6.04 MILESTONES: INCLUDE MILESTONES INDICATED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN SCHEDULE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE NOTICE TO PROCEED, SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION, AND FINAL COMPLETION.

6.05 UPCOMING WORK SUMMARY: PREPARE SUMMARY REPORT INDICATING ACTIVITIES SCHEDULED TO OCCUR OR COMMENCE PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL OF NEXT SCHEDULE UPDATE. SUMMARIZE THE FOLLOWING ISSUES:

- A. Unresolved issues.
- B. Unanswered RFIs.
- C. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
- D. Notations on returned submittals.

6.06 RECOVERY SCHEDULE: WHEN PERIODIC UPDATE INDICATES THE WORK IS 14 OR MORE CALENDAR DAYS BEHIND THE CURRENT APPROVED SCHEDULE, SUBMIT A SEPARATE RECOVERY SCHEDULE INDICATING MEANS BY WHICH CONTRACTOR INTENDS TO REGAIN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SCHEDULE. INDICATE CHANGES TO WORKING HOURS, WORKING DAYS, CREW SIZES, AND EQUIPMENT REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE COMPLIANCE, AND DATE BY WHICH RECOVERY WILL BE ACCOMPLISHED.

START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- 7.01 BAR-CHART SCHEDULE: SUBMIT START-UP HORIZONTAL BAR-CHART-TYPE CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE WITHIN SEVEN DAYS OF DATE ESTABLISHED FOR APPROVAL. SCHEDULE TO START FROM THE NOTICE TO PROCEED.**
- 7.02 PREPARATION: INDICATE EACH SIGNIFICANT CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SEPARATELY. IDENTIFY FIRST WORKDAY OF EACH WEEK WITH A CONTINUOUS VERTICAL LINE. OUTLINE SIGNIFICANT CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES FOR FIRST 90 DAYS OF CONSTRUCTION. INCLUDE SKELETON DIAGRAM FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE WORK AND A CASH REQUIREMENT PREDICTION BASED ON INDICATED ACTIVITIES.**

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- 8.01 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE: FROM THE APPROVED BAR CHART SCHEDULE SUBMIT A COMPREHENSIVE, FULLY DEVELOPED, HORIZONTAL, GANTT-CHART-TYPE, CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE WITHIN [30] DAYS BASE SCHEDULE ON THE APPROVED STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RECEIVED SINCE THE START OF PROJECT.**

REPORTS

- 9.01 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS: PREPARE A DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORT RECORDING THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CONCERNING EVENTS AT PROJECT SITE:**
- A. List of Prime contractors at Project site.
 - B. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - C. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - D. Equipment at Project site.
 - E. Material deliveries.
 - F. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - G. Accidents.
 - H. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - I. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - J. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - K. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - L. Emergency procedures.
 - M. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - N. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - O. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - P. Services connected and disconnected.
 - Q. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - R. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - S. Substantial Completions authorized.
- 9.02 FIELD CONDITION REPORTS: IMMEDIATELY ON DISCOVERY OF A DIFFERENCE BETWEEN FIELD CONDITIONS AND THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PREPARE AND SUBMIT A DETAILED REPORT. SUBMIT WITH A REQUEST FOR INFORMATION. INCLUDE A DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE DIFFERING CONDITIONS, TOGETHER WITH RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CHANGING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.**

SPECIAL REPORTS

10.01 GENERAL: SUBMIT SPECIAL REPORTS DIRECTLY TO OWNER WITHIN [ONE] DAY(S) OF AN OCCURRENCE. DISTRIBUTE COPIES OF REPORT TO PARTIES AFFECTED BY THE OCCURRENCE.

10.02 REPORTING UNUSUAL EVENTS: WHEN AN EVENT OF AN UNUSUAL AND SIGNIFICANT NATURE OCCURS AT PROJECT SITE, WHETHER OR NOT RELATED DIRECTLY TO THE WORK, PREPARE AND SUBMIT A SPECIAL REPORT. LIST CHAIN OF EVENTS, PERSONS PARTICIPATING, RESPONSE BY CONTRACTOR'S PERSONNEL, EVALUATION OF RESULTS OR EFFECTS, AND SIMILAR PERTINENT INFORMATION. ADVISE OWNER IN ADVANCE WHEN THESE EVENTS ARE KNOWN OR PREDICTABLE.

PART 1 EXECUTION

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

12.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE UPDATING: AT MONTHLY INTERVALS, UPDATE SCHEDULE TO REFLECT ACTUAL CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS AND ACTIVITIES. ISSUE SCHEDULE ONE WEEK BEFORE EACH REGULARLY SCHEDULED PROGRESS MEETING.

- A. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
- B. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
- C. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

12.02 DISTRIBUTION: DISTRIBUTE COPIES OF APPROVED SCHEDULE TO ARCHITECT, OWNER, SEPARATE CONTRACTORS, TESTING AND INSPECTING AGENCIES, AND OTHER PARTIES IDENTIFIED BY CONTRACTOR WITH A NEED-TO-KNOW SCHEDULE RESPONSIBILITY.

- A. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
- B. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 013300
SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.01 PART 1 GENERAL

A. SUMMARY

1. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
2. This specification describes the procedures for submission of submittals and shop drawings using Newforma Info Exchange.
 - a. The Contractor will be required to use the Newforma Info Exchange for the transfer of Submittals, Shop Drawings and RFI's. There will be no exceptions to this requirement. The contractor will be given a login and password free of charge. For more information follow the procedure below.

B. DEFINITIONS

1. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
2. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
3. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

C. DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

1. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - a. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
2. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - a. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

D. SUBMITTAL GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1. The Contractor shall prepare a Submittal Log containing the information required to be submitted under the Submittal article from each respective Specification Section. With each item listed the Contractor shall provide anticipated dates for submission to the Architect. The Architect will review and accept or request that corrections be made for subsequent acceptance. This acceptance will constitute an approval for the submittal, shop drawings and sample submissions to commence. No Submittals or Shop Drawings will be reviewed by the Architect until an approved Submittal Schedule is in place.
2. The contractor shall prepare expected submittals in Newforma that correspond to all submittals listed on the submittal schedule at the time of submission of the submittal log. These expected submittals are to follow the naming conventions laid out in section "1.5 submittal schedule" and "1.6 submittal identification"

3. The Contractor is responsible for all costs for creating electronic files for the submittal process. The Architect will not provide this service.
 - a.
 - b. The Submittal Cover Sheet located in Specification Section 006000 Project Forms shall be used for all Submittals.
 - 1) An electronic form of the submittal cover is available from the Architect.
 - c. The Submittal Cover sheet when scanned to a .PDF shall be the first page viewed in the individual file.
 - 1) Each product submitted within a specification section shall have a Submittal Cover sheet attached. Combined submittals with one cover page will not be accepted
 - 2) Each Submittal Cover sheet shall be filled in completely. Files that are sent with the Submittal Cover Sheet missing or not filled in correctly will not be reviewed. The Architect will send a notice that the submittal is missing information. If the Contractor fails to correct or provide the proper submittal within 15 days, notice will be provided, and the submittal will be REJECTED.
 - d. The Contractor(s) will be provided with a link to upload files to the Newforma Info Exchange. The site address and a "log in" will be provided to the Contractor(s) free of charge.
 - e. A read only Record Submittal Log and RFI Log will be available from the Newforma Info Exchange for the Contractors reference in checking the status of the submittals and shop drawings.
 - f.
 4. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - b. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - c. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - d. Coordinate transmittals of different types of submittals from related section for parts of the work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - 1) Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received. Delays associated with the above are the not the Architects responsibility and rests solely with the Contractor.
- E. SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE
1. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect [and Construction Manager] and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - a. Submit a preliminary if not final Submittal Schedule for approval a minimum of 15 days after award of contract. Failure to submit a submittal schedule within the required time frame will result in the refusal by the Architect to review any submittals. Delays associated with failure to receive the Submittal Schedule are the not the Architects responsibly and rest solely with the Contractor.

2. The information is required to be submitted under the Submittal article from each respective Specification Section. With each item listed the Contractor shall provide anticipated dates for submission to the Architect. The Architect will review and accept or request that corrections be made for subsequent acceptance. This acceptance will constitute a review for the submittal, shop drawings and sample submissions may commence. No Submittals or Shop Drawings will be reviewed by the Architect until an approved Submittal Schedule is in place.
 - a. The Submittal Schedule shall be coordinated with the overall Project Schedule to ensure that submittals are submitted and reviewed so as not to delay the Project Schedule.
 - b. The Architect will not be responsible for ensuring that all required Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals that are required to be submitted and reviewed under the Contract Documents are submitted by the Contractor. Submissions of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals are the Contractor's sole responsibility. Delays associated with the contractor's failure to provide the required submittals are the Contractors responsibility.
 - c. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 30 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - e. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1) Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - f. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1) Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2) Specification Section number and title.
 - 3) Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - 4) Name of subcontractor.
 - 5) Description of the Work covered.
 - 6) Scheduled date for Architect's [and Construction Manager's] final release or approval.
 - 7) Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - 8) Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - 9) Scheduled dates for installation.
- F. SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION
1. Submittal Cover Sheet: Attach one cover sheet for each product, shop drawing or sample. DO NOT combine submittals together with one cover sheet for multiple items. They will not be reviewed.
 2. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal. Use the submittal cover form found in specification section 060000 Project Forms. An electronic form can be sent to the contractor upon request
 - a. Contractor, Address, Phone/fax and or Email
 - b. Contractors Submittal Number.
 - c. Architects Project Number.
 - d. Project Name (if not filled in by the Architect)
 - e. Type of submittal being sent (select box)
 - f. Product Identification including the following: Provide one submittal cover sheet for each product within a specification section
 - 1) Specification Section Number
 - 2) Contract Drawing Number

- 3) Product Name
- 4) Specification Reference: Part/Paragraph
- 5) Detail Reference
- 6) Manufacturer
- g. Contractors Approval: The contractor must acknowledge that they have reviewed the submittal for conformance with the Contract Documents and must sign and date the approval.
- h. Deviation from the Contract Documents: Where the submittal may not meet all of the requirements of the specified item. The contractor must indicate how the submitted item differs from the specified item.
- i. Contractor Comments: Any additional comments by the contractor should be indicated in this space. (Provide an attachment sheet for any other information required that will not fit on the cover sheet.)
3. Deviations and Additional Information: On each individual submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information, revisions, line by line comparison and other information requested by Architect [and Construction Manager]. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet. Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
4. File Naming (for uploading): Each submittal or shop drawing file uploaded to the project on the Newforma Info Exchange, shall have in the file name, the specification section number followed by the submittal number, the submittal abbreviation and the specification section name. For re-submissions an R1 would be added following submittal number. The file name must include the following information:
 - a.
 - b. Example:
 - 1) 001 PD Flush Wood Doors
 - 2)
 - 3) Submittal Abbr. Specification Name
 - 4)
 - 5)
 - 6) 081416-001 PD - Flush Wood Doors
 - 7)
 - 8) 081416-001-R1-Flush Wood Doors
 - 9)
 - 10)
 - 11) Submittal Abbreviations required to be used in the file name on submittals are as follows:
5. Coordination Drawings
6. Certification(s)
7. Calculations
8. Design Data
9. Engineer's Judgement
10. LEED or PD/LEED
11. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
12. Product Data
13. Photo
14. Qualification Data
15. Report
16. Sample
17. Schedule
18. Make A Selection
19. Shop Drawing(s)
20. Study

21. Test Results
22. Warranty
- 23.
24. When uploading submittals or RFI's to the Newforma Info Exchange, complete the online transmittal. The information required is derived from the contractor's submittal cover sheet or RFI. Instructions using the Newforma Info Exchange are available from CPL. These instructions can be emailed to the contractor.

G. SUBMITTAL DATA AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS

1. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment. Each product within a specification section shall have a separate submittal cover.
 - a. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - b. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Send full submittals for each product. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until all required submittal information is received. The architect will not be responsible for project delays due to the contractor's failure to submit the required submittal information in a complete package.
 - c. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - 1) Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - 2) Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - 3) Standard color charts.
 - 4) Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - 5) Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - 6) Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - 7) Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 8) Availability and delivery time information.
 - d. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - 1) Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - 2) Printed performance curves.
 - 3) Operational range diagrams.
 - 4) Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - e. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
2. Shop Drawings: Prepare project-specific information for each shop drawing. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data [unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted].
 - a. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - 1) Identification of products.
 - 2) Schedules.
 - 3) Compliance with specified standards.
 - 4) Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 5) Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - 6) Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - 7) Description any conflicts with other trades.
 - 8) Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
3. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

- a. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package. If samples are delivered with product data, only the samples will be reviewed. The Product Data must be uploaded to the Newforma Info Exchange. A duplicate submittal cover sheet is to be uploaded to the Newforma Info exchange as a record of sample delivery.
 - 1) The Product Data is to be loaded concurrent with the delivery of samples. Samples may be delivered/given to the Architect. In the remarks column of the transmittal place "given to the Architect"
 - b. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - 1) Project name and submittal number.
 - 2) Generic description of Sample.
 - 3) Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - 4) Sample source.
 - 5) Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - 6) Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 7) In addition to all hard copy and physical samples submitted, duplicate digital submittal is to be produced for review, record and tracking purposes through Newforma Info Exchange. Include same information as above as well as a high resolution, color, digital image of all samples with labeled information clearly visible for each physical sample.
 - c. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - 1) Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - 2) Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - d. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - 1) Number of Samples: Submit [one] full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 - e. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - 1) Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set.
 - (a) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - (b) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least [three] sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
4. Information requirements for each submittal: Where submittal is requiring Schedules, Product Data, Qualification Data, Design Data, Certificates and Tests use the following protocol.

- a.
- b. Schedules: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- c. Product Data. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 1) Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 2) Number and name of room or space.
 - 3) Location within room or space.
- d. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- e.
- f. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- g. Certificates:
 - 1) Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 - 2) Insert definition of Contractor certificates here if required by individual Specification Sections. See the Evaluations.
 - 3) Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 - 4) Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 - 5) Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 6) Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 7) Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
 - 8) Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 - 9) Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 - 10) Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 11) Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 12)
- h. Test and Research Reports:

- 1) Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
 - 2) Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 3) Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 4) Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 5) Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 6) Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - (a) Name of evaluation organization.
 - (b) Date of evaluation.
 - (c) Time period when report is in effect.
 - (d) Product and manufacturers' names.
 - (e) Description of product.
 - (f) Test procedures and results.
 - (g) Limitations of use.
5. Submit the following submittals: Within 15 days of contract award.
- a. Submittal Schedule including dates of anticipated review and approval.
 - 1) No submittals will be reviewed without an approved Submittal Schedule in place.
 - b. Subcontractor List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1) Name, address, telephone number and email address of entities performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2) Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
 - d. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
6. Submit within the first 30 days after Contract Award
- a. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014329 "Special Inspections."
 - b. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- c. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
 7. Submit Field Test Reports during construction within 15 days of the testing date and as follows:
 - a. Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 8. Submit a minimum 30 days prior to Project Closeout:
 - a. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
 - b. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- H. SUBMITTAL PROCESSING
 1. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including re-submittals.
 2. The architect will not be responsible for project delays due to the contractor's failure to submit the required submittal information in time to allow for review based on the stipulated review time and to meet the project schedule.
 3. Initial Review: Allow 10 Calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 4. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 5. Re-submittal Review: Allow 10 Calendar days for review of each re-submittal.
 6. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 Calendar days for initial review of each submittal.
 7. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 Calendar days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
 8. Where submittal are required to be approved that are part of an assembly or for items such as finishes where color selections are required. The submittal will be retained until all of the information related to these systems and color selections is provided and accepted.
 9. Products with multiple submittals may be held until all necessary information has been submitted for architect to make a complete review. Submittals dependent on coordinating information from related or dependent products; or products with critical interface with other products may be held until all information is submitted for architect to make a complete review and coordinate all required information. (example door frames will not be reviewed without door hardware)
 10. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - a. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - b. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - c. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with reviewed notation from Architect's [and Construction Manager's] action stamp.

11. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

I. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
2. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
3. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
4. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
7. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
8. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
9. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.
10. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
11. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
12. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
13. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

14. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 15. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- J. CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW
1. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
 2. Contractors Approval: Provide Contractor's approval signature and date on the Submittal Cover sheet certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- K. ARCHITECT'S ACTION
1. Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will respond to each submittal indicating one of the following actions required:
 - a. No Exceptions Taken: Architect takes no exception to the submittal. This part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
 - b.
 - c. Furnish as Corrected: No exceptions taken except what is identified by the Architect. The part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance. Furnish any additional related information as requested.
 - d. Revise and Re-Submit: Revise the submittal based on the Architects comments and resubmit the submittal. Do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
 - 1) Do not permit submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" to be used at the Project Site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 - e. Rejected: The submittal is rejected. See Architects comments on why submittal was rejected.
 - 1) Submittal has not been reviewed by the Contractor and so noted.
 - 2) Submittal has been prepared without due regard for information called for or logically implied by the Contract Documents.
 - 3) Information is not sufficiently complete or accurate to verify that work represented is in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 4) Do not permit submittals marked "Rejected" to be used at the Project Site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 - f. No Action Taken: The submittal is not required and will not be reviewed.
 2. Submittals by Newforma Info Exchange: Architect [and Construction Manager] will indicate, on Newforma Info Exchange, the appropriate action.
 3. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. The Architects action will be noted in the Newforma Info Exchange.
 4. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect. The Architects action will be noted in the Newforma Info Exchange and noted as a partial review until a full submittal can be received.

5. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for re-submittal without review.
6. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and will receive no action.
- 7.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL.

1.02 TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES ARE REQUIRED TO VERIFY COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED OR INDICATED. THESE SERVICES DO NOT RELIEVE CONTRACTOR OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENT REQUIREMENTS.

- A. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
- B. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- C. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, [Commissioning Authority,] [Construction Manager,] or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
- B. Division 01 Section "Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures" for tests and inspections ordered by the Owner.
- C. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

DEFINITIONS

2.01 QUALITY-ASSURANCE SERVICES: ACTIVITIES, ACTIONS, AND PROCEDURES PERFORMED BEFORE AND DURING EXECUTION OF THE WORK TO GUARD AGAINST DEFECTS AND DEFICIENCIES AND SUBSTANTIATE THAT PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION WILL COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS.

2.02 QUALITY-CONTROL SERVICES: TESTS, INSPECTIONS, PROCEDURES, AND RELATED ACTIONS DURING AND AFTER EXECUTION OF THE WORK TO EVALUATE THAT ACTUAL PRODUCTS INCORPORATED INTO THE WORK AND COMPLETED CONSTRUCTION COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS. SERVICES DO NOT INCLUDE CONTRACT ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITIES PERFORMED BY ARCHITECT.

2.03 MOCKUPS: FULL SIZE PHYSICAL ASSEMBLIES THAT ARE CONSTRUCTED ON-SITE. MOCKUPS ARE CONSTRUCTED TO VERIFY SELECTIONS MADE UNDER SAMPLE SUBMITTALS; TO DEMONSTRATE AESTHETIC EFFECTS AND, WHERE INDICATED, QUALITIES OF MATERIALS AND EXECUTION; TO REVIEW COORDINATION, TESTING, OR OPERATION; TO SHOW INTERFACE BETWEEN DISSIMILAR MATERIALS; AND TO DEMONSTRATE COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFIED INSTALLATION TOLERANCES. MOCKUPS ARE NOT SAMPLES. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, APPROVED MOCKUPS ESTABLISH THE STANDARD BY WHICH THE WORK WILL BE JUDGED.

- A. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- B. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

- 2.04 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING: TESTS AND INSPECTIONS PERFORMED SPECIFICALLY FOR THE PROJECT BEFORE PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS ARE INCORPORATED INTO THE WORK TO VERIFY PERFORMANCE OR COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFIED CRITERIA.**
- 2.05 PRODUCT TESTING: TESTS AND INSPECTIONS THAT ARE PERFORMED BY AN NRTL, AN NVLAP, OR A TESTING AGENCY QUALIFIED TO CONDUCT PRODUCT TESTING AND ACCEPTABLE TO AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION, TO ESTABLISH PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFIED REQUIREMENTS.**
- 2.06 SOURCE QUALITY-CONTROL TESTING: TESTS AND INSPECTIONS THAT ARE PERFORMED AT THE SOURCE, I.E., PLANT, MILL, FACTORY, OR SHOP.**
- 2.07 FIELD QUALITY-CONTROL TESTING: TESTS AND INSPECTIONS THAT ARE PERFORMED ON-SITE FOR INSTALLATION OF THE WORK AND FOR COMPLETED WORK.**
- 2.08 TESTING AGENCY: AN ENTITY ENGAGED TO PERFORM SPECIFIC TESTS, INSPECTIONS, OR BOTH. TESTING LABORATORY SHALL MEAN THE SAME AS TESTING AGENCY.**
- 2.09 INSTALLER/APPLICATOR/ERECTOR: CONTRACTOR OR ANOTHER ENTITY ENGAGED BY CONTRACTOR AS AN EMPLOYEE, SUBCONTRACTOR, OR SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR, TO PERFORM A PARTICULAR CONSTRUCTION OPERATION, INCLUDING INSTALLATION, ERECTION, APPLICATION, AND SIMILAR OPERATIONS.**
 - A. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- 2.10 EXPERIENCED: WHEN USED WITH AN ENTITY OR INDIVIDUAL, "EXPERIENCED" MEANS HAVING SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED A MINIMUM OF [FIVE] SIMILAR IN NATURE, SIZE, AND EXTENT TO THIS PROJECT; BEING FAMILIAR WITH SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS INDICATED; AND HAVING COMPLIED WITH REQUIREMENTS OF AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.**

DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- 3.01 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA: WHERE PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES OR CERTIFICATIONS BY A DESIGN PROFESSIONAL ARE SPECIFICALLY REQUIRED OF CONTRACTOR BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, PROVIDE PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS COMPLYING WITH SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA INDICATED.**
 - A. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- 3.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES STATEMENT: SUBMIT A STATEMENT SIGNED AND SEALED BY THE RESPONSIBLE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, FOR EACH PRODUCT AND SYSTEM SPECIFICALLY ASSIGNED TO CONTRACTOR TO BE DESIGNED OR CERTIFIED BY A DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, INDICATING THAT THE PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA INDICATED. INCLUDE LIST OF CODES, LOADS, AND OTHER FACTORS USED IN PERFORMING THESE SERVICES.**
 - A. The design professional shall be licensed to perform professional design services in the jurisdiction of the project location.

CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- 4.01 REFERENCED STANDARDS: IF COMPLIANCE WITH TWO OR MORE STANDARDS IS SPECIFIED AND THE STANDARDS ESTABLISH DIFFERENT OR CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS FOR MINIMUM QUANTITIES OR QUALITY LEVELS, COMPLY WITH THE MOST STRINGENT REQUIREMENT. REFER CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS THAT ARE DIFFERENT, BUT APPARENTLY EQUAL, TO ARCHITECT FOR A DECISION BEFORE PROCEEDING.**

4.02 MINIMUM QUANTITY OR QUALITY LEVELS: THE QUANTITY OR QUALITY LEVEL SHOWN OR SPECIFIED SHALL BE THE MINIMUM PROVIDED OR PERFORMED. THE ACTUAL INSTALLATION MAY COMPLY EXACTLY WITH THE MINIMUM QUANTITY OR QUALITY SPECIFIED, OR IT MAY EXCEED THE MINIMUM WITHIN REASONABLE LIMITS. TO COMPLY WITH THESE REQUIREMENTS, INDICATED NUMERIC VALUES ARE MINIMUM OR MAXIMUM, AS APPROPRIATE, FOR THE CONTEXT OF REQUIREMENTS. REFER UNCERTAINTIES TO ARCHITECT FOR A DECISION BEFORE PROCEEDING.

ACTION SUBMITTALS

5.01 SHOP DRAWINGS: FOR INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUPS, PROVIDE PLANS, SECTIONS, AND ELEVATIONS, INDICATING MATERIALS AND SIZE OF MOCKUP CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
- B. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

6.01 CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY: WHEN REQUIRED BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION, SUBMIT COPY OF WRITTEN STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY SENT TO AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION BEFORE STARTING WORK ON THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS.

- A. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- B. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.

6.02 TESTING AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS: FOR TESTING AGENCIES SPECIFIED IN "QUALITY ASSURANCE" ARTICLE TO DEMONSTRATE THEIR CAPABILITIES AND EXPERIENCE. INCLUDE PROOF OF QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FORM OF A RECENT REPORT ON THE INSPECTION OF THE TESTING AGENCY BY A RECOGNIZED AUTHORITY.

6.03 SCHEDULE OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS: PREPARE IN TABULAR FORM AND INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Specification Section number and title.
- B. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
- C. Description of test and inspection.
- D. Identification of applicable standards.
- E. Identification of test and inspection methods.
- F. Number of tests and inspections required.
- G. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
- H. Requirements for obtaining samples.
- I. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

7.01 TEST AND INSPECTION REPORTS: PREPARE AND SUBMIT CERTIFIED WRITTEN REPORTS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS. INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Date of issue.
- B. Project title and number.
- C. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
- D. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
- E. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
- F. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.

- G. Identification of product and Specification Section.
- H. Complete test or inspection data.
- I. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
- J. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
- K. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
- L. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- M. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

7.02 MANUFACTURER'S TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE'S FIELD REPORTS: PREPARE WRITTEN INFORMATION DOCUMENTING MANUFACTURER'S TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE'S TESTS AND INSPECTIONS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS. INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
- B. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
- C. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
- D. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
- E. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- F. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
- G. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

7.03 FACTORY-AUTHORIZED SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE'S REPORTS: PREPARE WRITTEN INFORMATION DOCUMENTING MANUFACTURER'S FACTORY-AUTHORIZED SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE'S TESTS AND INSPECTIONS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS. INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
- B. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
- C. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- D. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
- E. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

7.04 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND CERTIFICATES: FOR OWNER'S RECORDS, SUBMIT COPIES OF PERMITS, LICENSES, CERTIFICATIONS, INSPECTION REPORTS, RELEASES, JURISDICTIONAL SETTLEMENTS, NOTICES, RECEIPTS FOR FEE PAYMENTS, JUDGMENTS, CORRESPONDENCE, RECORDS, AND SIMILAR DOCUMENTS, ESTABLISHED FOR COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS BEARING ON PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

8.01 GENERAL: QUALIFICATIONS PARAGRAPHS IN THIS ARTICLE ESTABLISH THE MINIMUM QUALIFICATION LEVELS REQUIRED; INDIVIDUAL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS SPECIFY ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

8.02 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATIONS: A FIRM WITH [5] YEARS EXPERIENCE IN MANUFACTURING PRODUCTS OR SYSTEMS SIMILAR TO THOSE INDICATED FOR THIS PROJECT AND WITH A RECORD OF SUCCESSFUL IN-SERVICE PERFORMANCE, AS WELL AS SUFFICIENT PRODUCTION CAPACITY TO PRODUCE REQUIRED UNITS.

A. Manufacturer shall have a record of [5] years' experience

8.03 FABRICATOR QUALIFICATIONS: A FIRM WITH [5] YEARS' EXPERIENCE IN PRODUCING PRODUCTS SIMILAR TO THOSE INDICATED FOR THIS PROJECT AND WITH A RECORD OF SUCCESSFUL IN-SERVICE PERFORMANCE, AS WELL AS SUFFICIENT PRODUCTION CAPACITY TO PRODUCE REQUIRED UNITS.

8.04 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS: A FIRM OR INDIVIDUAL WITH [5] YEARS EXPERIENCE IN INSTALLING, ERECTING, OR ASSEMBLING WORK SIMILAR IN MATERIAL, DESIGN, AND EXTENT TO THAT INDICATED FOR THIS PROJECT, WHOSE WORK HAS RESULTED IN CONSTRUCTION WITH A RECORD OF SUCCESSFUL IN-SERVICE PERFORMANCE.

8.05 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER QUALIFICATIONS: A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER WHO IS LEGALLY QUALIFIED TO PRACTICE IN JURISDICTION WHERE PROJECT IS LOCATED AND WHO IS EXPERIENCED IN PROVIDING ENGINEERING SERVICES OF THE KIND INDICATED. ENGINEERING SERVICES ARE DEFINED AS THOSE PERFORMED FOR INSTALLATIONS OF THE SYSTEM, ASSEMBLY, OR PRODUCT THAT ARE SIMILAR TO THOSE INDICATED FOR THIS PROJECT IN MATERIAL, DESIGN, AND EXTENT.

8.06 SPECIALISTS: CERTAIN SPECIFICATION SECTIONS REQUIRE THAT SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES SHALL BE PERFORMED BY ENTITIES WHO ARE RECOGNIZED EXPERTS IN THOSE OPERATIONS. SPECIALISTS SHALL SATISFY QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED AND SHALL BE ENGAGED FOR THE ACTIVITY INDICATED.

A. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

8.07 TESTING AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS: AN NRTL, AN NVLAP, OR AN INDEPENDENT AGENCY WITH THE EXPERIENCE AND CAPABILITY TO CONDUCT TESTING AND INSPECTING INDICATED, AS DOCUMENTED ACCORDING TO ASTM E 329; AND WITH ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATIONS SPECIFIED IN INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS; AND WHERE REQUIRED BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION, THAT IS ACCEPTABLE TO AUTHORITIES.

A. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.

B. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

8.08 MANUFACTURER'S TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE QUALIFICATIONS: AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF MANUFACTURER WHO IS TRAINED AND APPROVED BY MANUFACTURER TO OBSERVE AND INSPECT INSTALLATION OF MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCTS THAT ARE SIMILAR IN MATERIAL, DESIGN, AND EXTENT TO THOSE INDICATED FOR THIS PROJECT.

8.09 FACTORY-AUTHORIZED SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE QUALIFICATIONS: AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF MANUFACTURER WHO IS TRAINED AND APPROVED BY MANUFACTURER TO INSPECT INSTALLATION OF MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCTS THAT ARE SIMILAR IN MATERIAL, DESIGN, AND EXTENT TO THOSE INDICATED FOR THIS PROJECT.

8.10 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING: WHERE TESTING AGENCY IS INDICATED TO PERFORM PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING FOR COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFIED REQUIREMENTS FOR PERFORMANCE AND TEST METHODS, COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - 1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - 2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - 4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - 5. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - 6. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
- B. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect[, through Construction Manager], with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

8.11 MOCKUPS: BEFORE INSTALLING PORTIONS OF THE WORK REQUIRING MOCKUPS, BUILD MOCKUPS FOR EACH FORM OF CONSTRUCTION AND FINISH REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS, USING MATERIALS INDICATED FOR THE COMPLETED WORK:

- A. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
- B. Notify Architect [seven] days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
- C. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
- D. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- E. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 1. Allow [seven] days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
- F. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
- G. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- H. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
- I. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

8.12 INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUPS: CONSTRUCT INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUP ACCORDING TO APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS AND AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS. COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR ENVELOPE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS FOR WHICH MOCKUPS ARE REQUIRED IN INDIVIDUAL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS, ALONG WITH SUPPORTING MATERIALS. COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS IN "MOCKUPS" PARAGRAPH.

- A. Coordinate construction of the mockup to allow observation of air barrier installation, flashings, air barrier integration with fenestration systems, and other portions of the building air/moisture barrier and drainage assemblies, prior to installation of veneer, cladding elements, and other components that will obscure the work.

QUALITY CONTROL

9.01 OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES: WHERE QUALITY-CONTROL SERVICES ARE INDICATED AS OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY, OWNER WILL ENGAGE A QUALIFIED TESTING AGENCY TO PERFORM THESE SERVICES.

- A. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
- B. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

9.02 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES: TESTS AND INSPECTIONS NOT EXPLICITLY ASSIGNED TO OWNER ARE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY. PERFORM ADDITIONAL QUALITY-CONTROL ACTIVITIES REQUIRED TO VERIFY THAT THE WORK COMPLIES WITH REQUIREMENTS, WHETHER SPECIFIED OR NOT.

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
- B. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
- C. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
- D. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
- E. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- F. Notify testing agencies at least [24] hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.

9.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES: WHERE INDICATED, ENGAGE A FACTORY-AUTHORIZED SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE TO INSPECT FIELD-ASSEMBLED COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, INCLUDING SERVICE CONNECTIONS. REPORT RESULTS IN WRITING AS SPECIFIED IN DIVISION 01 SECTION "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES."

9.04 MANUFACTURER'S TECHNICAL SERVICES: WHERE INDICATED, ENGAGE A MANUFACTURER'S TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE TO OBSERVE AND INSPECT THE WORK. MANUFACTURER'S TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE'S SERVICES INCLUDE PARTICIPATION IN PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES, EXAMINATION OF SUBSTRATES AND CONDITIONS, VERIFICATION OF MATERIALS, OBSERVATION OF INSTALLER ACTIVITIES, INSPECTION OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE WORK, AND SUBMITTAL OF WRITTEN REPORTS.

9.05 RETESTING/RE-INSPECTING: REGARDLESS OF WHETHER ORIGINAL TESTS OR INSPECTIONS WERE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY, PROVIDE QUALITY-CONTROL SERVICES, INCLUDING RETESTING AND RE-INSPECTING, FOR CONSTRUCTION THAT REPLACED WORK THAT FAILED TO COMPLY WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

9.06 TESTING AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES: COOPERATE WITH ARCHITECT AND CONTRACTOR IN PERFORMANCE OF DUTIES. PROVIDE QUALIFIED PERSONNEL TO PERFORM REQUIRED TESTS AND INSPECTIONS.

- A. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

- B. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
- C. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- D. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
- E. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- F. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

9.07 ASSOCIATED SERVICES: COOPERATE WITH AGENCIES PERFORMING REQUIRED TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND SIMILAR QUALITY-CONTROL SERVICES, AND PROVIDE REASONABLE AUXILIARY SERVICES AS REQUESTED. NOTIFY AGENCY SUFFICIENTLY IN ADVANCE OF OPERATIONS TO PERMIT ASSIGNMENT OF PERSONNEL. PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Access to the Work.
- B. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
- C. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
- D. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
- E. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
- F. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

9.08 COORDINATION: COORDINATE SEQUENCE OF ACTIVITIES TO ACCOMMODATE REQUIRED QUALITY-ASSURANCE AND -CONTROL SERVICES WITH A MINIMUM OF DELAY AND TO AVOID NECESSITY OF REMOVING AND REPLACING CONSTRUCTION TO ACCOMMODATE TESTING AND INSPECTING.

- A. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

10.01 CONTRACTORS QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN WITHIN [10] DAYS OF NOTICE TO PROCEED, AND NOT LESS THAN [FIVE] DAYS PRIOR TO PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE. SUBMIT IN FORMAT ACCEPTABLE TO ARCHITECT. IDENTIFY PERSONNEL, PROCEDURES, CONTROLS, INSTRUCTIONS, TESTS, RECORDS, AND FORMS TO BE USED TO CARRY OUT CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-ASSURANCE AND QUALITY-CONTROL RESPONSIBILITIES AND TO COORDINATE OWNER'S QUALITY-ASSURANCE AND QUALITY-CONTROL ACTIVITIES. COORDINATE WITH CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE.

10.02 QUALITY-CONTROL PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS: ENGAGE QUALIFIED PERSONNEL TRAINED AND EXPERIENCED IN MANAGING AND EXECUTING QUALITY-ASSURANCE AND QUALITY-CONTROL PROCEDURES SIMILAR IN NATURE AND EXTENT TO THOSE REQUIRED FOR PROJECT.

- A. Project quality-control manager [may also serve as Project superintendent] [shall not have other Project responsibilities].
- B. .

10.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE: DESCRIBE PROCEDURES FOR ENSURING COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS THROUGH REVIEW AND MANAGEMENT OF SUBMITTAL PROCESS. INDICATE QUALIFICATIONS OF PERSONNEL RESPONSIBLE FOR SUBMITTAL REVIEW.

10.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION: IN QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN, INCLUDE A COMPREHENSIVE SCHEDULE OF WORK REQUIRING TESTING OR INSPECTION, INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
- B. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
- C. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents[, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority].

10.05 CONTINUOUS INSPECTION OF WORKMANSHIP: DESCRIBE PROCESS FOR CONTINUOUS INSPECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION TO IDENTIFY AND CORRECT DEFICIENCIES IN WORKMANSHIP IN ADDITION TO TESTING AND INSPECTION SPECIFIED. INDICATE TYPES OF CORRECTIVE ACTIONS TO BE REQUIRED TO BRING THE WORK INTO COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS OF WORKMANSHIP ESTABLISHED BY CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS AND APPROVED MOCKUPS.

10.06 MONITORING AND DOCUMENTATION: MAINTAIN TESTING AND INSPECTION REPORTS, INCLUDING LOG OF APPROVED AND REJECTED RESULTS. INCLUDE WORK ARCHITECT HAS INDICATED AS NONCONFORMING OR DEFECTIVE. INDICATE CORRECTIVE ACTIONS TAKEN TO BRING NONCONFORMING WORK INTO COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS. COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.

SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

11.01 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS: OWNER WILL ENGAGE A QUALIFIED TESTING AGENCY TO CONDUCT SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS REQUIRED BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION AS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF OWNER, AS INDICATED IN STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, AND AS FOLLOWS:

- A. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
- B. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
- C. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
- E. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- F. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 1 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 1 EXECUTION

TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

14.01 PREPARE A RECORD OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS. INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Date test or inspection was conducted.
- B. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
- C. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
- D. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

14.02 MAINTAIN LOG AT PROJECT SITE. POST CHANGES AND MODIFICATIONS AS THEY OCCUR. PROVIDE ACCESS TO TEST AND INSPECTION LOG FOR ARCHITECT'S REFERENCE DURING NORMAL WORKING HOURS.

REPAIR AND PROTECTION

15.01 GENERAL: ON COMPLETION OF TESTING, INSPECTING, SAMPLE TAKING, AND SIMILAR SERVICES, REPAIR DAMAGED CONSTRUCTION AND RESTORE SUBSTRATES AND FINISHES.

- A. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

15.02 PROTECT CONSTRUCTION EXPOSED BY OR FOR QUALITY-CONTROL SERVICE ACTIVITIES.

15.03 REPAIR AND PROTECTION ARE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY, REGARDLESS OF THE ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR QUALITY-CONTROL SERVICES.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 014533
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Code-required special inspections.
- B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- C. Submittals.
- D. Manufacturers' field services.
- E. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Document 003100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
- C. Document 007200 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- D. Section 012100 - Allowances: Allowance for payment of testing services.
- E. Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- F. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- G. Section 014219 - Reference Standards.
- H. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
- B. IAS: International Accreditation Service, Inc.
- C. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Code or Building Code: The 2020 Building Code of New York State, specifically Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
- C. Special Inspection:
 - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
 - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022.
- C. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022.
- D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

- E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- F. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022a.
- G. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2023.
- H. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2017.
- I. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.
- J. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2023.
- K. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.
- L. ASTM E605/E605M - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members; 2019 (Reapproved 2023).
- M. ASTM E736/E736M - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members; 2019 (Reapproved 2023).
- N. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems; 2020a.
- O. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2020a.
- P. ASTM E2570/E2570M - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used Under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- Q. AWC 117 - Technical Manual 12-B; Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide; 2014.
- R. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2022).
- S. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018, with Errata (2022).
- T. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2018, with Amendment (2020).
- U. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.
- V. IAS AC291 - Accreditation Criteria for Special Inspection Agencies AC291; 2019.
- W. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- X. ICC (IBC)-2009 - International Building Code; 2009.
- Y. ICC (IBC)-2012 - International Building Code; 2012.
- Z. ICC (IBC)-2015 - International Building Code; 2015.
- AA. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code; 2018.
- BB. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck; 2017.
- CC. SJI 100 - Standard Specifications for K-Series, LH-Series, and DLH-Series Open Web Steel Joists, and for Joist Girders; 2020.
- DD. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
 - 4. Submit documentation that Special Inspection Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
 - 4. Submit documentation that Testing Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
- D. Smoke Control Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit documentary evidence that agency has appropriate credentials and documented experience in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering and HVAC air balancing.
 - 3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
 - 4. Submit documentation that Testing Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Manufacturer is required to submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Fabricator is required to submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods as well as quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- G. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of Special Inspector.
 - d. Date and time of special inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of special inspection.
 - h. Date of special inspection.
 - i. Results of special inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.
- H. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at the Fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
 - 1. Include:

- a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of Special Inspector.
 - d. Date and time of special inspection.
 - e. Identification of fabricated item and specification section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Results of special inspection.
 - h. Verification of fabrication and quality control procedures.
 - i. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - j. Compliance with referenced standard(s).
- I. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test or inspection.
 - h. Date of test or inspection.
 - i. Results of test or inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
- J. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect and AHJ.
- K. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- L. Fabricator's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.07 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

- A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.08 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner or Architect may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.

- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
 - 2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
 - 2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
- C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of the 2020 Building Code of New York State.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).
- C. Open-Web Joists and Joist Girders: Comply with requirements of 2020 Building Code of New York State, Table 1705.2.3.
 - 1. End Connections - Welding or Bolted: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
 - 2. Bridging - Horizontal or Diagonal:
 - a. Standard Bridging: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
 - b. Bridging That Differs From the SJI Specifications: Periodic inspection.
- D. Cold-Formed Steel Trusses Spanning 60 feet or Greater: Special Inspector is required to verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.
- E. High-Strength Bolt, Nut and Washer Material:
 - 1. Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved contract and to AISC 360, Section A3.3; periodic.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
- F. High-Strength Bolting Installation: Verify items listed below comply with AISC 360, Section M2.5.
 - 1. Snug tight joints; periodic.
 - 2. Pretensioned and slip-critical joints with matchmarking, twist-off bolt or direct tension indicator method of installation; periodic.
 - 3. Pretensioned and slip-critical joints without matchmarking or calibrated wrench method of installation; continuous.
- G. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck Material:

1. Structural Steel: Verify identification markings comply with AISC 360, Section M3.5; periodic.
 2. Other Steel: Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
 3. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance and test reports; periodic.
- H. Weld Filler Material:
1. Verify identification markings comply with AWS standards specified in the approved Contract Documents and to AISC 360, Section A3.5; periodic.
 2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
- I. Welding:
1. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck:
 - a. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
 - b. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
 - c. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; periodic.
 - d. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
 - e. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
 - f. Floor and Roof Deck Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M; continuous.
 2. Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2.
 - a. Verification of weldability; periodic.
 - b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames as well as where it is referenced in older codes. Elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement; continuous.
 - c. Shear reinforcement; continuous.
 - d. Other reinforcing steel; periodic.
- J. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents.
1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.
 2. Member locations; periodic.
 3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.
- K. Cold-formed steel trusses spanning 60 feet or more; periodic.

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Reinforcement, Including Prestressing Tendons, and Verification of Placement: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapters 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.6.1-26.6.3; periodic.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, 26.6.4; periodic.
 1. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than those complying with ASTM A706/A706M; periodic.
 2. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16 inch; periodic.
 3. Inspect all other welds; continuous.
- C. Anchors Cast in Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318; periodic.
- D. Anchors Post-Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318.
 1. Adhesive Anchors: Verify horizontally or upwardly-inclined orientation installations resisting sustained tension loads - Section 17.8.2.4; continuous.
 2. Other Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors: Verify as per Chapter 17.8.2; periodic.
- E. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved Contract Documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 19, 16.4.3, 26.4.4; periodic.

- F. Concrete Sampling Concurrent with Strength Test Sampling: Each time fresh concrete is sampled for strength tests, verify compliance with ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5, 26.12, and record the following, continuous:
 - 1. Slump.
 - 2. Air content.
 - 3. Temperature of concrete.
- G. Concrete and Shotcrete Placement: Verify application techniques comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5; continuous.
- H. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.5.3 through 26.5.5; periodic.
- I. Prestressed Concrete: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents; continuous.
 - 1. Application of Prestressing Forces: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.10.
 - 2. Grouting of Bonded Prestressing Tendons: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.10.
- J. Precast Concrete Members: Verify erection techniques and placement comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.9; periodic.
- K. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.11.2, for the following:
 - 1. Post-tensioned concrete, prior to stressing of tendons; periodic.
 - 2. Beams and structural slabs, prior to removal of shores and forms; periodic.
- L. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.11.1.2(b); periodic.
- M. Welding of Reinforcing Bars: Conduct special inspections and verify Special Inspector's qualifications in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- N. Materials: If the Contractor cannot provide sufficient data or documentary evidence that concrete materials comply with the quality standards of ACI 318, the AHJ will require testing of materials in accordance with the appropriate standards and criteria in ACI 318, Chapters 19 and 20.

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

- A. Masonry Structures Subject to Special Inspection:
 - 1. Masonry construction when required by the quality assurance program of TMS 402/602.
 - 2. Empirically designed masonry, glass unit masonry and masonry veneer in structures designated as "essential facilities".
 - a. Perform inspections in accordance with Level B Quality Assurance.
 - 3. Engineered masonry in structures classified as "low hazard..." and "substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure".
 - a. Perform inspections in accordance with Level B Quality Assurance.
- B. Verify each item below complies with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
 - 1. Inspections and Approvals:
 - a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
 - b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
 - 2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction unless specifically exempted by code; periodic.
 - 3. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
 - 4. Joints and Accessories: When masonry construction begins, verify:
 - a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
 - b. Construction of mortar joints; periodic.

- c. Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc; periodic.
 - d. Prestressing technique; periodic.
 - e. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 5. Structural Elements, Joints, Anchors, Protection: During masonry construction, verify:
 - a. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
 - b. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; periodic.
 - c. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - d. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.
 - e. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry against hot weather above 90 degrees F and cold weather below 40 degrees F; periodic.
 - f. Application and measurement of prestressing force; continuous.
 6. Grouting Preparation: Prior to grouting, verify:
 - a. Grout space is clean; periodic.
 - b. Correct placement of reinforcing, connectors, prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - c. Correctly proportioned site prepared grouts and prestressing grout for bonded tendons; periodic.
 - d. Correctly constructed mortar joints; periodic.
 7. Prestressing Bonded Tendons: Verify placement after grouting; continuous.
 8. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; periodic.
- C. Engineered Masonry in Buildings Designated as "Essential Facilities": Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
1. Inspections and Approvals:
 - a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
 - b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
 2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction and upon completion of each 5,000 square feet increment of masonry erected during construction; periodic.
 3. Preblended Mortar and Grout: Verify proportions of materials upon delivery to site; periodic.
 4. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
 5. Engineered Elements, Joints, Anchors, Grouting, Protection: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents and referenced standards.
 - a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
 - b. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints; periodic.
 - c. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc.; periodic.
 - d. Grout space prior to grouting; continuous.
 - e. Placement of grout; continuous.
 - f. Placement of prestressing grout; continuous.
 - g. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
 - h. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; continuous.
 - i. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - j. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.

- k. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry against hot weather above 90 degrees F and cold weather below 40 degrees F; periodic.
- l. Application and measurement of prestressing force; continuous.
- 6. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; continuous.

3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR PREFABRICATED AND SITE-BUILT WOOD CONSTRUCTION

- A. High Load Diaphragms: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents.
 - 1. Grade and thickness of sheathing.
 - 2. Nominal size of framing members at adjacent panel edges.
 - 3. Nail or staple diameter and length.
 - 4. Number of fastener lines.
 - 5. Fastener spacing at lines and at edges.
- B. Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses with Clear Span of 60 feet or More: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents in general and with approved truss submittal package in particular.
 - 1. Temporary restraint and bracing.
 - 2. Permanent individual truss member restraint and bracing.

3.06 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

- A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
 - 1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
 - 2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
 - 3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
 - 4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.
- B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

3.07 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATIONS

- A. Materials, Equipment and Final Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
 - 1. Material types, sizes and lengths; continuous.
 - 2. Capacities of test elements and additional load tests as required; continuous.
 - 3. Placement locations and plumbness; continuous.
 - 4. Type and size of hammer; continuous.
- B. Installation: Observe driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element; continuous.
 - 1. Record number of blows per foot of penetration.
 - 2. Determine penetration required to achieve design capacity.
 - 3. Record tip and butt elevations.
 - 4. Document any damage to foundation element.
- C. Steel Components of Driven Deep Foundations: Perform additional inspections as required by the Special Inspections for Steel Construction article of this section.
- D. Concrete and Concrete Filled Components of Driven Deep Foundations: Perform additional inspections as required by the Special Inspections for Concrete Construction article of this section.
- E. Specialty Items Associated with Driven Deep Foundations: Conduct special inspections as directed by the Architect.

3.08 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Provide Observations: For structure where one or more of the following conditions exist:
 - 1. The structure is classified as Risk Category IV.

2. The structure is a high-rise building.
3. Such observation is required by the registered design professional responsible for the structural design.
4. Such observation is specifically required by AHJ.

3.09 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
 1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
 8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.10 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 1. Test samples submitted by Contractor.
 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
 8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.

- D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.11 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
 - 2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
 - 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 - 6. Retain special inspection records.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities, Seismic Force-Resisting System, Designated Seismic System, and Seismic Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S AND FABRICATOR'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material suppliers, assembly fabricators, or product manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, to test, adjust, and balance equipment and _____ as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
 - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
 - 2. Observer subject to approval of Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.13 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Refer to attached form, "Statement of Special Inspections", at the end of this section.
- B. Refer to attached, "Schedule of Special Inspections", at the end of this section.

3.14 SPECIAL INSPECTION REPORTS

- A. Report Requirement: Special Inspectors shall keep records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the code enforcement official, and to the registered design professional in responsible charge.
 - 1. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance to approved construction documents.

2. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the code enforcement official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work.
- B. Periodic Report: On the first day of each month, the special inspector shall furnish to the Architect five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies.
1. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies.
 2. Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.
- C. Final Report: At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected.
1. The Special Inspector shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports.
 2. The Contractors shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.
 3. Refer to attached form, "Special Inspections Report", attached at the end of this section.

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Name of Project:	
Address or Legal Description:	
Owner's Name:	
AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION:	
I _____, as the Owner's _____, or Agent of the Owner (contractors may not employ the Special Inspector), certify that I or architect/engineer of record, will be responsible for employing the special inspector(s) as required by the 2020 Building Code of New York State for the construction project located at the site listed above.	
Signed:	
I _____, as the structural engineer of record, certify that I have prepared the following special inspections program as required by the 2020 Building Code of New York State for the construction project located at the site listed above.	
Printed Name:	
	Seal
	Signature: Date:
List of work requiring special inspections: See following schedule.	

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS REPORT

Report Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Continuous <input type="checkbox"/> Periodic <input type="checkbox"/> Final
Work/Material Inspected:
Project Name:
Address or Legal Description:
Owner's Name:
Phone:
email:
Approved Inspection Agency:
Address:
Phone:
email:
Authority Having Jurisdiction:
Address:
Phone:
email:
Registered Design Professional of Record:
Address:
Phone:
email:
Statement of Conformance:
Discrepancies:
<input type="checkbox"/> None
Contractor review:
Contractor signature:
Contractor correction:
Outstanding Discrepancies:
<input type="checkbox"/> None
Authority Having Jurisdiction review:
Registered Design Professional review:

END OF SECTION 014533

**SECTION 014533
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Code-required special inspections.
- B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- C. Submittals.
- D. Manufacturers' field services.
- E. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Document 003100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
- C. Document 007200 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- D. Section 012100 - Allowances: Allowance for payment of testing services.
- E. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- F. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- G. Section 014219 - Reference Standards.
- H. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
- B. IAS: International Accreditation Service, Inc.
- C. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Code or Building Code: The 2020 Building Code of New York State, specifically Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
- C. Special Inspection:
 - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
 - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022.
- C. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022.
- D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

- E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- F. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022a.
- G. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2023.
- H. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2017.
- I. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.
- J. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2023.
- K. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.
- L. ASTM E605/E605M - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members; 2019 (Reapproved 2023).
- M. ASTM E736/E736M - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members; 2019 (Reapproved 2023).
- N. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems; 2020a.
- O. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2020a.
- P. ASTM E2570/E2570M - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used Under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- Q. AWC 117 - Technical Manual 12-B; Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide; 2014.
- R. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2022).
- S. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018, with Errata (2022).
- T. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2018, with Amendment (2020).
- U. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.
- V. IAS AC291 - Accreditation Criteria for Special Inspection Agencies AC291; 2019.
- W. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- X. ICC (IBC)-2009 - International Building Code; 2009.
- Y. ICC (IBC)-2012 - International Building Code; 2012.
- Z. ICC (IBC)-2015 - International Building Code; 2015.
- AA. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code; 2018.
- BB. SDI (QA/QC) - Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck; 2017.
- CC. SJI 100 - Standard Specifications for K-Series, LH-Series, and DLH-Series Open Web Steel Joists, and for Joist Girders; 2020.
- DD. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
 - 4. Submit documentation that Special Inspection Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
 - 4. Submit documentation that Testing Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
- D. Smoke Control Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit documentary evidence that agency has appropriate credentials and documented experience in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering and HVAC air balancing.
 - 3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
 - 4. Submit documentation that Testing Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Manufacturer is required to submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Fabricator is required to submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods as well as quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- G. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of Special Inspector.
 - d. Date and time of special inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of special inspection.
 - h. Date of special inspection.
 - i. Results of special inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.
- H. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at the Fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
 - 1. Include:

- a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of Special Inspector.
 - d. Date and time of special inspection.
 - e. Identification of fabricated item and specification section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Results of special inspection.
 - h. Verification of fabrication and quality control procedures.
 - i. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - j. Compliance with referenced standard(s).
- I. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test or inspection.
 - h. Date of test or inspection.
 - i. Results of test or inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
- J. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect and AHJ.
- K. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- L. Fabricator's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.07 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

- A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.08 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner or Architect may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.

- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
 - 2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
 - 2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
- C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of the 2020 Building Code of New York State.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).
- C. Open-Web Joists and Joist Girders: Comply with requirements of 2020 Building Code of New York State, Table 1705.2.3.
 - 1. End Connections - Welding or Bolted: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
 - 2. Bridging - Horizontal or Diagonal:
 - a. Standard Bridging: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
 - b. Bridging That Differs From the SJI Specifications: Periodic inspection.
- D. Cold-Formed Steel Trusses Spanning 60 feet or Greater: Special Inspector is required to verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.
- E. High-Strength Bolt, Nut and Washer Material:
 - 1. Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved contract and to AISC 360, Section A3.3; periodic.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
- F. High-Strength Bolting Installation: Verify items listed below comply with AISC 360, Section M2.5.
 - 1. Snug tight joints; periodic.
 - 2. Pretensioned and slip-critical joints with matchmarking, twist-off bolt or direct tension indicator method of installation; periodic.
 - 3. Pretensioned and slip-critical joints without matchmarking or calibrated wrench method of installation; continuous.
- G. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck Material:

1. Structural Steel: Verify identification markings comply with AISC 360, Section M3.5; periodic.
 2. Other Steel: Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
 3. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance and test reports; periodic.
- H. Weld Filler Material:
1. Verify identification markings comply with AWS standards specified in the approved Contract Documents and to AISC 360, Section A3.5; periodic.
 2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
- I. Welding:
1. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck:
 - a. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
 - b. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
 - c. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; periodic.
 - d. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
 - e. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
 - f. Floor and Roof Deck Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M; continuous.
 2. Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2.
 - a. Verification of weldability; periodic.
 - b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames as well as where it is referenced in older codes. Elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement; continuous.
 - c. Shear reinforcement; continuous.
 - d. Other reinforcing steel; periodic.
- J. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents.
1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.
 2. Member locations; periodic.
 3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.
- K. Cold-formed steel trusses spanning 60 feet or more; periodic.

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Reinforcement, Including Prestressing Tendons, and Verification of Placement: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapters 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.6.1-26.6.3; periodic.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, 26.6.4; periodic.
 1. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than those complying with ASTM A706/A706M; periodic.
 2. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16 inch; periodic.
 3. Inspect all other welds; continuous.
- C. Anchors Cast in Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318; periodic.
- D. Anchors Post-Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318.
 1. Adhesive Anchors: Verify horizontally or upwardly-inclined orientation installations resisting sustained tension loads - Section 17.8.2.4; continuous.
 2. Other Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors: Verify as per Chapter 17.8.2; periodic.
- E. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved Contract Documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 19, 16.4.3, 26.4.4; periodic.

- F. Concrete Sampling Concurrent with Strength Test Sampling: Each time fresh concrete is sampled for strength tests, verify compliance with ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5, 26.12, and record the following, continuous:
 - 1. Slump.
 - 2. Air content.
 - 3. Temperature of concrete.
- G. Concrete and Shotcrete Placement: Verify application techniques comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5; continuous.
- H. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.5.3 through 26.5.5; periodic.
- I. Prestressed Concrete: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents; continuous.
 - 1. Application of Prestressing Forces: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.10.
 - 2. Grouting of Bonded Prestressing Tendons: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapter 26.10.
- J. Precast Concrete Members: Verify erection techniques and placement comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.9; periodic.
- K. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.11.2, for the following:
 - 1. Post-tensioned concrete, prior to stressing of tendons; periodic.
 - 2. Beams and structural slabs, prior to removal of shores and forms; periodic.
- L. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.11.1.2(b); periodic.
- M. Welding of Reinforcing Bars: Conduct special inspections and verify Special Inspector's qualifications in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- N. Materials: If the Contractor cannot provide sufficient data or documentary evidence that concrete materials comply with the quality standards of ACI 318, the AHJ will require testing of materials in accordance with the appropriate standards and criteria in ACI 318, Chapters 19 and 20.

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

- A. Masonry Structures Subject to Special Inspection:
 - 1. Masonry construction when required by the quality assurance program of TMS 402/602.
 - 2. Empirically designed masonry, glass unit masonry and masonry veneer in structures designated as "essential facilities".
 - a. Perform inspections in accordance with Level B Quality Assurance.
 - 3. Engineered masonry in structures classified as "low hazard..." and "substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure".
 - a. Perform inspections in accordance with Level B Quality Assurance.
- B. Verify each item below complies with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
 - 1. Inspections and Approvals:
 - a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
 - b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
 - 2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction unless specifically exempted by code; periodic.
 - 3. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
 - 4. Joints and Accessories: When masonry construction begins, verify:
 - a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
 - b. Construction of mortar joints; periodic.

- c. Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc; periodic.
 - d. Prestressing technique; periodic.
 - e. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 5. Structural Elements, Joints, Anchors, Protection: During masonry construction, verify:
 - a. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
 - b. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; periodic.
 - c. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - d. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.
 - e. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry against hot weather above 90 degrees F and cold weather below 40 degrees F; periodic.
 - f. Application and measurement of prestressing force; continuous.
 6. Grouting Preparation: Prior to grouting, verify:
 - a. Grout space is clean; periodic.
 - b. Correct placement of reinforcing, connectors, prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - c. Correctly proportioned site prepared grouts and prestressing grout for bonded tendons; periodic.
 - d. Correctly constructed mortar joints; periodic.
 7. Prestressing Bonded Tendons: Verify placement after grouting; continuous.
 8. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; periodic.
- C. Engineered Masonry in Buildings Designated as "Essential Facilities": Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
1. Inspections and Approvals:
 - a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
 - b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
 2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction and upon completion of each 5,000 square feet increment of masonry erected during construction; periodic.
 3. Preblended Mortar and Grout: Verify proportions of materials upon delivery to site; periodic.
 4. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
 5. Engineered Elements, Joints, Anchors, Grouting, Protection: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents and referenced standards.
 - a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
 - b. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints; periodic.
 - c. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc.; periodic.
 - d. Grout space prior to grouting; continuous.
 - e. Placement of grout; continuous.
 - f. Placement of prestressing grout; continuous.
 - g. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
 - h. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; continuous.
 - i. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - j. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.

- k. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry against hot weather above 90 degrees F and cold weather below 40 degrees F; periodic.
- l. Application and measurement of prestressing force; continuous.
- 6. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; continuous.

3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR PREFABRICATED AND SITE-BUILT WOOD CONSTRUCTION

- A. High Load Diaphragms: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents.
 - 1. Grade and thickness of sheathing.
 - 2. Nominal size of framing members at adjacent panel edges.
 - 3. Nail or staple diameter and length.
 - 4. Number of fastener lines.
 - 5. Fastener spacing at lines and at edges.
- B. Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses with Clear Span of 60 feet or More: Verify compliance of each item below with approved Contract Documents in general and with approved truss submittal package in particular.
 - 1. Temporary restraint and bracing.
 - 2. Permanent individual truss member restraint and bracing.

3.06 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

- A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
 - 1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
 - 2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
 - 3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
 - 4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.
- B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

3.07 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATIONS

- A. Materials, Equipment and Final Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
 - 1. Material types, sizes and lengths; continuous.
 - 2. Capacities of test elements and additional load tests as required; continuous.
 - 3. Placement locations and plumbness; continuous.
 - 4. Type and size of hammer; continuous.
- B. Installation: Observe driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element; continuous.
 - 1. Record number of blows per foot of penetration.
 - 2. Determine penetration required to achieve design capacity.
 - 3. Record tip and butt elevations.
 - 4. Document any damage to foundation element.
- C. Steel Components of Driven Deep Foundations: Perform additional inspections as required by the Special Inspections for Steel Construction article of this section.
- D. Concrete and Concrete Filled Components of Driven Deep Foundations: Perform additional inspections as required by the Special Inspections for Concrete Construction article of this section.
- E. Specialty Items Associated with Driven Deep Foundations: Conduct special inspections as directed by the Architect.

3.08 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Provide Observations: For structure where one or more of the following conditions exist:
 - 1. The structure is classified as Risk Category IV.

2. The structure is a high-rise building.
3. Such observation is required by the registered design professional responsible for the structural design.
4. Such observation is specifically required by AHJ.

3.09 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
 1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
 8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.10 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 1. Test samples submitted by Contractor.
 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
 8. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.

- D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.11 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
 - 2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
 - 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 - 6. Retain special inspection records.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities, Seismic Force-Resisting System, Designated Seismic System, and Seismic Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S AND FABRICATOR'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material suppliers, assembly fabricators, or product manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, to test, adjust, and balance equipment and _____ as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
 - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
 - 2. Observer subject to approval of Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.13 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Refer to attached form, "Statement of Special Inspections", at the end of this section.
- B. Refer to attached, "Schedule of Special Inspections", at the end of this section.

3.14 SPECIAL INSPECTION REPORTS

- A. Report Requirement: Special Inspectors shall keep records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the code enforcement official, and to the registered design professional in responsible charge.
 - 1. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance to approved construction documents.

2. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the code enforcement official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work.
- B. Periodic Report: On the first day of each month, the special inspector shall furnish to the Architect five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies.
1. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies.
 2. Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.
- C. Final Report: At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected.
1. The Special Inspector shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports.
 2. The Contractors shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.
 3. Refer to attached form, "Special Inspections Report", attached at the end of this section.

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Name of Project:	
Address or Legal Description:	
Owner's Name:	
AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION:	
I _____, as the Owner's _____, or Agent of the Owner (contractors may not employ the Special Inspector), certify that I or architect/engineer of record, will be responsible for employing the special inspector(s) as required by the 2020 Building Code of New York State for the construction project located at the site listed above.	
Signed:	
I _____, as the structural engineer of record, certify that I have prepared the following special inspections program as required by the 2020 Building Code of New York State for the construction project located at the site listed above.	
Printed Name:	
	Seal
	Signature: Date:
List of work requiring special inspections: See following schedule.	

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS REPORT

Report Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Continuous <input type="checkbox"/> Periodic <input type="checkbox"/> Final
Work/Material Inspected:
Project Name:
Address or Legal Description:
Owner's Name:
Phone:
email:
Approved Inspection Agency:
Address:
Phone:
email:
Authority Having Jurisdiction:
Address:
Phone:
email:
Registered Design Professional of Record:
Address:
Phone:
email:
Statement of Conformance:
Discrepancies:
<input type="checkbox"/> None
Contractor review:
Contractor signature:
Contractor correction:
Outstanding Discrepancies:
<input type="checkbox"/> None
Authority Having Jurisdiction review:
Registered Design Professional review:

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 015001
TEMPORARY FACILITIES & CONTROLS - MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection for Multiple Prime Contract projects..
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution.
 - 2. Temporary heat.
 - 3. Ventilation and Humidity Control
 - 4. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary partitions and enclosures.
 - 2. Waste disposal services and dumpsters.
 - 3. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 - 2. Environmental protection.
 - 3. Tree and plant protection.
 - 4. Security enclosure and lockup.
 - 5. Temporary partitions.
 - 6. Enclosure fence for the work site.
 - 7. Environmental Protection
- E. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for responsibilities of each Contractor for the Work, coordination between Contractors and Temporary Facilities and Controls requirements for each contract.

1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of the date established for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility for which the Contractor is responsible.
- B. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent
- D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.

3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- E. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge.
 4. Other dust-control measures.
 5. Waste management plan.
- F. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Temporary Enclosure: As determined by Architect, temporary roofing is complete, insulated, all exterior wall openings are closed with temporary closures.
- B. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent roofing is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls are insulated and weather tight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.
- C. Temporary Facilities: Construction, fixtures, fittings, and other built items required to accomplish the work but which are not incorporated into the finished work.
- D. Temporary Utilities: A type of temporary facility, primary sources of electric power, water, natural gas supply, etc., obtained from public utilities, other main distribution systems, or temporary sources constructed for the project, but not including the fixtures and equipment served.
- E. Temporary Services: Activities required during construction, which do not directly accomplish the work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: The contractor shall comply with industry standards and with applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Building code requirements.
 2. Health and safety regulations.
 3. Utility company regulations.
 4. Police, fire department and rescue squad rules.
 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: The Contractor shall comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
- C. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with the normal application of trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.05 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations
 - 2. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations
- B. Other entities using temporary services and facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Other nonprime contractors.
 - 2. Testing agencies.
 - 3. Personnel of government agencies.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Each prime contractor shall prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility for which the Contractor is responsible. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.
- C. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: If the Owner permits temporary use of the permanent facilities the Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for its operation, maintenance, and protection during use as a construction facility prior to the Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

1.07 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: These Specifications assign each prime contractor specific responsibilities for providing certain temporary facilities used by other prime contractors and other entities at the site. The Contractor for General Construction is responsible for providing temporary facilities and controls that are not normal construction activities of other prime contractors and are not specifically assigned otherwise by this specification.
- B. EACH PRIME CONTRACTOR is responsible for the following:
 - 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility usually considered as its own normal construction activity, as well as the costs and use charges associated with each facility.
 - 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
 - 3. Its own field office complete with necessary furniture, utilities, and telephone service.
 - 4. Its own storage containers for tools and storage of materials not incorporated into the building construction.
 - 5. Dewatering for their own construction operations.

6. Temporary heat, ventilation, humidity control, and enclosure of the building prior to "Permanent Enclosure" where these facilities are necessary for its construction activity to protect the work, but have not yet been completed by the responsible prime contractor.
 - a. Temporary ventilation to control temperature and humidity is required by the Contractor responsible for installing the specified finish and equipment as these finishes may be damaged by excessive humidity or promote the growth of mold. The permanent HVAC system shall not be relied upon to provide the necessary ventilation or conditioning of the humidity in the building. Each Contractor is required to protect their work in place and provide the necessary ventilation and or humidity control.
 7. Temporary Generator if electrical power is not been installed to the site.
 8. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste material.
 9. Collection of its waste material and transporting to a dumpster.
 10. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials, and equipment.
 11. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
- C. The **General Construction Contractor** is responsible for the following:
1. Temporary water service
 2. Erosion control
 3. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 4. General disposal of wastes and spoil from the site areas.
 5. Dust control for site work
 6. Site Enclosure fence as indicated on the drawings.
 7. Snow and ice removal from all site construction areas.
 8. Barricades, warning signs, and lights related to the building work
 9. Temporary fencing for building excavations.
 10. Temporary safety railings and stairs.
 11. Temporary toilets, including disposable supplies.
 12. Temporary enclosure of the building's roof windows and doors. Prior to "Permanent Enclosure"
 13. Temporary Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation in areas of confined space. Provide Dehumidification units where required upon building enclosure to protect installed finishes and moisture sensitive building materials.
 14. General disposal of wastes for all prime contracts from the new and renovated building areas including costs for dumpsters.
 15. Security enclosure and lockup.
- D. The **Plumbing Contractor** is responsible for the following:
1. Temporary piping for roof drains not permanently connected
- E. The **Mechanical (HVAC) Contractor** is responsible for the following:
1. Temporary Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation in areas of confined space. Provide Dehumidification units where required upon building enclosure to protect installed finishes and moisture sensitive building materials.
- F. The **Electrical Contractor** is responsible for the following:
1. Temporary electric power service and branch distribution.
 2. Temporary generator to keep portions of the building in service during power shutdowns or replacement of main service.
 3. Temporary site lighting.
 4. Temporary lighting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Each prime contractor shall provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
 - 1. For job-built sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
 - 2. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch- thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide 5/8 type x gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices or temporary partitions.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds.
- E. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- F. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701, Test Method 2.
- G. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- I. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- J. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.
- K. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.12-inch- thick, galvanized 2-inch chain link fabric fencing 6 feet high and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches I.D. for corner posts.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Each prime contractor shall provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

- F. Heating and ventilating units: Provide temporary heating and ventilating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
 - 1. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".
 - 2. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.
- G. Temporary Toilet Units: The General Contractor shall provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Each prime contractor will provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated; Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

2.03 TEMPORARY SUPPORT FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Temporary Field Offices: Each prime contractor shall provide its own prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Each prime contractor to provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Temporary Electric Service: The Electric Contract is responsible for temporary electric service to the building until the permanent services are installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Each prime contractor shall provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Sanitary Facilities: The General Contractor will provide temporary toilets for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.
 2. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- B. Drinking-Water Facilities: Each Contractor shall provide containerized, tap-dispenser, drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Electrical Contractor will provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics at each building addition and maintain them during construction period. Include overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters.
1. Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 2. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
 3. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 V, ac 20 ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic-sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
 4. The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary power in the areas of renovation where the existing receptacles have been removed and the proximity to power source exceeds 50'.
 5. The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary engine generator sufficient to meet the demands of the construction work in progress when power has been temporarily disconnected or is required to keep existing building in operation during main electrical survive work.
 6. The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary power to 4 office trailers at the Project Site. All costs associated with providing utility poles, metering and utility company charges are included in the cost. Monthly costs for electric are the responsibility of the General Contractor.
 7. Temporary Lighting: The Electrical Contractor will install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
 - a. When an overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 - b. Security lighting for building exteriors shall be continuously operational and maintained.
 - c. Temporary lighting shall be maintained in accordance with OSHA standards for power and foot candle levels in all areas while workers occupy the space
 - d. The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary lighting in the areas of renovation where the existing fixtures have been removed and the new lighting has not been installed
- D. Temporary Heat: Each prime contractor will provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption. Direct fired propane or Kerosene salamanders will not be permitted.
1. Temporary heat provided shall be sufficient to maintain all areas of new, fully enclosed construction (and renovated areas of existing construction that, due to construction, are temporarily without permanent heat), including concealed ceiling or chase spaces, to a minimum 50 degrees F, 24 hours a day, in winter weather as cold as 15 degrees F outside.
 2. Temporary heat must be installed, operated, maintained, and dismantled in a safe, legal manner.

3. Provide adequate ventilation as required by Codes and labor laws in all areas of Project limits as part of the work of this Section.
- E. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, the Mechanical (HVAC) Contractor will provide vented, indirect fired, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 1. Use of direct-fired Kerosene-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Protect all permanent equipment put into services from dust, dust infiltration and soiling by installing filtering media at each supply and return outlet. Filters shall be changed in all air handling equipment including unit vents prior to owner occupancy. Failure to provide the necessary protection to the equipment may result in the contractor to be charged to clean the equipment and associated ductwork.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: The Mechanical (HVAC) Contractor shall provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 1. Prior to commencing work, The Mechanical/ HVAC Contractor will isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. The General Contractor will maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 2. The General Contractor will maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
 3. Each Contractor will perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Each prime contractor will locate storage trailers, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Storage trailers/ containers: Each prime contractor will install storage containers equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved. Storage trailers are to be located at each site in the designated staging areas located on the phasing plans.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

- D. The General Construction Contractor will provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from all construction operations. The General Construction Contractor will provide dumpsters at the site for use by all other prime and subcontractors except the Site / Civil, Hazardous Materials Removal and Roofing Contractors, each of which, will provide their own waste-collection containers at the site in sizes adequate to handle waste from their own construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- E. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- F. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Each prime contractor will provide facilities for hoisting materials.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Each contractor will protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Each contractor will provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: The General Contractor will provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion and sedimentation-control drawings or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from the project site during the course of the project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: The General Contractor will comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Temporary Site Lighting: The Electrical Contractor Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: The General Contractor will install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- G. Enclosure Fence: The General Construction Contractor, when excavation begins, will install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Install in a manner that will prevent the public and animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
 - 1. Provide open-mesh, 6' high chain link fence with posts.

2. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose portion of project site determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 3. Provide min. 2 double swing access gates and man gates. Each gate is to have a chain and padlock.
 4. Provide (2) keys for each lock to the Owner's representative.
 5. Remove fence upon completion of all exterior activities or sooner if directed by Owner's representative.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: The General Contractor will comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- I. Temporary Signs: The General Contractor will prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors for each site. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. For construction traffic control/flow at entrances/exits, as designated by the Owner.
 2. For warning signs as required
 3. Per OSHA standards as necessary
 4. For trailer identification
 5. For "No Smoking" safe work site at multiple locations.
- J. Temporary Egress: The General Contractor will maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Temporary Partitions: General Construction Contractor will provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust, dirt migration, fumes and noise to separate areas occupied by the Owner.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 6. Weather strip openings.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

3.05 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Each Contractor is to avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before Permanent Enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the permanent building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. HVAC/Mechanical Contractor shall provide temporary dehumidification and ventilation until the building systems are operational and the spaces are substantially completed.
 4. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level in 48 hours.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities and good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer each prime contractor will remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of each prime contractor.

2. The General Contractor will remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority. The General Construction Contractor will remove any temporary paving that was noted as General Contractor on the phasing drawings or installed to execute the work.
- D. At Substantial Completion: Each prime contractor shall repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities related to their contract used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015001

**SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SELECTION OF PRODUCTS FOR USE IN PROJECT; PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING; MANUFACTURERS' STANDARD WARRANTIES ON PRODUCTS; SPECIAL WARRANTIES; AND COMPARABLE PRODUCTS.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
- B. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
- C. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
- D. Section 012519 "Equivalents" for equivalent products submitted prior to Contract award.
- E. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

DEFINITIONS

2.01 PRODUCTS: ITEMS OBTAINED FOR INCORPORATING INTO THE WORK, WHETHER PURCHASED FOR PROJECT OR TAKEN FROM PREVIOUSLY PURCHASED STOCK. THE TERM "PRODUCT" INCLUDES THE TERMS "MATERIAL," "EQUIPMENT," "SYSTEM," AND TERMS OF SIMILAR INTENT.

- A. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
- B. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- C. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

2.02 BASIS-OF-DESIGN PRODUCT SPECIFICATION: A SPECIFICATION IN WHICH A SPECIFIC MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT IS NAMED AND ACCOMPANIED BY THE WORDS "BASIS-OF-DESIGN PRODUCT," INCLUDING MAKE OR MODEL NUMBER OR OTHER DESIGNATION, TO ESTABLISH THE SIGNIFICANT QUALITIES RELATED TO TYPE, FUNCTION, DIMENSION, IN-SERVICE PERFORMANCE, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES, APPEARANCE, AND OTHER CHARACTERISTICS FOR PURPOSES OF EVALUATING COMPARABLE PRODUCTS OF ADDITIONAL MANUFACTURERS NAMED IN THE SPECIFICATION.

ACTION SUBMITTALS

- 1. Use Paragraph A. of this Article if allowing Comparable Products after Contract Award.

3.02 [COMPARABLE PRODUCT REQUESTS: AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT SUBMIT REQUEST FOR CONSIDERATION OF EACH COMPARABLE PRODUCT. IDENTIFY PRODUCT OR FABRICATION OR INSTALLATION METHOD TO BE REPLACED. INCLUDE SPECIFICATION SECTION NUMBER AND TITLE AND DRAWING NUMBERS AND TITLES.

- A. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

- B. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor [through Construction Manager] of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within [10] days of receipt of request, or [seven] days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.]

3.03 BASIS-OF-DESIGN PRODUCT SPECIFICATION SUBMITTAL: COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS IN SECTION 013300 "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES." SHOW COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

4.01 COMPATIBILITY OF OPTIONS: IF CONTRACTOR IS GIVEN OPTION OF SELECTING BETWEEN TWO OR MORE PRODUCTS FOR USE ON PROJECT, SELECT PRODUCT COMPATIBLE WITH PRODUCTS PREVIOUSLY SELECTED, EVEN IF PREVIOUSLY SELECTED PRODUCTS WERE ALSO OPTIONS.

- A. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
- B. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

5.01 DELIVER, STORE, AND HANDLE PRODUCTS USING MEANS AND METHODS THAT WILL PREVENT DAMAGE, DETERIORATION, AND LOSS, INCLUDING THEFT AND VANDALISM. COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS.

5.02 DELIVERY AND HANDLING:

- A. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- B. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- C. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- D. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

5.03 STORAGE:

- A. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- B. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- C. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- D. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- E. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- F. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- G. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

PRODUCT WARRANTIES

6.01 WARRANTIES SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS SHALL BE IN ADDITION TO, AND RUN CONCURRENT WITH, OTHER WARRANTIES REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. MANUFACTURER'S DISCLAIMERS AND LIMITATIONS ON PRODUCT WARRANTIES DO NOT RELIEVE CONTRACTOR OF OBLIGATIONS UNDER REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

6.02 SPECIAL WARRANTIES: PREPARE A WRITTEN DOCUMENT THAT CONTAINS APPROPRIATE TERMS AND IDENTIFICATION, READY FOR EXECUTION.

- A. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
- B. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
- C. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

6.03 SUBMITTAL TIME: COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS IN SECTION 017700 "CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES."

PART 1 PRODUCTS

PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

8.01 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS: PROVIDE PRODUCTS THAT COMPLY WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, ARE UNDAMAGED AND, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, ARE NEW AT TIME OF INSTALLATION.

- A. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
- B. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- C. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- E. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- F. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- G.
- H.
- I.
- J.

8.02 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES:

- A. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

- B. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- C. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience [will] [will not] be considered[unless otherwise indicated].
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- D. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience [will] [will not] be considered[unless otherwise indicated].
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

8.03 VISUAL MATCHING SPECIFICATION: WHERE SPECIFICATIONS REQUIRE "MATCH ARCHITECT'S SAMPLE", PROVIDE A PRODUCT THAT COMPLIES WITH REQUIREMENTS AND MATCHES ARCHITECT'S SAMPLE. ARCHITECT'S DECISION WILL BE FINAL ON WHETHER A PROPOSED PRODUCT MATCHES.

- A. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

8.04 VISUAL SELECTION SPECIFICATION: WHERE SPECIFICATIONS INCLUDE THE PHRASE "AS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT FROM MANUFACTURER'S FULL RANGE" OR SIMILAR PHRASE, SELECT A PRODUCT THAT COMPLIES WITH REQUIREMENTS. ARCHITECT WILL SELECT COLOR, GLOSS, PATTERN, DENSITY, OR TEXTURE FROM MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT LINE THAT INCLUDES BOTH STANDARD AND PREMIUM ITEMS.

8.05

- 1. Retain this Article if equivalent products are to be submitted prior to contract award.

[EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS]

9.01 [CONDITIONS FOR CONSIDERATION: ARCHITECT WILL CONSIDER CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR EQUIVALENT PRODUCT WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED. IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE NOT SATISFIED, ARCHITECT MAY RETURN REQUESTS WITHOUT ACTION, EXCEPT TO RECORD NONCOMPLIANCE WITH THESE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

- B. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- C. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- D. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- E. Samples, if requested.

9.02 REFER TO SPECIFICATION SECTION 012519 EQUIVALENTS FOR ADDITIONAL EQUIVALENT PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS REQUIRED TO BE FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT.]

PART 1 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017300
EXECUTION**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS GOVERNING EXECUTION OF THE WORK INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Construction layout.
- B. Field engineering and surveying.
- C. Installation of the Work.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
- F. Progress cleaning.
- G. Starting and adjusting.
- H. Protection of installed construction.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Division 01 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
- B. Division 01 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- C. Division 01 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
- D. Division 02 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
- E. Division 07 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

DEFINITIONS

2.01 CUTTING: REMOVAL OF IN-PLACE CONSTRUCTION NECESSARY TO PERMIT INSTALLATION OR PERFORMANCE OF OTHER WORK.

2.02 PATCHING: FITTING AND REPAIR WORK REQUIRED TO RESTORE CONSTRUCTION TO ORIGINAL CONDITIONS AFTER INSTALLATION OF OTHER WORK.

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

3.01 QUALIFICATION DATA: FOR LAND SURVEYOR, PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

3.02 CERTIFICATES: SUBMIT CERTIFICATE SIGNED BY LAND SURVEYOR, PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER CERTIFYING THAT LOCATION AND ELEVATION OF IMPROVEMENTS COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

4.01 LAND SURVEYOR QUALIFICATIONS: A PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR WHO IS LEGALLY QUALIFIED TO PRACTICE IN JURISDICTION WHERE PROJECT IS LOCATED AND WHO IS EXPERIENCED IN PROVIDING LAND-SURVEYING SERVICES OF THE KIND INDICATED.

4.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING: COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS FOR AND LIMITATIONS ON CUTTING AND PATCHING OF CONSTRUCTION ELEMENTS.

- A. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

1. .
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.[Operational elements include the following:]
 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 2. Fire separation assemblies.
 3. Air or smoke barriers.
 4. Fire-suppression systems.
 5. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 6. Control systems.
 7. Communication systems.
 8. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 9. Conveying systems.
 10. Electrical wiring systems.
 11. Operating systems of special construction.
- C. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.[Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:]
 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 2. Membranes and flashings.
 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 4. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 5. Equipment supports.
 6. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 7. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

4.03 MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS: OBTAIN AND MAINTAIN ON-SITE MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN RECOMMENDATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS AND EQUIPMENT.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

6.01 GENERAL: COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS.

6.02 IN-PLACE MATERIALS: USE MATERIALS FOR PATCHING IDENTICAL TO IN-PLACE MATERIALS. FOR EXPOSED SURFACES, USE MATERIALS THAT VISUALLY MATCH IN-PLACE ADJACENT SURFACES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT POSSIBLE.

- A. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

6.03 CLEANING AGENTS: USE CLEANING MATERIALS AND AGENTS RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER OR FABRICATOR OF THE SURFACE TO BE CLEANED. DO NOT USE CLEANING AGENTS THAT ARE POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS TO HEALTH OR PROPERTY OR THAT MIGHT DAMAGE FINISHED SURFACES.

- A.

PART 1 EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

8.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS: THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND AND OTHER UTILITIES AND CONSTRUCTION INDICATED AS EXISTING ARE NOT GUARANTEED. BEFORE BEGINNING SITEWORK, INVESTIGATE AND VERIFY THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES,[MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS,] AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION AFFECTING THE WORK.

- A. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
- B. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

8.02 EXAMINATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF CONDITIONS: BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH EACH COMPONENT OF THE WORK, EXAMINE SUBSTRATES, AREAS, AND CONDITIONS, WITH INSTALLER OR APPLICATOR PRESENT WHERE INDICATED, FOR COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION TOLERANCES AND OTHER CONDITIONS AFFECTING PERFORMANCE. RECORD OBSERVATIONS.

- A. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
- C. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

8.03 WRITTEN REPORT: WHERE A WRITTEN REPORT LISTING CONDITIONS DETRIMENTAL TO PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK IS REQUIRED BY OTHER SECTIONS, INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Description of the Work.
- B. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
- C. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
- D. Recommended corrections.

8.04 PROCEED WITH INSTALLATION ONLY AFTER UNSATISFACTORY CONDITIONS HAVE BEEN CORRECTED. PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK INDICATES ACCEPTANCE OF SURFACES AND CONDITIONS.

PREPARATION

9.01 EXISTING UTILITY INFORMATION: FURNISH INFORMATION TO [LOCAL UTILITY] [OWNER] THAT IS NECESSARY TO ADJUST, MOVE, OR RELOCATE EXISTING UTILITY STRUCTURES, UTILITY POLES, LINES, SERVICES, OR OTHER UTILITY APPURTENANCES LOCATED IN OR AFFECTED BY CONSTRUCTION. COORDINATE WITH AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.

9.02 FIELD MEASUREMENTS: TAKE FIELD MEASUREMENTS AS REQUIRED TO FIT THE WORK PROPERLY. RECHECK MEASUREMENTS BEFORE INSTALLING EACH PRODUCT. WHERE PORTIONS OF THE WORK ARE INDICATED TO FIT TO OTHER CONSTRUCTION, VERIFY DIMENSIONS OF OTHER CONSTRUCTION BY FIELD MEASUREMENTS BEFORE FABRICATION. COORDINATE FABRICATION SCHEDULE WITH CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS TO AVOID DELAYING THE WORK.

9.03 SPACE REQUIREMENTS: VERIFY SPACE REQUIREMENTS AND DIMENSIONS OF ITEMS SHOWN DIAGRAMMATICALLY ON DRAWINGS.

9.04 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS: IMMEDIATELY ON DISCOVERY OF THE NEED FOR CLARIFICATION OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS CAUSED BY DIFFERING FIELD CONDITIONS OUTSIDE THE CONTROL OF CONTRACTOR, SUBMIT A REQUEST FOR INFORMATION TO ARCHITECT ACCORDING TO REQUIREMENTS IN SECTION 013100 "PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION."

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

10.01 VERIFICATION: BEFORE PROCEEDING TO LAY OUT THE WORK, VERIFY LAYOUT INFORMATION SHOWN ON DRAWINGS, IN RELATION TO THE PROPERTY SURVEY AND EXISTING BENCHMARKS. IF DISCREPANCIES ARE DISCOVERED, NOTIFY ARCHITECT PROMPTLY.

10.02 GENERAL: ENGAGE A LAND SURVEYOR, PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER TO LAY OUT THE WORK USING ACCEPTED SURVEYING PRACTICES.

- A. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
- B. Establish limits on use of Project site.
- C. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
- D. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
- E. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
- F. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- G. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

10.03 SITE IMPROVEMENTS: LOCATE AND LAY OUT SITE IMPROVEMENTS, INCLUDING PAVEMENTS, GRADING, FILL AND TOPSOIL PLACEMENT, UTILITY SLOPES, AND RIM AND INVERT ELEVATIONS.

10.04 BUILDING LINES AND LEVELS: LOCATE AND LAY OUT CONTROL LINES AND LEVELS FOR STRUCTURES, BUILDING FOUNDATIONS, COLUMN GRIDS, AND FLOOR LEVELS, INCLUDING THOSE REQUIRED FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK. TRANSFER SURVEY MARKINGS AND ELEVATIONS FOR USE WITH CONTROL LINES AND LEVELS. LEVEL FOUNDATIONS AND PIERS FROM TWO OR MORE LOCATIONS.

10.05 RECORD LOG: MAINTAIN A LOG OF LAYOUT CONTROL WORK. RECORD DEVIATIONS FROM REQUIRED LINES AND LEVELS. INCLUDE BEGINNING AND ENDING DATES AND TIMES OF SURVEYS, WEATHER CONDITIONS, NAME AND DUTY OF EACH SURVEY PARTY MEMBER, AND TYPES OF INSTRUMENTS AND TAPES USED. MAKE THE LOG AVAILABLE FOR REFERENCE BY ARCHITECT[AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER].

FIELD ENGINEERING

11.01 REFERENCE POINTS: LOCATE EXISTING PERMANENT BENCHMARKS, CONTROL POINTS, AND SIMILAR REFERENCE POINTS BEFORE BEGINNING THE WORK. PRESERVE AND PROTECT PERMANENT BENCHMARKS AND CONTROL POINTS DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS.

- A. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect[or Construction Manager]. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect[and Construction Manager] before proceeding.
- B. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

11.02 BENCHMARKS: ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN A MINIMUM OF [TWO] PERMANENT BENCHMARKS ON PROJECT SITE, REFERENCED TO DATA ESTABLISHED BY SURVEY CONTROL POINTS. COMPLY WITH AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION FOR TYPE AND SIZE OF BENCHMARK.

- A. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
- B. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
- C. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

11.03 CERTIFIED SURVEY: ON COMPLETION OF FOUNDATION WALLS, MAJOR SITE IMPROVEMENTS, AND OTHER WORK REQUIRING FIELD-ENGINEERING SERVICES, PREPARE A CERTIFIED SURVEY SHOWING DIMENSIONS, LOCATIONS, ANGLES, AND ELEVATIONS OF CONSTRUCTION AND SITEWORK.

INSTALLATION

12.01 GENERAL: LOCATE THE WORK AND COMPONENTS OF THE WORK ACCURATELY, IN CORRECT ALIGNMENT AND ELEVATION, AS INDICATED.

- A. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
- B. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- C. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of [96 inches] in occupied spaces and [90 inches] in unoccupied spaces.

12.02 COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR INSTALLING PRODUCTS IN APPLICATIONS INDICATED.

12.03 INSTALL PRODUCTS AT THE TIME AND UNDER CONDITIONS THAT WILL ENSURE THE BEST POSSIBLE RESULTS. MAINTAIN CONDITIONS REQUIRED FOR PRODUCT PERFORMANCE UNTIL SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

12.04 CONDUCT CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS SO NO PART OF THE WORK IS SUBJECTED TO DAMAGING OPERATIONS OR LOADING IN EXCESS OF THAT EXPECTED DURING NORMAL CONDITIONS OF OCCUPANCY.

12.05 SEQUENCE THE WORK AND ALLOW ADEQUATE CLEARANCES TO ACCOMMODATE MOVEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION ITEMS ON SITE AND PLACEMENT IN PERMANENT LOCATIONS.

12.06 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT: DO NOT USE TOOLS OR EQUIPMENT THAT PRODUCE HARMFUL NOISE LEVELS.

12.07 TEMPLATES: OBTAIN AND DISTRIBUTE TO THE PARTIES INVOLVED TEMPLATES FOR WORK SPECIFIED TO BE FACTORY PREPARED AND FIELD INSTALLED. CHECK SHOP DRAWINGS OF OTHER WORK TO CONFIRM THAT ADEQUATE PROVISIONS ARE MADE FOR LOCATING AND INSTALLING PRODUCTS TO COMPLY WITH INDICATED REQUIREMENTS.

12.08 ATTACHMENT: PROVIDE BLOCKING AND ATTACHMENT PLATES AND ANCHORS AND FASTENERS OF ADEQUATE SIZE AND NUMBER TO SECURELY ANCHOR EACH COMPONENT IN PLACE, ACCURATELY LOCATED AND ALIGNED WITH OTHER PORTIONS OF THE WORK. WHERE SIZE AND TYPE OF ATTACHMENTS ARE NOT INDICATED, VERIFY SIZE AND TYPE REQUIRED FOR LOAD CONDITIONS.

- A. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
- B. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- C. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

12.09 JOINTS: MAKE JOINTS OF UNIFORM WIDTH. WHERE JOINT LOCATIONS IN EXPOSED WORK ARE NOT INDICATED, ARRANGE JOINTS FOR THE BEST VISUAL EFFECT. FIT EXPOSED CONNECTIONS TOGETHER TO FORM HAIRLINE JOINTS.

12.10 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS: USE PRODUCTS, CLEANERS, AND INSTALLATION MATERIALS THAT ARE NOT CONSIDERED HAZARDOUS.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

13.01 CUTTING AND PATCHING, GENERAL: EMPLOY SKILLED WORKERS TO PERFORM CUTTING AND PATCHING. PROCEED WITH CUTTING AND PATCHING AT THE EARLIEST FEASIBLE TIME, AND COMPLETE WITHOUT DELAY.

- A. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

13.02 EXISTING WARRANTIES: REMOVE, REPLACE, PATCH, AND REPAIR MATERIALS AND SURFACES CUT OR DAMAGED DURING INSTALLATION OR CUTTING AND PATCHING OPERATIONS, BY METHODS AND WITH MATERIALS SO AS NOT TO VOID EXISTING WARRANTIES.

13.03 TEMPORARY SUPPORT: PROVIDE TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF WORK TO BE CUT.

13.04 PROTECTION: PROTECT IN-PLACE CONSTRUCTION DURING CUTTING AND PATCHING TO PREVENT DAMAGE. PROVIDE PROTECTION FROM ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR PORTIONS OF PROJECT THAT MIGHT BE EXPOSED DURING CUTTING AND PATCHING OPERATIONS.

13.05 ADJACENT OCCUPIED AREAS: WHERE INTERFERENCE WITH USE OF ADJOINING AREAS OR INTERRUPTION OF FREE PASSAGE TO ADJOINING AREAS IS UNAVOIDABLE, COORDINATE CUTTING AND PATCHING ACCORDING TO REQUIREMENTS IN SECTION 011000 "SUMMARY."

13.06 EXISTING UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: WHERE EXISTING SERVICES/SYSTEMS ARE REQUIRED TO BE REMOVED, RELOCATED, OR ABANDONED, BYPASS SUCH SERVICES/SYSTEMS BEFORE CUTTING TO [MINIMIZE] [PREVENT] INTERRUPTION TO OCCUPIED AREAS.

13.07 CUTTING: CUT IN-PLACE CONSTRUCTION BY SAWING, DRILLING, BREAKING, CHIPPING, GRINDING, AND SIMILAR OPERATIONS, INCLUDING EXCAVATION, USING METHODS LEAST LIKELY TO DAMAGE ELEMENTS RETAINED OR ADJOINING CONSTRUCTION. IF POSSIBLE, REVIEW PROPOSED PROCEDURES WITH ORIGINAL INSTALLER; COMPLY WITH ORIGINAL INSTALLER'S WRITTEN RECOMMENDATIONS.

- A. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
- B. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
- C. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- D. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

- E. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- F. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

13.08 PATCHING: PATCH CONSTRUCTION BY FILLING, REPAIRING, REFINISHING, CLOSING UP, AND SIMILAR OPERATIONS FOLLOWING PERFORMANCE OF OTHER WORK. PATCH WITH DURABLE SEAMS THAT ARE AS INVISIBLE AS PRACTICABLE. PROVIDE MATERIALS AND COMPLY WITH INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS, WHERE APPLICABLE.

- A. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
- B. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 1. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- C. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 1. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch extending to an inside or outside corner of a wall. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- E. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

13.09 CLEANING: CLEAN AREAS AND SPACES WHERE CUTTING AND PATCHING ARE PERFORMED. REMOVE PAINT, MORTAR, OILS, PUTTY, AND SIMILAR MATERIALS FROM ADJACENT FINISHED SURFACES.

OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

14.01 SITE ACCESS: PROVIDE ACCESS TO PROJECT SITE FOR OWNER'S CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL.

14.02 COORDINATION: COORDINATE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS OF THE WORK WITH WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER'S CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL.

- A. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
- B. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

PROGRESS CLEANING

15.01 GENERAL: CLEAN PROJECT SITE AND WORK AREAS DAILY, INCLUDING COMMON AREAS. ENFORCE REQUIREMENTS STRICTLY. DISPOSE OF MATERIALS LAWFULLY.

- A. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

- B. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
- C. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - 1. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- D. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

15.02 SITE: MAINTAIN PROJECT SITE FREE OF WASTE MATERIALS AND DEBRIS.

15.03 WORK AREAS: CLEAN AREAS WHERE WORK IS IN PROGRESS TO THE LEVEL OF CLEANLINESS NECESSARY FOR PROPER EXECUTION OF THE WORK.

- A. Remove liquid spills promptly.
- B. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

15.04 INSTALLED WORK: KEEP INSTALLED WORK CLEAN. CLEAN INSTALLED SURFACES ACCORDING TO WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS OF MANUFACTURER OR FABRICATOR OF PRODUCT INSTALLED, USING ONLY CLEANING MATERIALS SPECIFICALLY RECOMMENDED. IF SPECIFIC CLEANING MATERIALS ARE NOT RECOMMENDED, USE CLEANING MATERIALS THAT ARE NOT HAZARDOUS TO HEALTH OR PROPERTY AND THAT WILL NOT DAMAGE EXPOSED SURFACES.

15.05 CONCEALED SPACES: REMOVE DEBRIS FROM CONCEALED SPACES BEFORE ENCLOSING THE SPACE.

15.06 EXPOSED SURFACES IN FINISHED AREAS: CLEAN EXPOSED SURFACES AND PROTECT AS NECESSARY TO ENSURE FREEDOM FROM DAMAGE AND DETERIORATION AT TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

15.07 WASTE DISPOSAL: DO NOT BURY OR BURN WASTE MATERIALS ON-SITE. DO NOT WASH WASTE MATERIALS DOWN SEWERS OR INTO WATERWAYS. COMPLY WITH WASTE DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS IN [SECTION 015000 "TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS."] [SECTION 017419 "CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL."]

15.08 DURING HANDLING AND INSTALLATION, CLEAN AND PROTECT CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS AND ADJOINING MATERIALS ALREADY IN PLACE. APPLY PROTECTIVE COVERING WHERE REQUIRED TO ENSURE PROTECTION FROM DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

15.09 CLEAN AND PROVIDE MAINTENANCE ON COMPLETED CONSTRUCTION AS FREQUENTLY AS NECESSARY THROUGH THE REMAINDER OF THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD. ADJUST AND LUBRICATE OPERABLE COMPONENTS TO ENSURE OPERABILITY WITHOUT DAMAGING EFFECTS.

15.10 LIMITING EXPOSURES: SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS TO ASSURE THAT NO PART OF THE CONSTRUCTION, COMPLETED OR IN PROGRESS, IS SUBJECT TO HARMFUL, DANGEROUS, DAMAGING, OR OTHERWISE DELETERIOUS EXPOSURE DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD.

STARTING AND ADJUSTING

16.01 COORDINATE STARTUP AND ADJUSTING OF EQUIPMENT AND OPERATING COMPONENTS WITH REQUIREMENTS IN SECTION 019113 "GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS."

16.02 START EQUIPMENT AND OPERATING COMPONENTS TO CONFIRM PROPER OPERATION. REMOVE MALFUNCTIONING UNITS, REPLACE WITH NEW UNITS, AND RETEST.

16.03 ADJUST EQUIPMENT FOR PROPER OPERATION. ADJUST OPERATING COMPONENTS FOR PROPER OPERATION WITHOUT BINDING.

16.04 TEST EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT TO VERIFY PROPER OPERATION. TEST AND ADJUST CONTROLS AND SAFETIES. REPLACE DAMAGED AND MALFUNCTIONING CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT.

16.05 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE: COMPLY WITH QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS IN SECTION 014000 "QUALITY REQUIREMENTS."

PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

17.01 PROVIDE FINAL PROTECTION AND MAINTAIN CONDITIONS THAT ENSURE INSTALLED WORK IS WITHOUT DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION AT TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

17.02 COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS FOR TEMPERATURE AND RELATIVE HUMIDITY.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017329
CUTTING AND PATCHING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least [10] days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 7. [Architect's] [Construction Manager's] Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 - 1.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. [Operating elements include the following:]
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.

5. Control systems.
 6. Communication systems.
 7. Conveying systems.
 8. Electrical wiring systems.
 9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
 - 10.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.[Miscellaneous elements include the following:]
1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 2. Membranes and flashings.
 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 4. Equipment supports.
 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 - 7.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 1 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to [minimize] [prevent] interruption to occupied areas.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. [Concrete] [Masonry]: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017700
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACT CLOSEOUT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Substantial Completion procedures.
- B. Final completion procedures.
- C. Warranties.
- D. Final cleaning.
- E. Repair of the Work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- B. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- C. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- D. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
- E. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.
- F.

ACTION SUBMITTALS

2.01 PRODUCT DATA: FOR CLEANING AGENTS.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS: INITIAL SUBMITTAL AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

2.03 CERTIFIED LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS: FINAL SUBMITTAL AT FINAL COMPLETION.

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

3.01 CERTIFICATES OF RELEASE: FROM AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.

3.02 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE: FOR CONTINUING COVERAGE.

MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

4.01 SCHEDULE OF MAINTENANCE MATERIAL ITEMS: FOR MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTAL ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

5.01 CONTRACTOR'S LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS: PREPARE AND SUBMIT A LIST OF ITEMS TO BE COMPLETED AND CORRECTED (CONTRACTOR'S PUNCH LIST), INDICATING THE VALUE OF EACH ITEM ON THE LIST AND REASONS WHY THE WORK IS INCOMPLETE. THE ARCHITECT WILL NOT PERFORM A PUNCH LIST INSPECTION UNTIL THE CONTRACTORS PUNCH LIST IS RECEIVED AND REVIEWED.

5.02 SUBMITTALS PRIOR TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING A MINIMUM OF 30 DAYS PRIOR TO REQUESTING INSPECTION FOR DETERMINING DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. LIST ITEMS BELOW THAT ARE INCOMPLETE AT TIME OF REQUEST.

- A. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

- B. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- C. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- D. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 1. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's Construction Manager's signature for receipt of submittals.
- E. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- F. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

5.03 PROCEDURES PRIOR TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING A MINIMUM OF 30 DAYS PRIOR TO REQUESTING INSPECTION FOR DETERMINING DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. LIST ITEMS BELOW THAT ARE INCOMPLETE AT TIME OF REQUEST.

- A. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
- B. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment
- C. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- D. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- E. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
- F. Complete startup testing of systems.
- G. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
- H. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore damaged finishes.
- I. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting

5.04 INSPECTION: SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST FOR INSPECTION TO DETERMINE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION A MINIMUM OF 30 DAYS PRIOR TO DATE THE WORK WILL BE COMPLETED AND READY FOR FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTS. ON RECEIPT OF REQUEST, ARCHITECT WILL EITHER PROCEED WITH INSPECTION OR NOTIFY CONTRACTOR OF UNFULFILLED REQUIREMENTS. ARCHITECT WILL PREPARE THE CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AFTER INSPECTION OR WILL NOTIFY CONTRACTOR OF ITEMS, EITHER ON CONTRACTOR'S LIST OR ADDITIONAL ITEMS IDENTIFIED BY ARCHITECT, THAT MUST BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED BEFORE CERTIFICATE WILL BE ISSUED.

- A. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1. The Architects basic services include (1) initial punch list and (1) follow-up punch list inspection to insure all corrective action and or incomplete work has been finished. The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for all costs incurred by the Architect for additional services to provide multiple punch lists for the same work area. The cost for these additional services, may be deducted from the Contractors Contract by deduct Change Order.
2.
 - B. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

6.01 SUBMITTALS PRIOR TO FINAL COMPLETION: BEFORE REQUESTING FINAL INSPECTION FOR DETERMINING FINAL COMPLETION, COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
- C. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- D. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
- E. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- F. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- G. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
- H. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- I. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- J. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- K. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

6.02 INSPECTION: SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST FOR FINAL INSPECTION TO DETERMINE ACCEPTANCE, A MINIMUM OF 10 DAYS PRIOR TO DATE THE WORK WILL BE COMPLETED AND READY FOR FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTS. ON RECEIPT OF REQUEST, ARCHITECT WILL EITHER PROCEED WITH INSPECTION OR NOTIFY CONTRACTOR OF UNFULFILLED REQUIREMENTS. ARCHITECT WILL PREPARE A FINAL CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT AFTER INSPECTION OR WILL NOTIFY CONTRACTOR OF CONSTRUCTION THAT MUST BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED BEFORE CERTIFICATE WILL BE ISSUED.

- A. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

7.01 ORGANIZATION OF LIST: INCLUDE NAME AND IDENTIFICATION OF EACH SPACE AND AREA AFFECTED BY CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS FOR INCOMPLETE ITEMS AND ITEMS NEEDING CORRECTION INCLUDING, IF NECESSARY, AREAS DISTURBED BY CONTRACTOR THAT ARE OUTSIDE THE LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION.[USE CSI FORM 14.1A.]

- A. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.

- B. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
- C. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Page number.
- D. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - 1. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - 2. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - 3. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- 8.01 TIME OF SUBMITTAL: SUBMIT WRITTEN WARRANTIES ON REQUEST OF ARCHITECT FOR DESIGNATED PORTIONS OF THE WORK WHERE COMMENCEMENT OF WARRANTIES OTHER THAN DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION IS INDICATED, OR WHEN DELAY IN SUBMITTAL OF WARRANTIES MIGHT LIMIT OWNER'S RIGHTS UNDER WARRANTY.**
- 8.02 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY: SUBMIT PROPERLY EXECUTED WARRANTIES WITHIN [15] DAYS OF COMPLETION OF DESIGNATED PORTIONS OF THE WORK THAT ARE COMPLETED AND OCCUPIED OR USED BY OWNER DURING CONSTRUCTION PERIOD BY SEPARATE AGREEMENT WITH CONTRACTOR.**
- 8.03 ORGANIZE WARRANTY DOCUMENTS INTO AN ORDERLY SEQUENCE BASED ON THE TABLE OF CONTENTS OF PROJECT MANUAL.**
 - A. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - B. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - C. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - D. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- 8.04 PROVIDE ADDITIONAL COPIES OF EACH WARRANTY TO INCLUDE IN OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.**

PART 1 PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

- 10.01 CLEANING AGENTS: USE CLEANING MATERIALS AND AGENTS RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER OR FABRICATOR OF THE SURFACE TO BE CLEANED. DO NOT USE CLEANING AGENTS THAT ARE POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS TO HEALTH OR PROPERTY OR THAT MIGHT DAMAGE FINISHED SURFACES.**

- A. [Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.]

PART 1 EXECUTION

FINAL CLEANING

12.01 GENERAL: PERFORM FINAL CLEANING. CONDUCT CLEANING AND WASTE-REMOVAL OPERATIONS TO COMPLY WITH LOCAL LAWS AND ORDINANCES AND FEDERAL AND LOCAL ENVIRONMENTAL AND ANTIPOLLUTION REGULATIONS.

12.02 CLEANING: EMPLOY EXPERIENCED WORKERS OR PROFESSIONAL CLEANERS FOR FINAL CLEANING. CLEAN EACH SURFACE OR UNIT TO CONDITION EXPECTED IN AN AVERAGE COMMERCIAL BUILDING CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAM. COMPLY WITH MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS.

- A. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
1. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 3. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 5. [Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.]
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 10. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 11. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 12. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 13. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 14. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 15. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - a. Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 16. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 17. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

REPAIR OF THE WORK

13.01 COMPLETE REPAIR AND RESTORATION OPERATIONS BEFORE REQUESTING INSPECTION FOR DETERMINATION OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

13.02 REPAIR OR REMOVE AND REPLACE DEFECTIVE CONSTRUCTION. REPAIRING INCLUDES REPLACING DEFECTIVE PARTS, REFINISHING DAMAGED SURFACES, TOUCHING UP WITH MATCHING MATERIALS, AND PROPERLY ADJUSTING OPERATING EQUIPMENT. WHERE DAMAGED OR WORN ITEMS CANNOT BE REPAIRED OR RESTORED, PROVIDE REPLACEMENTS. REMOVE AND REPLACE OPERATING COMPONENTS THAT CANNOT BE REPAIRED. RESTORE DAMAGED CONSTRUCTION AND PERMANENT FACILITIES USED DURING CONSTRUCTION TO SPECIFIED CONDITION.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017823
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

SUMMARY

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PREPARING OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS, INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
- B. Emergency manuals.
- C. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- D. Product maintenance manuals.
- E. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordinating operation and maintenance manuals covering the Work of multiple contracts.
- B. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. [Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.]
- D. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for any specific closeout requirements for the Work in those Sections.
- E.

DEFINITIONS

2.01 SYSTEM: AN ORGANIZED COLLECTION OF PARTS, EQUIPMENT, OR SUBSYSTEMS UNITED BY REGULAR INTERACTION.

2.02 SUBSYSTEM: A PORTION OF A SYSTEM WITH CHARACTERISTICS SIMILAR TO A SYSTEM.

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

3.01 MANUAL CONTENT: OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL CONTENT IS SPECIFIED IN INDIVIDUAL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS TO BE REVIEWED AT THE TIME OF SECTION SUBMITTALS. SUBMIT REVIEWED MANUAL CONTENT FORMATTED AND ORGANIZED AS REQUIRED BY THIS SECTION.

- A. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
- B. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

3.02 FORMAT: SUBMIT OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS IN THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

- A. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - 2. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- B. [Three] paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return [two] copies.

3.03 INITIAL MANUAL SUBMITTAL: SUBMIT DRAFT COPY OF EACH MANUAL AT LEAST [30] DAYS BEFORE COMMENCING DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING. ARCHITECT WILL COMMENT ON WHETHER GENERAL SCOPE AND CONTENT OF MANUAL ARE ACCEPTABLE.

3.04 FINAL MANUAL SUBMITTAL: SUBMIT EACH MANUAL IN FINAL FORM PRIOR TO REQUESTING INSPECTION FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND AT LEAST [15] DAYS BEFORE COMMENCING DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING. ARCHITECT WILL RETURN COPY WITH COMMENTS.

- A. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within [15] days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

5.01 DIRECTORY: PREPARE A SINGLE, COMPREHENSIVE DIRECTORY OF EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE DATA AND MATERIALS, LISTING ITEMS AND THEIR LOCATION TO FACILITATE READY ACCESS TO DESIRED INFORMATION. INCLUDE A SECTION IN THE DIRECTORY FOR EACH OF THE FOLLOWING:

- A. List of documents.
- B. List of systems.
- C. List of equipment.
- D. Table of contents.

5.02 MANUALS, ELECTRONIC FILES: SUBMIT MANUALS IN THE FORM OF A MULTIPLE FILE COMPOSITE ELECTRONIC PDF FILE FOR EACH MANUAL TYPE REQUIRED.

- A. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
- B. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

5.03 IDENTIFICATION: IN THE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY AND IN EACH OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL, IDENTIFY EACH SYSTEM, SUBSYSTEM, AND PIECE OF EQUIPMENT WITH SAME DESIGNATION USED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. IF NO DESIGNATION EXISTS, ASSIGN A DESIGNATION ACCORDING TO ASHRAE GUIDELINE 4, "PREPARATION OF OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION FOR BUILDING SYSTEMS."

REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

6.01 ORGANIZATION: UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED, ORGANIZE EACH MANUAL INTO A SEPARATE SECTION FOR EACH SYSTEM AND SUBSYSTEM, AND A SEPARATE SECTION FOR EACH PIECE OF EQUIPMENT NOT PART OF A SYSTEM. EACH MANUAL SHALL CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING MATERIALS, IN THE ORDER LISTED:

- A. Title page.
- B. Table of contents.
- C. Manual contents.

6.02 TITLE PAGE: INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- A. Subject matter included in manual.
- B. Name and address of Project.
- C. Name and address of Owner.
- D. Date of submittal.
- E. Name and contact information for Contractor.

- F. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
- G. Name and contact information for Architect.
- H. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
- I. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
- J. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

6.03 TABLE OF CONTENTS: LIST EACH PRODUCT INCLUDED IN MANUAL, IDENTIFIED BY PRODUCT NAME, INDEXED TO THE CONTENT OF THE VOLUME, AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO SPECIFICATION SECTION NUMBER IN PROJECT MANUAL.

- A. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

6.04 MANUAL CONTENTS: ORGANIZE INTO SETS OF MANAGEABLE SIZE. ARRANGE CONTENTS ALPHABETICALLY BY SYSTEM, SUBSYSTEM, AND EQUIPMENT. IF POSSIBLE, ASSEMBLE INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBSYSTEMS, EQUIPMENT, AND COMPONENTS OF ONE SYSTEM INTO A SINGLE BINDER.

6.05 [MANUALS, ELECTRONIC FILES: SUBMIT MANUALS IN THE FORM OF A MULTIPLE FILE COMPOSITE ELECTRONIC PDF FILE FOR EACH MANUAL TYPE REQUIRED.

- A. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
- B. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.]

6.06 MANUALS, PAPER COPY: SUBMIT MANUALS IN THE FORM OF HARD COPY, BOUND AND LABELED VOLUMES.

- A. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, [loose-leaf] [post-type] binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - 1. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - 2. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, [and] subject matter of contents[, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine]. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
- B. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
- C. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
- D. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
- E. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - 1. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

2. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

EMERGENCY MANUALS

7.01 CONTENT: ORGANIZE MANUAL INTO A SEPARATE SECTION FOR EACH OF THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Type of emergency.
- B. Emergency instructions.
- C. Emergency procedures.

7.02 TYPE OF EMERGENCY: WHERE APPLICABLE FOR EACH TYPE OF EMERGENCY INDICATED BELOW, INCLUDE INSTRUCTIONS AND PROCEDURES FOR EACH SYSTEM, SUBSYSTEM, PIECE OF EQUIPMENT, AND COMPONENT:

- A.
- B. Flood.
- C. Gas leak.
- D. Water leak.
- E. Power failure.
- F. Water outage.
- G. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- H. Chemical release or spill.

7.03 EMERGENCY INSTRUCTIONS: DESCRIBE AND EXPLAIN WARNINGS, TROUBLE INDICATIONS, ERROR MESSAGES, AND SIMILAR CODES AND SIGNALS. INCLUDE RESPONSIBILITIES OF OWNER'S OPERATING PERSONNEL FOR NOTIFICATION OF INSTALLER, SUPPLIER, AND MANUFACTURER TO MAINTAIN WARRANTIES.

7.04 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES: INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, AS APPLICABLE:

- A. Instructions on stopping.
- B. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
- C. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
- D. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- E. Special operating instructions and procedures.

OPERATION MANUALS

8.01 CONTENT: IN ADDITION TO REQUIREMENTS IN THIS SECTION, INCLUDE OPERATION DATA REQUIRED IN INDIVIDUAL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS AND THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- A. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
- B. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
- C. Operating standards.
- D. Operating procedures.
- E. Operating logs.
- F. Wiring diagrams.
- G. Control diagrams.
- H. Piped system diagrams.

- I. Precautions against improper use.
- J. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

8.02 DESCRIPTIONS: INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's name.
- C. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
- D. Equipment function.
- E. Operating characteristics.
- F. Limiting conditions.
- G. Performance curves.
- H. Engineering data and tests.
- I. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

8.03 OPERATING PROCEDURES: INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, AS APPLICABLE:

- A. Startup procedures.
- B. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- C. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- D. Regulation and control procedures.
- E. Instructions on stopping.
- F. Normal shutdown instructions.
- G. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- H. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- I. Special operating instructions and procedures.

8.04 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT CONTROLS: DESCRIBE THE SEQUENCE OF OPERATION, AND DIAGRAM CONTROLS AS INSTALLED.

8.05 PIPED SYSTEMS: DIAGRAM PIPING AS INSTALLED, AND IDENTIFY COLOR-CODING WHERE REQUIRED FOR IDENTIFICATION.

PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

9.01 CONTENT: ORGANIZE MANUAL INTO A SEPARATE SECTION FOR EACH PRODUCT, MATERIAL, AND FINISH. INCLUDE SOURCE INFORMATION, PRODUCT INFORMATION, MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES, REPAIR MATERIALS AND SOURCES, AND WARRANTIES AND BONDS, AS DESCRIBED BELOW.

9.02 SOURCE INFORMATION: LIST EACH PRODUCT INCLUDED IN MANUAL, IDENTIFIED BY PRODUCT NAME AND ARRANGED TO MATCH MANUAL'S TABLE OF CONTENTS. FOR EACH PRODUCT, LIST NAME, ADDRESS, AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF INSTALLER OR SUPPLIER AND MAINTENANCE SERVICE AGENT, AND CROSS-REFERENCE SPECIFICATION SECTION NUMBER AND TITLE IN PROJECT MANUAL AND DRAWING OR SCHEDULE DESIGNATION OR IDENTIFIER WHERE APPLICABLE.

9.03 PRODUCT INFORMATION: INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, AS APPLICABLE:

- A. Product name and model number.
- B. Manufacturer's name.
- C. Color, pattern, and texture.
- D. Material and chemical composition.

- E. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

9.04 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES: INCLUDE MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN RECOMMENDATIONS AND THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Inspection procedures.
- B. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
- C. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
- D. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
- E. Repair instructions.

9.05 REPAIR MATERIALS AND SOURCES: INCLUDE LISTS OF MATERIALS AND LOCAL SOURCES OF MATERIALS AND RELATED SERVICES.

9.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS: INCLUDE COPIES OF WARRANTIES AND BONDS AND LISTS OF CIRCUMSTANCES AND CONDITIONS THAT WOULD AFFECT VALIDITY OF WARRANTIES OR BONDS.

- A. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

10.01 CONTENT: FOR EACH SYSTEM, SUBSYSTEM, AND PIECE OF EQUIPMENT NOT PART OF A SYSTEM, INCLUDE SOURCE INFORMATION, MANUFACTURERS' MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION, MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES, MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE SCHEDULES, SPARE PARTS LIST AND SOURCE INFORMATION, MAINTENANCE SERVICE CONTRACTS, AND WARRANTY AND BOND INFORMATION, AS DESCRIBED BELOW.

10.02 SOURCE INFORMATION: LIST EACH SYSTEM, SUBSYSTEM, AND PIECE OF EQUIPMENT INCLUDED IN MANUAL, IDENTIFIED BY PRODUCT NAME AND ARRANGED TO MATCH MANUAL'S TABLE OF CONTENTS. FOR EACH PRODUCT, LIST NAME, ADDRESS, AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF INSTALLER OR SUPPLIER AND MAINTENANCE SERVICE AGENT, AND CROSS-REFERENCE SPECIFICATION SECTION NUMBER AND TITLE IN PROJECT MANUAL AND DRAWING OR SCHEDULE DESIGNATION OR IDENTIFIER WHERE APPLICABLE.

10.03 MANUFACTURERS' MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION: MANUFACTURERS' MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION FOR EACH COMPONENT PART OR PIECE OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
- B. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
- C. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
- D. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

10.04 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES: INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ITEMS THAT DETAIL ESSENTIAL MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES:

- A. Test and inspection instructions.
- B. Troubleshooting guide.
- C. Precautions against improper maintenance.
- D. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- E. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
- F. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

10.05 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE SCHEDULES: INCLUDE SERVICE AND LUBRICATION REQUIREMENTS, LIST OF REQUIRED LUBRICANTS FOR EQUIPMENT, AND SEPARATE SCHEDULES FOR PREVENTIVE AND ROUTINE MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE WITH STANDARD TIME ALLOTMENT.

- A. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
- B. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

10.06 SPARE PARTS LIST AND SOURCE INFORMATION: INCLUDE LISTS OF REPLACEMENT AND REPAIR PARTS, WITH PARTS IDENTIFIED AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO MANUFACTURERS' MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION AND LOCAL SOURCES OF MAINTENANCE MATERIALS AND RELATED SERVICES.

10.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE CONTRACTS: INCLUDE COPIES OF MAINTENANCE AGREEMENTS WITH NAME AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SERVICE AGENT.

10.08 WARRANTIES AND BONDS: INCLUDE COPIES OF WARRANTIES AND BONDS AND LISTS OF CIRCUMSTANCES AND CONDITIONS THAT WOULD AFFECT VALIDITY OF WARRANTIES OR BONDS.

- A. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 1 EXECUTION

MANUAL PREPARATION

12.01 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY: PREPARE A SEPARATE MANUAL THAT PROVIDES AN ORGANIZED REFERENCE TO EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.

12.02 EMERGENCY MANUAL: ASSEMBLE A COMPLETE SET OF EMERGENCY INFORMATION INDICATING PROCEDURES FOR USE BY EMERGENCY PERSONNEL AND BY OWNER'S OPERATING PERSONNEL FOR TYPES OF EMERGENCIES INDICATED.

12.03 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL: ASSEMBLE A COMPLETE SET OF MAINTENANCE DATA INDICATING CARE AND MAINTENANCE OF EACH PRODUCT, MATERIAL, AND FINISH INCORPORATED INTO THE WORK.

12.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS: ASSEMBLE A COMPLETE SET OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA INDICATING OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EACH SYSTEM, SUBSYSTEM, AND PIECE OF EQUIPMENT NOT PART OF A SYSTEM.

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- B. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

12.05 MANUFACTURERS' DATA: WHERE MANUALS CONTAIN MANUFACTURERS' STANDARD PRINTED DATA, INCLUDE ONLY SHEETS PERTINENT TO PRODUCT OR COMPONENT INSTALLED. MARK EACH SHEET TO IDENTIFY EACH PRODUCT OR COMPONENT INCORPORATED INTO THE WORK. IF DATA INCLUDE MORE THAN ONE ITEM IN A TABULAR FORMAT, IDENTIFY EACH ITEM USING APPROPRIATE REFERENCES FROM THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. IDENTIFY DATA APPLICABLE TO THE WORK AND DELETE REFERENCES TO INFORMATION NOT APPLICABLE.

- A. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

12.06 DRAWINGS: PREPARE DRAWINGS SUPPLEMENTING MANUFACTURERS' PRINTED DATA TO ILLUSTRATE THE RELATIONSHIP OF COMPONENT PARTS OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS AND TO ILLUSTRATE CONTROL SEQUENCE AND FLOW DIAGRAMS. COORDINATE THESE DRAWINGS WITH INFORMATION CONTAINED IN RECORD DRAWINGS TO ENSURE CORRECT ILLUSTRATION OF COMPLETED INSTALLATION.

- A. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

12.07 COMPLY WITH SECTION 017700 "CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES" FOR SCHEDULE FOR SUBMITTING OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 011000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove portions of existing building as indicated on plans.
- B. Remove paving and curbs required to accomplish new work.

2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.

1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

2.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

2.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- C. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch to match new work.

2.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete foundation walls.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- F. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.
- G. Concrete curing.
- H. Concrete repair materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- F. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- G. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.
- M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2023.
- N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2023.
- O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2023.
- P. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens); 2021.
- Q. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

- R. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2020.
- S. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2023.
- T. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- U. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2023.
- V. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- W. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2023, with Editorial Revision.
- X. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures; 2023.
- Y. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.
- Z. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2021.
- AA. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2020.
- BB. ASTM C1202 - Standard Test Method for Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration; 2019.
- CC. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2020.
- DD. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.
- EE. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2018.
- FF. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types); 2023.
- GG. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork, and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- HH. ASTM D8139 - Standard Specification for Semi-Rigid, Closed-Cell Polypropylene Foam, Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2023.
- II. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.
- JJ. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- KK. COE CRD-C 572 - Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop; 1974.
- LL. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.
- MM. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- NN. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices
- H. Reports: Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- D. For slabs required to include moisture vapor reducing admixture (MVRA), do not proceed with placement unless manufacturer's representative is present for every day of placement.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Slabs with Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for life of the concrete.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
 - 2. Provide warranty by admixture manufacturer matching terms of flooring adhesive or primer manufacturer's material defect warranty.
- B. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Penetrating: Provide non-prorated warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 20 years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Steel.
 - 2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
 - 3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 - 4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).

- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
 - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
 - 2. WWR Style: As noted on drawings.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 - 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- F. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.
- G. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Concrete supplier(s) permitted to select and use chemical admixtures indicated in this Section in concrete mix designs to enhance the placement, workability, and other characteristics of the wet concrete properties. Concrete supplier(s) shall review project schedule and coordinate the use of accelerators, retarders, etc. as necessary to facilitate concrete placement in accordance with Hot Weather and/or Cold Weather concreting practice guidelines. Concrete contractor shall also review compatibility of all admixtures selected for use in each individual mix design submitted.
- B. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.
- E. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
- F. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
- G. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type C.
- H. Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Liquid, inorganic admixture free of volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Closes capillary systems formed during concrete curing to reduce moisture vapor emission and transmission. Reduces concrete shrinkage with no adverse effect on concrete properties or applied flooring.
 - 1. Provide admixture in slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Barrier One, Inc; Barrier One Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture (MVRA-CPS): www.barrierone.com/#sle.
 - b. Hycrete, Inc: www.hycrete.com/#sle.
 - c. ISE Logik Industries, Inc; MVRA 900: www.iselogik.com/#sle.
 - d. Specialty Products Group; Vapor Lock 20/20: www.spggogreen.com/#sle.
- I. Waterproofing Admixture: Admixture formulated to reduce permeability to liquid water, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.
 - 1. Admixture Composition: Crystalline, functioning by growth of crystals in capillary pores.
 - 2. Products:

- a. Aquafin, Inc: www.aquafin.net/#sle.
- b. Euclid Chemical Company; Eucon Vandex AM-10: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
- c. Kryton International, Inc; Krytol Internal Membrane (KIM): www.kryton.com/#sle.
- d. Penetron, Inc.; Penetron Admix.: www.penetron.com
- e. Sika USA; Sika WT-240P: www.usa.sika.com
- f. Xypex Chemical Corporation; XYPEX Admix C-500: www.xypex.com/#sle.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
 1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
 2. Products:
 - a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group ; Moistop Ultra 10: www.fortifiber.com/#sle.
 - b. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 10-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
 - c. Stego Industries, LLC10-mil: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 10 mils (0.25 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
 2. Height Change, Plastic State; when tested in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M:
 - a. Maximum: Plus 4 percent.
 - b. Minimum: Plus 1 percent.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C109/C109M: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
 1. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company; AKKRO-7T: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - b. Kaufman Products Inc; SureBond: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
 - c. Kaufman Products Inc; SureWeld: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
 - d. SpecChem, LLC; Strong Bond Acrylic Bonder: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - e. W. R. Meadows, Inc; ACRY-LOK-: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
 1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
 2. Products:
 - a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond SLV-302, Crackbond LR-321, Crackbond LR-321 LPL, Ultrabond 2100 LPL, Ultrabond 2100, Ultrabond 1, Ultrabond 2, or Ultrabond HS200: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company; DURAL FAST SET LV: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company; DURALFLEX GEL: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company; DURALFLEX LV: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - e. Euclid Chemical Company; DURAL 452 GEL, DURAL 452 LV, or DURAL 452 MV: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - f. SpecChem, LLC; SpecPoxy 1000, SpecPoxy 2000, SpecPoxy 3000, or SpecPoxy 3000FS: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - g. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste, Rezi-Weld Gel Paste State, Rezi-Weld 1000: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- C. Waterstops: PVC, complying with COE CRD-C 572.
- D. Waterstops: Bentonite and butyl rubber, complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 1. Products:

- E. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement.
- F. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 - 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.
 - 2. Material: ASTM D1752, sponge rubber (Type I).
 - 3. Material: ASTM D8139, semi-rigid, closed-cell polypropylene foam.
 - 4. Material: Closed-cell, non-absorbent, compressible polymer foam in sheet form.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Nomaco, Inc; Nomaflex Expansion Joint Filler with Void Cap Option:
www.nomaco.com/#sle.
 - b. Nomaco, Inc; Fastflex Slab Isolation Joint Filler with Tear-Off Strip:
www.nomaco.com/#sle.
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Fiber Expansion Joint Filler with Snap-Cap:
www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- G. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.
- H. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
- I. Dowel Sleeves: Plastic sleeve for smooth, round, steel load-transfer dowels.
- J. Plate Dowel System: Steel plate dowel and plastic dowel sleeve; with integral fasteners for attachment to formwork.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Resin Curing Compound: Solvent-based liquid, membrane-forming.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C309, Types 1 and 1D, Classes A and B.
 - 2. VOC Content: Less than 350 g/L.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company: KUREZ DR-100: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company: KUREZ DR-VOX: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company: Tammscure WB: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
- B. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Membrane-Forming: Clear, liquid sealer for application to newly-placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
- C. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Penetrating: Clear, water-based, non-film-forming curing agent; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission, moisture vapor emission, and alkalinity.
 - 1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
 - 2. Compressive Strength of Treated Concrete: Equal to or greater than strength after 28-day water cure when tested according to ASTM C39/C39M.
 - 3. Chloride Ion Resistance of Treated Concrete: Equal to or greater than strength after 28-day water cure when tested according to ASTM C1202.
 - 4. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Green Umbrella Architectural Concrete Systems, Inc. 20 Jetview Dr. Rochester, NY 14624, basis of design manufacturer. Technical and Architectural Support:(844) 200-7336, info@greenumbrellasystems.com.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.

1. Polyethylene film, white opaque, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch.

2.08 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.09 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete: Footings and Buried Foundations. (Exposure Category F0)
 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,500 pounds per square inch.
 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 3. Cement Content: Minimum 540 pounds per cubic yard.
 4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 50 percent by weight.
 5. Maximum Slump: 3 1/2 inches (+/- one inch)
 6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
 7. Provide crystalline waterproofing admixture in elevator footings and foundation walls.
- E. Normal Weight Concrete: Exposed Foundations and Retaining Walls (Exposure Category F3)
 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 5,000 pounds per square inch.
 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 3. Cement Content: Minimum 660 pounds per cubic yard.
 4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
 5. Total Air Content: 6 percent (+/- one percent), determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
 6. Maximum Slump: 3 1/2 inches (+/- one inch.)
 7. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

- F. Normal Weight Concrete: Slab-on-Grade (interior). (Exposure Category F0)
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,500 pounds per square inch.
 - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - 3. Cement Content: Minimum 590 pounds per cubic yard.
 - 4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 45 percent by weight.
 - 5. Maximum Slump: 3 1/2 inches (+/- one inch.)
 - 6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.
 - 7. Provide Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA) admixture in slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring.
- G. Normal Weight Concrete: Exterior Slabs. (Exposure Category F3)
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 5,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - 3. Cement Content: Minimum 660 pounds per cubic yard.
 - 4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
 - 5. Total Air Content: 5 percent (+/- one percent) determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
 - 6. Maximum Slump: 3 1/2 inches (+/- one inch.)
 - 7. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.
- H. Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM)
 - 1. Permanent Material.
 - a. Material shall meet the requirements of ACI 229R with a minimum compressive strength of 400 lb./sq. in
 - 2. Removable Material.
 - a. Material shall meet the requirements of ACI 229R with a minimum compressive strength of 50 to 100 lb./sq. in.

2.10 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.
- C. Do not use shrinkage-reducing admixture (SRA) in same concrete batch with MVRA or PIA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent before placing reinforcement.
- C. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- F. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.

2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- G. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- H. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- I. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- J. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- L. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- M. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- N. Prepare existing concrete surfaces to be repaired according to ICRI 310.2R.
- O. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- P. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT, ANCHOR RODS, AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
 2. Allow six hours between completion of reinforcement installation and placement of concrete for special inspection.
- B. Bend steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318.
 1. Do not heat steel reinforcement for bending. Bend or straighten bars cold.
 2. Do not bend partially embedded steel reinforcement, except as approved.
- C. Clean reinforcement of dirt, grease, scale, loose rust, oil, paint and other foreign matter prior to installation.
- D. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- E. Splicing of Reinforcement: Conform to ACI 318 Chapter 25 for wired lap splices and embedment lengths.
- F. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

- G. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Splice laps with tie wire.
- H. "Wet Sticking", "Hooking-up" or "Walking-in" of any reinforcement will not be permitted.
- I. Maintain required concrete cover dimensions indicated. Coordinate placement of conduit and inserts with reinforcement. Protect installed reinforcement from damage or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.
- J. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.
- K. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303. Misplaced or damaged anchor rods shall be subject to re-engineering fees.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchors in concrete structures as indicated.

3.04 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.05 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R. Verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed and corrections made.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - a. Supplement mechanical consolidation by hand, spading, rodding, or tamping.

3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- F. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- G. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- H. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.06 JOINTING

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 7. Provide waterstops as indicated, and at all construction joints below grade adjacent to usable spaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness or a minimum of 1-inch as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
 3. Spacing of joints shall not exceed 30 times (24 times for exposed concrete floor surface) the thickness of the slab nor 15 feet on center. All panels should be square or nearly so. Joints shall typically isolate columns and run between columns, with intermediate joints located at equal spaces between column lines.
 4. Joints produced using conventional processes shall be made within 4 or 12 hours after the slab in that area has been finished- within 4 hours in hot weather and within 12 hours in cold weather.
 5. Joints produced using early-entry dry-cut saws shall be made within 1 or 4 hours after the slab in that area has been finished- within 1 hour in hot weather and within 4 hours in cold weather.
 6. Hand tooled joints shall be done immediately following edging, or at the same time.
 7. For floors to be covered with quarry tile, ceramic tile, or terrazzo, the joints shall be aligned with joints in the rigid floor coverings.
- D. Contraction Joints in Walls: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Provide adequate shear reinforcement as indicated or directed. Construct contraction joints as follows:
1. Joints shall be constructed to provide for the installation of watertight joint and sealant, and filled with sealant.
 2. Provide waterstops as indicated, and at all joints below grade adjacent to usable spaces.
 3. Spacing of joints shall be located 4 feet from corners and intersections, and then at 25 feet on center thereafter.
- E. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- F. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- G. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
- H. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

3.07 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
 3. Under Carpeting: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.08 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

- B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
 - 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 - 2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- D. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

3.09 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 - 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water-fog spray or saturated burlap.
 - a. Ponding: Maintain 100 percent coverage of water over floor slab areas, continuously for 4 days.
 - b. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
 - c. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
 - 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
 - a. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.
- E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
- G. Slab Testing: Cooperate with manufacturer of specified moisture vapor reducing admixture (MVRA) to allow access for sampling and testing concrete for compliance with warranty requirements.

3.11 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 033000

**SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Structural steel support members and struts.
- C. Base plates, shear stud connectors.
- D. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2023.
- B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2022.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2021a.
- G. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.
- H. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric); 2021a.
- I. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2022.
- J. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures; 2023.
- K. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2019.
- L. ASTM F959/F959M - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series; 2017a.
- M. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2020.
- N. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2022.
- O. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2022).
- P. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019.
- Q. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; 2020.
- R. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - 2. Connections not detailed.
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator's years of experience performing this type of work and provide list of minimum five (5) previous projects.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Fabricator Certification Program for Structural Steel Buildings in accordance with AISC 207-20.
- D. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- D. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- E. Hot-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M, seamless or welded.
- F. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A and galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class C.
- G. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- H. Tension Control Bolts: Twist-off type; ASTM F3125/F3125M.
- I. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 1 washers.
- J. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, plain.
- K. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959/F959M at connections requiring high-strength bolts.
- L. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- M. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 3. Height Change, Plastic State; when tested according to ASTM C827/C827M:
 - a. Maximum: Plus 4 percent.
 - b. Minimum: Plus 1 percent.
- N. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- O. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction. test

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

2.03 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.
- C. Leave structural steel members un-primed.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide shop testing and analysis of structural steel.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least 20 percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed. Verify elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates and other embedments for compliance with construction documents.
- B. Verify that concrete in the footings, piers and walls or the mortar in the masonry piers and walls has attained, on the basis of an appropriate ASTM standard test method of field-cured samples, 75 percent of its design compressive design strength before commencement of steel erection.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections and bracing are in place unless otherwise directed.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.03 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.
- B. Field weld components and shear studs indicated on shop drawings.
- C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- D. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections and bracing are in place unless otherwise directed.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

- E. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for non-shrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees. Protect grout and allow to cure.
- F. Align and adjust various members that form part of a complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference in temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- G. Splice members only where indicated.
- H. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- I. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, except slip critical at wind frames and moment connections.
- B. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welded work..
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mil material.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- C. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least 20 percent of bolts at each connection.

END OF SECTION 051200

**SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.
- C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- D. Sheathing.
- E. Subflooring.
- F. Preservative treated wood materials.
- G. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- H. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- I. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.
- C. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- C. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).
- D. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2019a.
- E. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2018, with Errata (2019).
- F. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2018.
- G. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
- H. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.
- I. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.
- C. Samples: For rough carpentry members that will be exposed to view, submit two samples, ___by___ inch in size illustrating wood grain, color, and general appearance.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- E. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):

2.03 EXPOSED DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings.
- C. Surfacing: S4S.
- D. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

2.04 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.

2.05 EXPOSED BOARDS

- A. Submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements, in lieu of grade stamping.
- B. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry (15 percent maximum).
- C. Surfacing: S4S.
- D. Species: Douglas Fir.
- E. Grade: No. 2, 2 Common, or Construction.

2.06 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subfloor/Underlayment Combination: PS 2 type, rated Single Floor.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 48.
 - 3. Performance Category: 1-1/8 PERF CAT.
 - 4. Edges: Tongue and groove.

- B. Roof Sheathing: PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 60.
 - 3. Performance Category: 3/4 PERF CAT.
- C. Wall Sheathing: PS 2 type.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
 - 3. Span Rating: 24.
 - 4. Performance Category: 5/16 PERF CAT.
 - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
- B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
- C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- D. Subfloor Adhesives: Waterproof, air cure type, cartridge dispensed; adhesives designed for subfloor applications and complying with either ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
- E. Construction Adhesives: Adhesives complying with ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
- F. Building Paper: Water resistant Kraft paper.

2.08 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWWA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - d. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - e. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
 - f. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes, AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual, and _____.
- E. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.
- F. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring/Underlayment Combination: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
- C. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 061000

**SECTION 062000
FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood casings and moldings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting of finish carpentry items.
- B. Section 099300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing: Staining and transparent finishing of finish carpentry items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of wood trim 6 inch long.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
- C. Interior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Trim: Clear white pine; prepare for paint or stain finish as labeled in interior finish schedule on drawing I000.
 - 2. Window Sills: Clear fir; prepare for transparent finish.
 - 3. Ceiling: MDF surface mount ceiling planks.
 - a. Manufacturer: Armstrong World Industries
 - b. Product: Woodhaven model #1140
 - c. Size: 5"L x 84"W x 3/8"T
 - d. Edge detail: Tongue & Groove
 - e. Installation Method: Surface mounted.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.03 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.
- B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.

- C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
 - 1. Transparent:
 - a. System - 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.
 - b. Sheen: Flat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.
- D. Install MDF surface mounted ceiling planks on furring strips as required by manufacturer specifications.

END OF SECTION 062000

**SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, over roof deck, and exterior wall behind siding.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2018.
- B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
- D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2019.

1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation Over Metal Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) carbon black board.
- C. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.
- D. Insulation in Wood Roof Truss Structure: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Continuous Insulation (CI) Board: Comply with ASTM C578, and manufactured using carbon black technology.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.6 (0.98), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - 4. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
 - 5. Board Thickness: 1-3/4 inch.
 - 6. Board Edges: Shiplap, at long edges.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.

1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of R-21 exterior walls, R-38 ceiling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
 1. Tape seal joints.
 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
 1. Install in running bond pattern.
 2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
 1. Install in running bond pattern.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION OVER LOW SLOPE ROOF DECK

- A. Board Installation Over Roof Deck, General:
 1. See applicable roofing specification section for specific board installation requirements.
 2. Ensure vapor retarder is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for application of roofing system.
 3. Fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions and applicable Factory Mutual requirements.
 4. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with roofing on the same day.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- E. Install with factory-applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.
- F. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.
- G. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member
- H. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- I. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072113
CONTINUOUS INSULATION XCI PLY WALL PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Xci Ply Continuous Insulation Composite Panels for Exterior Walls

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07260 - Vapor Retarders: Vapor retarder materials over insulation to adjacent insulation.
- B. Section 07270 - Air Barriers: Air seal materials over insulation to adjacent insulation.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 209 – Methods of Testing Insulating Board, Structural and Decorative.
- B. ASTM E 96 - Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (TABLE 4 OF ENGINEERING EXTENSION REPORT)

- A. Base Wall
- B. Fire-stopping at floor lines
- C. Cavity Insulation (optional)
- D. Exterior Sheathing, Sheathing/WRB combined product (optional)
- E. WRB on base wall (optional)
- F. Exterior Insulation
- G. WRB on Exterior Insulation (required)
- H. Exterior Cladding

1.05 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform work in accordance with all federal, state and local codes.
- B. Physical properties (Foam Core):
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: ASTM E 84; less than 75
 - 2. Smoke Developed: ASTM E 84; less than 450.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: ASTM D 1621; Grade 2 (20psi / 138 kPa) or Grade 3 (25psi / 172 kPa).
 - 4. Dimensional Stability: ASTM D 2126; 2 percent linear change (7 days).
 - 5. Moisture Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96; less than 1 perm (57.5ng/(Pa•s•m2)).
 - 6. Water Absorption: ASTM C 209; less than 0.1 percent by volume.
 - 7. Service Temperature: Minus 100 degrees to 250 degrees F (Minus 73 degrees C to 122 degrees C).
 - 8. Resistance to Mold: ASTM D 3273; Passed (10).
 - 9. 3rd Generation Zero ODP Blowing Agent; Contains zero CFCs, HCFCs, or HFC; Virtually no Global Warming Potential (GWP)

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets and installation guides on wall panels and fasteners, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify panels will conform to specified performance requirements.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall be a company that regularly manufactures and assembles specified insulation in house with no outside fabrication operations.
- B. Manufacturer shall have multiple manufacturing facilities to ensure consistency of product supply.
- C. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene minimum one week prior to commencing Work of this section. Review installation procedures and coordination required with Related Work and include the following:
 - 1. Participants: Authorized representatives of the Contractor, Architect, Installer, and Manufacturer.
 - 2. Review wall assemblies for potential interference and conflicts and coordinate layout and support provisions for interfacing work.
 - 3. Review continuous insulation wall panels installation methods and procedures related to application, including manufacturer's installation guidelines.
 - 4. Review firestopping requirements and weather resistive membrane requirements and placement locations.
 - 5. Review field quality control procedures.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Good construction practice dictates that all insulations should be protected from moisture and direct sunlight during job-site storage. Pallets of Hunter Panels Xci Ply are protected with a two-step packaging process using shrink wrap and a UV resistant polyethylene bag. This moisture resistant package is designed for protection from the elements during flatbed shipment from our factories to the job-site. Outdoor storage for extended periods of time requires waterproof tarpaulins and elevated storage above ground level a minimum of 2". Additionally, we recommend slitting the bundle packaging vertically down the center of the two short sides to prevent moisture accumulation within the package.

1.09 SEQUENCING

- A. Coordinate with the installation of vapor retarders and air seal materials specified in Section 07260 and Section 07270.
- B. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Xci Ply produced by Hunter Panels, 15 Franklin Street, Portland, Maine 04101. Phone: (207) 761-5678 or (888) 746-1114. Fax: (877) 775-1769. E-mail: info@hpanels.com.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.02 BOARD INSULATION

- A. Board Insulation Bonded to Plywood: Hunter Panels Xci Ply is an energy efficient rigid insulation panel composed of a closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to a premium performance coated glass facer on one side and 5/8" fire treated plywood on the other.
 - 1. Foam core:
 - a. Grade 2 (20 psi)
 - 2. Fire Treated Plywood Thickness:
 - a. 5/8 inch.

3. Panel Size:
 - a. 4 feet by 8 feet (1220 mm by 2440 mm).
4. Thickness / R Value: based on ASTM C 518 at 75 degrees F (23.9 degrees C)
 - a. inches (53 mm) / R Value 9.8 with 5/8 inch plywood facing
5. Provide to the thickness indicated on the Drawings.

2.03 PANEL FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners shall be approved Hunter Panels fasteners. Fasteners are a corrosion resistant type with oversized heads. Length of fasteners shall be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.
 1. Hunter SIP/WD: Wood studs

2.04 WRB

- A. Vapor permeable barrier recommended for exterior of Xci Ply panels (10-60 perms)
- B. For NFPA 285 compliance, barrier must be chosen from approved options listed in our Engineering Evaluation Report from Priest and Associates
- C. Single-source system: Xci VP-SA-WRB, vapor permeable air and water resistive barrier available from Hunter Panels.

2.05 LIQUID JOINT SEALANT

- A. Xci Dyna-Trol I-XL Hybrid

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until exterior walls have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that all exterior wall assembly construction has been completed to the point where the insulation may correctly be installed.
- C. Verify that mechanical and electrical services in walls have been installed and tested and, if appropriate, verify that adjacent materials and finishes are dry and ready to receive insulation.
- D. If wall assembly preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within plane of insulation.
- E. Insulation must be protected from open flame and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Fasten composite insulation to the structural base wall. Coordinate with the cladding or wall finish manufacturer for the attachment requirements over insulation panels. Contact Hunter Panels for guidance when determining fastening pattern.
- G. Install vapor retarders over insulation panels as specified in Section 07260.
- H. Install air barriers over insulation panels as specified in Section 07270.

- I. Xci Ply is not intended to be left exposed for extended periods of time. During the time between the installation of the Xci Ply and the application of the exterior cladding it is recommended that the WRB be installed as soon as possible. If the WRB is not being installed right away it is recommended that the Xci Ply be protected from excess moisture and UV. All unfaced foam exposed directly to daylight can be taped with a compatible waterproof tape and the edges of the boards can be buttered with a compatible sealant.
- J. Install exterior cladding as recommended by the cladding manufacturer and as specified in other sections of this specification. Note: the cladding manufacturer may require you to fasten the exterior cladding through the composite insulation to the structural wall.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Cover the top and edges of unfinished wall panel work to protect it from the weather and to prevent accumulation of water in the cores of the panels.
- C. Wet panels shall be allowed to completely dry prior to application of vapor barrier and/or cladding.
- D. Repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 072113

**SECTION 072500
WEATHER BARRIERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weather Barriers: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.
- B. Water-Resistive Barrier: A material behind an exterior wall covering that is intended to resist liquid water that has penetrated behind the exterior covering from further intruding into the exterior wall assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- B. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; 2016.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER MATERIALS

- A. Building Paper: Asphalt-saturated kraft Grade D type sheathing paper complying with ICC-ES AC38.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 29 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories Used for Sealing Water-Resistive Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or complying with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Install continuous water-resistive barrier over surfaces indicated, with sheets lapped to shed water but with seams not sealed.
- C. Mechanically Fastened Exterior Sheets:
 - 1. Install sheets shingle-fashion to shed water, with seams aligned horizontal.
 - 2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer, 6 inches, minimum.
 - 3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer, 12 inches, minimum.
 - 4. Install water-resistive barrier over jamb flashings.
 - 5. Install head flashings under water-resistive barrier.
 - 6. At framed openings with frames having nailing flanges, extend sheet into opening and over flanges; at head of opening, seal sheet over flange and flashing.
- D. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Water-Resistive Barriers:
 - 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill framing member, and extend at least 5 inches onto water-resistive barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.

2. At openings filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
3. At openings filled with nonflanged frames, seal water-resistive barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under water-resistive barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal water-resistive barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gaps between window and door frames and rough framing using appropriate joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating items and seal to surface of water-resistive barrier.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072600
VAPOR RETARDERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vapor retarders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.
- B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Airtight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to degree specified, with seams and joints sealed to adjacent surfaces.
- B. Vapor Retarder Class: A measure of a material or assembly's ability to limit the amount of moisture that passes through that material or assembly. Vapor retarder class is defined using Procedure A, Desiccant Method at 73 degrees F and 50 percent Relative Humidity (RH), in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and ICC (IBC)-2018, as follows:
 - 1. Class I: 0.1 perm or less.
 - 2. Class II: Greater than 0.1 perm to 1.0 perm.
 - 3. Class III: Greater than 1.0 perm to 10 perms.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- B. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code; 2018.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarders: See Section 033000.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 074113
METAL ROOF PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal roof panel system of preformed steel panels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 2. Installation methods.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
 - 1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
- D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system to specified requirements.
- F. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install metal roof panels, eave protection membrane, underlayment, or _____ when surface, ambient air, or wind chill temperatures are below 45 degrees F.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Architectural Metal Roof Panel Manufacturers:
 - 1. ATAS International, Inc; PC System: www.atas.com/#sle. - Roof R1
 - 2. ATAS International, Inc; Dutch Seam: www.atas.com/#sle. - Roof R2
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for compliance with the following minimum standards:
 - 1. Structural Design Criteria: Provide panel assemblies designed to safely support design loads at support spacing indicated, with deflection not to exceed $L/180$ of span length(L) when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 - 2. Overall: Complete weathertight system tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 - 3. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate without deformation anticipated thermal movement over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F.

2.03 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.
- B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
 - 1. Steel Panels:
 - a. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gauge, 0.024 inch.
 - 2. Texture: Smooth.
 - 3. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 24 inches.

2.04 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
- B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.
- C. Sealants:
 - 1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
 - 2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions; securely anchor components of roofing system in place allowing for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is prohibited.
- B. Accessories: Install necessary components that are required for complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.
- C. Roof Panels: Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.

END OF SECTION 074113

**SECTION 074646
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiber-cement siding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, _____, and methods of anchorage.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty for years as indicated under Fiber-Cement Siding article sub-headings for "Warranty". Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. Lap Siding: Individual horizontal boards made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Style: Artisan Square Channel Siding.
 - 2. Texture: Smooth.
 - 3. Length: 12 feet, nominal.
 - 4. Width (Height): 10.25 inches (9 inch exposure).
 - 5. Thickness: 0.625 inch, nominal.
 - 6. Finish: Factory applied primer.
 - 7. Color: Painted by contractor. Owner to select color during submittals.
 - 8. Warranty: 30 year limited; transferable.
 - 9. Products:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc; _____: www.jameshardie.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Panel Siding: Vertically oriented panels made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Texture: Smooth.
 - 2. Length (Height): 96 inches, nominal.
 - 3. Width: 48 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch, nominal.

5. Finish: Factory applied stain.
 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of available colors.
 7. Warranty: 50 year limited; transferable.
- C. Soffit Panels: Panels made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
1. Texture: Smooth.
 2. Length: 96 inches, nominal.
 3. Width: 48 inches.
 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch, nominal.
 5. Finish: Factory applied primer.
 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of available colors.
 7. Manufacturer: Same as siding.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Furring Strips, Metal: Galvanized metal channels.
- B. Trim:
1. Finish: Same material as siding with smooth finish.
 2. Vertical Profile Trim:
 - a. Type: As indicated on drawings.
 3. Horizontal Profile Trim:
 - a. Type: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Specialty Profile Trim:
 - a. Type: As indicated on drawings.
 5. Outside Corner Trim:
 - a. Type: As indicated on drawings.
 6. Inside Corner Trim:
 - a. Type: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant; length as required to penetrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
1. Read warranty and comply with terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
 2. Use trim details as indicated on drawings.
 3. Touch up field cut edges before installing.
 4. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.
- B. Over Foam Sheathing: Read and comply with sheathing manufacturer's recommendations.
1. For sheathing of less than 1 inch thickness, nail through sheathing into studs using correspondingly longer nails.
 2. For sheathing greater than 1 inch thickness, install furring strips over studs and fasten siding through furring and into studs.
- C. Joints in Horizontal Siding: Avoid joints in lap siding except at corners; where joints are inevitable stagger joints between successive courses.
- D. Joints in Vertical Siding: Install Z-flashing in horizontal joints between successive courses of vertical siding.
- E. Do not install siding less than 6 inches from ground surface, or closer than 1 inch to roofs, patios, porches, and other surfaces where water may collect.
- F. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at locations indicated on drawings; provide vent area as indicated on drawings.

- G. After installation, seal joints except lap joints of lap siding; seal around penetrations, and paint exposed cut edges.
- H. Finish Painting: See Section 099113.

END OF SECTION 074646

**SECTION 077123
MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-finished aluminum gutters and downspouts.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.
- B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for size and method of rain water discharge.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations, and installation details.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 inch long illustrating component design, finish, color, and configuration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Gutters and Downspouts:
 - 1. ATAS International, Inc; ____: www.atas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M, ____ alloy, ____ temper; 0.032 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
 - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Gutters: CDA rectangular style profile.
- B. Downspouts: CDA rectangular profile.
- C. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 - 1. Anchoring Devices: In accordance with CDA requirements.
 - 2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
 - 3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.
- D. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and size indicated.
- B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.
- C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.
- D. Hem exposed edges of metal.

- E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots and on-body cleanout and cover with neoprene gaskets.
 - 1. Configuration: Angular.
 - 2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gutters, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per foot .
- C. Connect downspouts to downspout boots at 8 inches above grade. Grout connection watertight.

END OF SECTION 077123

**SECTION 077200
ROOF ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Snow guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 074113 - Metal Roof Panels.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Maintenance requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SNOW GUARDS

- A. Fence Type Snow Guard: Continuous snow guard; manufacturer's standard pipe, bar, channel, or solid rod, set in brackets or posts, with optional plates and metal trim to match roof.
 - 1. Brackets: Zinc plated steel.
 - 2. Pipe or Square Tube: Aluminum, mill finish.
 - a. Outside Diameter, Round: 1 inch, nominal.
 - 3. Solid Rod: Aluminum, mill finish.
 - a. Outside Diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - b. Threaded Couplings: Aluminum, mill finish, manufacturers standard.
 - 4. Supplemental Plates and Clips: Attached to horizontal component; match finish of pipe, tube, rod, or channel.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Berger Building Products; _____: www.bergerbp.com/#sle.
 - b. LMCurbs; SnowGuard System: www.lmcurbs.com/#sle.
 - c. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd. S-5! Attachment Solutions; DualGard: www.s-5.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**SECTION 080671
DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule of door hardware sets for swinging, sliding, folding, _____, and other door types as indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Requirements to comply with in coordination with this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.
- B. BHMA A156.3 - American National Standard for Exit Devices; 2014.
- C. BHMA A156.5 - American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2014.
- D. BHMA A156.13 - American National Standard for Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2017.
- E. BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes; 2020.

1.04 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Name: Gallatin Town Hall Addition.
 - 1. Location: 667 County Route 7, Pine Plains, NY 12567.
- B. Architect: CPL Architecture, Engineering and Planning.
 - 1. Location: 26 IBM Road Poughkeepsie NY 12601.
 - 2. Phone Number: 845-454-3411.
- C. Contractor: To Be Determined via Bid.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Comply with submittal requirements as indicated in Section 087100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Only manufacturers listed in Door Hardware Schedule or Section 087100 are considered acceptable, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.
- C. Products are listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
- D. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: Coordinate with manufacturers listed in Section 087100.
 - 1. BAS - Best Access Systems.
 - 2. CR - Corbin Russwin.
 - 3. CUR - Curries.
 - 4. DMA - Dorma.
 - 5. FC - Falcon.
 - 6. IVE - Ives.
 - 7. LCN - LCN.
 - 8. PEM - Pemko.
 - 9. SA - Sargent.
 - 10. SCH - Schlage.
 - 11. SDC - Stanley Door Closers.
 - 12. SH - Stanley Hinges.
 - 13. STH - Stanley Commercial Hardware.

14. TR - Trimco.
15. VD - Von Duprin.
16. YA - Yale.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware sets provided represent the design intent, they are only a guideline and should not be considered a detailed or complete hardware schedule.
 1. Provide door hardware item(s) as required for similar purposes, even when item is not listed for a door in Door Hardware Schedule.
 2. Necessary items that are not included in a Hardware Set should be added and have the appropriate additional hardware as required for proper application and functionality.
 3. Door hardware supplier is responsible for providing proper size and hand of door for products required in accordance with Door Hardware Schedule and as indicated on drawings.
 4. Quantities listed are for each Pair (PR) of doors, or for each Single (SGL) door, as indicated in hardware sets.

2.03 LOCK FUNCTION CODES

- A. Function Codes for Cylindrical Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.5.
 1. Code F75; Passage: Latch retracted by knobs/levers at all times.
 2. Code F76; Privacy Lock: Outside knob/lever locked by pushbutton on inside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever or closing door releases/unlocks button. Emergency release in outside knob/lever.
 3. Code F77; Patio/Inner Office Lock: Outside knob/lever locked by push button on inside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever or closing door releases/unlocks button. Deadlocking latchbolt.
 4. Code F81; Office Lock: Turn button locking. Turning button on inside locks outside knob/lever until unlocked by key or by rotating the inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latch bolt.
 5. Code F82; Entry Lock: Push button locking. Button on inside locks outside knob/lever until unlocked by key or by rotating the inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latch bolt.
 6. Code F83; Exit Lock: Deadlocking latch bolt by levers except when outside lever is locked by turn button inside. Turn button must be manually unlocked to operate outside lever. Inside lever always free.
 7. Code F85; Classroom Lock with Hold Back Feature: Deadlocking latch bolt by knobs. Outside knob is locked by key in outside knob. Inside knob is always free. Latch may be held back by depressing latch and rotating key.
 8. Code F88; Entry/Restroom Lock: Deadlocking latch bolt by levers except when outside lever is locked by key inside, then by key outside.
 9. Code F109; Entry/Office Lock: Turn/Push button locking. Pushing and turning button on inside locks outside knob/lever requiring use of a key until button is manually unlocked. Push button locking. Pushing button locks the outside knob/lever until unlocked by key or by turning the inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free.
- B. Function Codes for Mortise Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.13.
- C. Function Codes for Exit Devices: Complying with BHMA A156.3.
 1. Code 08; Exit Device: Entrance by knob/lever. Key (pullside) locks/unlocks knob/lever.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: Complying with BHMA A156.18.
 1. Code 630: Satin stainless steel, with stainless steel 300 series base material (former US equivalent US32D).

END OF SECTION 080671

**SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.02 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
 - 1. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
 - a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
 - 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
- C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
 - 1. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
 - 3. Door Face Sheets: Flush.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Face welded type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 087100.
- D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.

3.02 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 081116
ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glazed aluminum doors.
- B. Aluminum frames.
- C. Glazing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
- B. Glazed Aluminum Doors: Extruded aluminum tube frame, full glazed, without middle rail; factory glazed.
 - 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
 - 2. Stile Width: 5 inches, nominal.
 - 3. Finish: Class I - Natural anodized.
 - 4. Seals: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Glazing, Exterior Doors: Sealed insulating units, 1 inch thick, made of clear 1/4 inch thick fully tempered glass.
 - 6. Glazing, Interior Doors: Clear, 1/4 inch thick fully tempered glass.
 - 7. Manufacturer's Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard entry door.
 - a. Hanging Devices: Butt hinges.
 - 1) Single Door Swing Direction: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Securing Devices: As required for project applications.
- C. Aluminum Frames for Doors, Sidelights, or Transoms: Extruded aluminum, non-thermally broken hollow or C-shaped sections; no steel components.
 - 1. Frame Depth: To fit wall thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Finish: Same as doors.
- D. Dimensions and Shapes: As indicated on drawings; dimensions indicated are nominal.
 - 1. Provide the following clearances:
 - a. Hinge and Lock Stiles: 1/8 inch.
 - b. Between Meeting Stiles: 1/4 inch.
 - c. At Top Rail and Bottom Rail: 1/8 inch.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Frames: Extruded aluminum shapes, not less than 0.062 inch thick, reinforced at hinge and strike locations.
 - 1. Corner Brackets: Extruded aluminum, fastened with stainless steel screws.
 - 2. Trim: Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.062 inch thick, removable snap-in type without exposed fasteners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

- B. Set frames plumb, square, level, and aligned to receive doors. Anchor frames to adjacent construction in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and within specified tolerances.
- C. Where aluminum surfaces contact metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by painting dissimilar metal with heavy coating of bituminous paint.
- D. Hang doors and adjust hardware to achieve specified clearances and proper door operation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.

1.02 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

1.03 DOOR FACINGS

1.04 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- C. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- D. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

1.05 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 084313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Aluminum doors and frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- C. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.
- D. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

- A. Center-Set Narrow Style, Thermally-Broken Entrance System:
 - 1. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 1-1/8 inches wide by 2-1/2 inches deep.
 - 2. Door Stiles: Narrow vertical stiles wrapped with metal cladding that is applied using very high bond (VHB) tape mounting strips.
 - 3. Door Rails: Mechanically clamping seals that eliminate the need for glass stops and controls the clamping force of EPDM glazing gasket against insulating glass units; setting blocks are factory installed.
 - 4. Cladding Finish: Superior performing organic coating.
 - 5. Top Rail Height: 4 inch.
 - 6. Bottom Rail Height: 4 inch.
 - 7. Provide header adapter as required.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

- A. Narrow Stile, Insulating Glazing, Thermally-Broken:
 - 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

2.03 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
 - 2. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
 - 3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 - 4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
 - 5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.

6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
 7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
- B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
 2. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
 3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
 1. Glazing Stops: Flush.
- B. Glazing: See Section 088000.
- C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.

2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.06 HARDWARE

- A. Other Door Hardware: Storefront manufacturer's standard type to suit application.
 1. Finish on Hand-Contacted Items: Polished chrome.
 2. For each door, include butt hinges, pivots, push handle, pull handle, exit device, narrow stile handle latch, and closer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

- H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.
- J. Install hardware using templates provided.
- K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 085200
WOOD WINDOWS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Factory-fabricated wood windows.
- B. Glazing.
- C. Operating hardware.
- D. Insect screens.
- E. Wood trim for exterior finishing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Show component dimensions, anchorage and fasteners, glass, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, affected related work, installation requirements, and _____.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products furnished meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements in excess of those prescribed by specified grade.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect factory finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of sealants.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for insulated glass units against seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Windows:
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WOOD WINDOWS

- A. Wood Windows: Wood frame and sash, factory fabricated and assembled.
 - 1. Exterior Finish: Plastic clad.
 - 2. Interior Finish: wood .
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Window Product Types: C - Casement window, FW - Fixed window, and H (VS) - Hung window (Vertical sliding window), in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 6. Vinyl Cladding: Extruded PVC, low sheen surface, factory fit to profile of wood members.
 - 7. Weather Stop Flange: Continuous at perimeter of unit.
 - 8. Insect Screen: Locate on inside of windows.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Glazing: Double glazed, clear, Low-E coated, argon filled, with glass thicknesses as recommended by manufacturer for specified wind conditions.
- B. Sills: Plastic clad wood, with ____ inch nominal thickness; sloped for positive drainage; fits under sash and projects at least 1/2 inch beyond exterior face of wall; single piece full width of opening.
- C. Stools: 1 inch nominal thickness, wood; fit under sash to project 1/2 inch beyond interior wall face; one piece full width of opening.
- D. Muntins/Grilles: Removable grilles on interior of windows, not attached to glass.
 - 1. Pattern: Custom design, see drawings.
 - 2. Bar Width: 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Color: Match interior and exterior of frame.
- E. Insect Screens: Extruded aluminum frame with mitered and reinforced corners; screen mesh taut and secure to frame; secured to window with adjustable supports allowing screen removal without use of tools.
 - 1. Supports: Spring-loaded steel pins; four per screen unit.
 - 2. Screen Mesh: Vinyl-coated fiberglass, window manufacturer's standard mesh.
 - 3. Frame Finish: Baked enamel, color to match window interior color.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- G. Sealant and Backing Materials: See Section 079200 of types as indicated.
- H. Flashing: Provide related flashings, with necessary anchors and attachment devices.
- I. Sealant for Setting Sills, Stools, Aprons, and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

2.04 HARDWARE

- A. Double Hung Sash: Metal and nylon spiral friction slide cylinder, each sash, each jamb.
- B. Sash lock: Lever handle with cam lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- E. Install operating hardware.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 085659
SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Service and teller window units.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for specified products indicating materials, operation, glazing, finishes, and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, sizes, rough-in, mounting, anchors and fasteners, and installation clearances.
- D. Samples for Selection of Finishes:
 - 1. Applied Finishes: Color charts for factory finishes.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver units in manufacturer's original packaging and unopened containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Store units in area protected from exposure to weather and vandalism.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's warranty agreeing to repair or replace units and their components that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS

- A. Location: Built within interior wall, as indicated on drawings.
- B. Type of Use: .
- C. Window Type: Sliding, single horizontal.
 - 1. Mounting: Flush with wall surface.
 - 2. Window Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Size of Counter Space: Manufacturer's standard size.
 - 4. Material: Aluminum.
 - a. Finish Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 5. Header: Manufacturer's standard type.
 - 6. Sill: Manufacturer's standard type.
- D. Glazing: Single (monolithic), clear.
 - 1. Tempered safety glazing.

2.02 ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

- A. Windows: Factory-fabricated, finished, and glazed, with extruded aluminum frame and glazing stops; complete with hardware and anchors.
 - 1. Provide window units that are re-glazable from the secure side without dismantling the non-secure side of framing.
 - 2. Apply factory finish to exposed surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install units in correct orientation (inside/outside or secure/non-secure).
- C. Anchor units securely in manner so as to achieve performance specified.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for wood, aluminum, and hollow metal doors.
- B. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.
- C. Thresholds.
- D. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.
- C. BHMA A156.2 - American National Standard for Bored and Preamsembled Locks & Latches; 2017.
- D. BHMA A156.3 - American National Standard for Exit Devices; 2014.
- E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers; 2019.
- F. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.
- G. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.
- H. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2019.
- I. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.
- J. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
 - 2. Attendance Required:
 - 3. Agenda:
 - a. Establish keying requirements.
 - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
 - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
 - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
 - 4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Access control requirements.
 - 5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
 - 6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 2. Provide complete description for each door listed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
 - 2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
 - 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 - 4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 - 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
 - 1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 - 2. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
 - b. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.

2.03 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 - 1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
 - 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
 - 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 - 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
 - 5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.04 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 - 2. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.05 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.

1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.06 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

- A. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH BARS

- A. Door Pulls and Push Bars: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 1. Provide push bars on all new exterior doors.
 2. Bar Type: Bar set, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.

2.08 CLOSERS

- A. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
 3. Provide door closer on each Lavatory door.
 4. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.

2.09 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- B. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

2.10 WALL STOPS

- A. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 1. Provide wall stops at all door locations to prevent damage to wall surface upon opening door.
 2. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 3. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
 1. Provide threshold at interior doors for transition between two different floor types, and over building expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Type: Flat surface.
 4. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
 5. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
 6. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 7. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.12 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
 2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.

3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.

2.13 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
- D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

END OF SECTION 087100

**SECTION 090561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
 - 1. Broadloom carpet.
 - 2. Thin-set ceramic tile and porcelain tile.
- B. Removal of existing floor coverings.
- C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- F. Patching compound.
- G. Remedial floor coatings.
- H. Remedial floor treatment.
- I. Remedial floor sheet membrane.
- J. Preparation of new and existing wood-based floors and subfloors for installation of new floor coverings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Handling of existing floor coverings removed.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Moisture emission reducing curing and sealing compound for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures; to remain in place, not to be removed.
- C. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete admixture for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures.
- D. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs.
- E. Section 035400 - Cast Underlayment: Self-leveling underlayment applied as remediation treatment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens); 2021.
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.
- C. ASTM D4259 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application; 2018.
- D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.
- E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.
- F. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.
- C. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- D. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
 - 1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
 - 2. Certificate: Manufacturer's certification of compatibility with types of flooring applied over remedial product.
 - 3. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.
- E. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 - 6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
 - 7. Certificate: Include certification of accuracy by authorized official of testing agency.
 - 8. Submit report to Architect.
 - 9. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- F. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.
- G. Floor Moisture Testing Technician Certificate: International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician- Grade I certificate.
- H. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.

5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.
- E. Floor Moisture Testing Technician Qualifications: International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician Certification- Grade I.
- F. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
- B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.
- C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
 1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 2. Use product recommended by testing agency.
- D. Remedial Floor Sheet Membrane: Pre-formed multi-ply sheet membrane installed over concrete subfloor and intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 1. Existing concrete slabs (on-grade and elevated) with existing floor coverings:

- a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - b. Removal of existing floor covering.
 2. Existing concrete slabs with coatings or penetrating sealers/hardeners/dustproofers:
 - a. Remove existing coatings and curing agents from surface according to recommendations of remedial coating manufacturer.
 - b. Prepare surface according to recommendations of remedial coating manufacturer and according to ASTM D4259.
 3. Preliminary cleaning.
 4. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
 5. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Specified remediation, if required.
 8. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
 9. In areas of exposed concrete - infill holes and cracks, smooth and level uneven surface to provide suitable application for sealer or paint.
 10. Other preparation specified.
 11. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 12. Protection.
- B. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.
- B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
- D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR SHEET MEMBRANE

- A. Install in accordance with sheet membrane manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION 090561

**SECTION 092116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Acoustic insulation.
- D. Cementitious backing board.
- E. Gypsum wallboard.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.
- B. ASTM C1288 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2023.
- C. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
- D. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- E. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.
- F. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples of predecorated gypsum board, 12 by 12 inches in size, indicating finish color and texture.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Shaft Walls at HVAC Shafts: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Air Pressure Within Shaft: Sustained loads of 5 lbf/sq ft with maximum mid-span deflection of L/240.
 - 2. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 35-39 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
- B. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
 1. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind wall tile.
 2. ASTM Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based, cementitious board complying with ASTM C1288.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 072100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
- B. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- C. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
 1. Framed openings.
 2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
 3. Plumbing fixtures.
 4. Toilet partitions.
 5. Toilet accessories.
 6. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

END OF SECTION 092116

**SECTION 093000
TILING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- A. A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. D. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.
- D. I. Ceramic trim.
- E. J. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 071300 - Sheet Waterproofing.
- B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- C. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.
- D. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

1.03 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2019.
- B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- C. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.
- D. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- E. ANSI A108.2 - American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship; 2019.
- F. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2019.
- G. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2021.
- H. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- I. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- J. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- K. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- L. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.
- M. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

- N. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- O. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2020.
- P. ANSI A108.20 - American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2020.
- Q. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2019.
- R. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2019.
- S. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.
- T. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- U. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- V. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.
- W. ANSI A137.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Gauged Porcelain Tile and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2021.
- X. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2023.
- Y. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2023.

1.04 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- B. Samples: Provide (2) samples of each type, size and color of all tile and accessories.
- C. Installer's Qualification Statement:
 - 1. Submit documentation of National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA) accreditation.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Tile: 5 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of ANSI A108/A118/A136, TCNA (HB), and TCNA (HB-GP) on-site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Refer to Drawing I000 Interior Finish Schedule for Basis of Design. .
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Glazed Wall Tile, Type TW: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
 - 1. Size: 4 by 12 inch, nominal.
 - 2. Surface Finish: Matte glaze.
 - 3. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Pattern: 1/3 staggered.
 - 5. Trim Units: Matching cove shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
 - 6. Products: Refer to Drawing I000 Interior Finish Schedule for Basis of Design.
 - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Porcelain Tile, Type TF: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
 - 1. Size: Refer to I000 Interior Finish Schedule
 - 2. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Pattern: Refer to drawings..
 - 4. Trim Units: Matching bullnose shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
 - 5. Products: Refer to drawing I000 Interior Finish Schedule for Basis of Design.
 - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Ceramic Trim: Matching bullnose and cove base ceramic shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
 - 1. Applications: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Same as for tile.
- B. Non-Ceramic Trim: Brushed stainless steel, style and dimensions to suit application, set with tile mortar or adhesive.
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Open edges of wall and floor tile.
 - b. Outside wall corners.
 - c. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
 - d. Thresholds at door openings.
 - 2. Products: Refer to drawing I000 Interior Finish Schedule for Basis of Design.
 - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bostik Inc; _____: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. LATICRETE International, Inc; _____: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 3. Mapei Corporation; _____: www.mapei.com/#sle.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated, and where no other type of bond coat is indicated.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; TRI-LITE: www.laticrete.com/#sle.

- b. Mapei Corporation; Adesilex P10 Mosaic & Glass Tile: www.mapei.com/#sle.
- D. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Mapei Corporation; 4 to 1 Mud Bed Mix: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bostik Inc; _____: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. LATICRETE International, Inc; _____: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 3. Mapei Corporation; _____: www.mapei.com/#sle.
- C. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
 - 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
 - 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE PERMACOLOR Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Mapei Corporation; Ultracolor Plus FA: www.mapei.com/#sle.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
 - 1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
 - 2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATASIL: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Mapei Corporation; Mapesil T Plus: www.mapei.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
 - 1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
 - 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/8 inch gap, minimum.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
- C. Waterproofing Tape: Rubber tape for reinforcing and sealing joints in sheet waterproofing membranes.
- D. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.
- E. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) recommendations, as applicable.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Over wood substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F142, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Over wood substrate with backer board underlayment, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F144, for cementitious backer boards, with standard grout.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms and kitchens.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION 093000

**SECTION 095400
SPECIALTY CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specialty ceiling panels and systems.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate attachment of specialty ceiling panels to structure, accessory attachments, junctions with other ceiling finishes, and mechanical and electrical items installed in the ceiling.
- C. Samples: Two samples each, 12 inches long.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Designer's qualification statement.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver specialty ceiling components to project site in original, unopened packages.
- B. Store in fully enclosed space, flat, level and off the floor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SPECIALTY CEILING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Refer to interior finish schedule on drawings for additional ceiling assemblies information.
- B. Surf ACS-1:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Armstrong World Industries
 - 2. Product: Woodhaven model #1140
 - 3. Size: 5"L x 84"W x 3/8"T
 - 4. Edge Detail: Tongue & Groove
 - 5. Installation Method: Surface mounted on manufacturer provided furring strips.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate ceiling components to the greatest extent possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of furring strips will not interfere with other work.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Do not begin installation until after interior wet work is dry.
- E. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SPECIALTY CEILING UNITS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit components in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit edge trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

Town of Gallatin
R22.16758.00

095400

Gallatin Town Hall Addition
095400 -222

END OF SECTION 095400

**SECTION 096816
SHEET CARPETING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet, direct-glued.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied carpet.
- C. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.
- D. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.
- C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- D. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.
- E. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.
- F. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each carpet _____ material specified.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional requirements.
 - 2. Extra Carpet: 5% of each type, color, and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.
- B. Maintain minimum 70 degrees F ambient temperature 24 hours prior to, during and 24 hours after installation.
- C. Ventilate installation area during installation and for 72 hours after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carpet: Refer to drawing I000 Interior Finish Schedule for Basis of Design.
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CARPET

- A. Carpet, Type WOC:
 - 1. Product: Powerbond manufactured by Tarkett.
 - 2. Roll Width: 6 ft.
 - 3. Color: Refer to I000 Interior Finish Schedule.
 - 4. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - 5. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
- B. Carpet, Type CPT: Tufted, nylon.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - 2. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
 - 3. Color: Refer to I000 Interior Finish Schedule.
 - 4. Roll Width: 6 ft.
 - 5. Primary Backing: Powerbond Closed Cell Cushion
 - a. Weight: 35.5 oz/sq yd.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives:
 - 1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content of 50 g/L; CRI (GL) certified; _____.
- C. Seam Adhesive: Recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Carpet Adhesive:
 - 1. Products: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet.
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesives to subfloor surfaces.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
- C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet and cushion in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).
- C. Verify carpet match before cutting to ensure minimal variation between dye lots.
- D. Lay out carpet and locate seams in accordance with shop drawings.
 - 1. Locate seams in area of least traffic, out of areas of pivoting traffic, and parallel to main traffic.
 - 2. Do not locate seams perpendicular through door openings.
 - 3. Align run of pile in same direction as anticipated traffic and in same direction on adjacent pieces.
 - 4. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
 - 5. Provide monolithic color, pattern, and texture match within any one area.
- E. Install carpet tight and flat on subfloor, well fastened at edges, with a uniform appearance.

3.04 DIRECT-GLUED CARPET

- A. Double cut carpet seams, with accurate pattern match. Make cuts straight, true, and unfrayed. Apply seam adhesive to cut edges of woven carpet immediately.
- B. Apply contact adhesive to floor uniformly at rate recommended by manufacturer. After sufficient open time, press carpet into adhesive.
- C. Apply seam adhesive to the base of the edge glued down. Lay adjoining piece with seam straight, not overlapped or peaked, and free of gaps.
- D. Roll with appropriate roller for complete contact of adhesive to carpet backing.
- E. Trim carpet neatly at walls and around interruptions.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove excess adhesive from floor and wall surfaces without damage.
- C. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 096816

**SECTION 099113
EXTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a matte flat finish.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a high-side sheen flat, velvet-like finish.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, an eggshell finish.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a satin-like finish.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a semi-gloss finish.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a gloss finish.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
- E. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 1. VOC content.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacture's label with the following information:
 - 1. Product name and type (description).
 - 2. Batch date.
 - 3. Color number.
 - 4. VOC content.
 - 5. Environmental handling requirements.

6. Surface preparation requirements.
 7. Application instructions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Devoe
 3. Glidden Professional, Division of PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 4. M.A.B. Paints.
 5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

2.02 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by the architect

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
- B. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.05 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Same as Topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss, (Gloss Level 6), MPI #164: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66-600 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
- B. Galvanized-Metal:
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Same as Topcoat.

- b. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss, (Gloss Level 6), MPI #164: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66-600 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
- C. Aluminum Substrates
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Same as Topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss, (Gloss Level 6), MPI #164: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66-600 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
- D. CMU Substrates:
 - 1.
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior: S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25, at 75 to 125 sq. ft. per gal.
 - b. Custom Grade system.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Retain one of five "Topcoat" Subparagraphs below based upon the gloss level(s) required for Project; copy and edit this paragraph and subparagraphs for each gloss level system and substrate required.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat[, (**Gloss Level 1**), **MPI #10**]: S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Flat, A6 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry, per coat.
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low-sheen[, (**Gloss Level 3-4**), **MPI #15**]: S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Low Sheen, A12 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, satin[, (**Gloss Level 3-4**), **MPI #15**]: S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Satin, A82 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
 - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss[, (**Gloss Level 5**), **MPI #11**]: S-W Solo Acrylic Semi-Gloss, A76 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
 - i. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss[, (**Gloss Level 6**), **MPI #119**]: S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Gloss, A8 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 099113

**SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
- D. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
- E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster, and stucco.
 - 10. Glass.
 - 11. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 - 12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2023.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).

3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 4x4 inch in size illustrating range of colors available for each surface finishing product scheduled.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gal of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide panel, 4 feet long by 4 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- D. Locate where directed by Architect.
- E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
 - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Base Manufacturer: _____.
 - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: See Section 016116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board and wood.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 HP Series, Eg-Shel. (MPI #139)
 - 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - b. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at walls and vertical surfaces, excluding door frames, window frames, and trim..
 - c. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at window frames and trim units.
 - 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
 - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, and painted trim..
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
 - a. Products:

- 1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
- 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements
4. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
5. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer Sealer, LX02W50. (MPI #3)
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- H. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

- I. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: See Section 099300.
- J. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 099123

**SECTION 099300
STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Field application of stains.
- B. Field application of transparent finishes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Stains and transparent finishes for concrete substrates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2023.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- D. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- E. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and catalog number, and general product category.
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #33).
 - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 4. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Two samples on actual wood substrate to be finished, 8 by 8 inch in size, indicating selected colors and sheens for each system, with specified coats cascaded.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that stains and transparent finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product, color, and finish was used, product technical data sheets, safety data sheets (SDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Stock Materials: Stain and transparent finish materials, 1 gal of each color and type; store where directed.
 - a. Label each container with color and type in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of stain or transparent finish, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Stain and Transparent Finish Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by manufacturer of stains and transparent finishes.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperature: 50 degrees F unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
 - 2. Substitution of MPI-approved products by a different manufacturer is preferred over substitution of unapproved products by the same manufacturer.
- B. Transparent Finishes:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company; ____: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Stains:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company; ____: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STAINS AND TRANSPARENT FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Finishes:
 - 1. Provide finishes capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Supply each finish material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: See Section 016116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
 - 1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.

2.03 INTERIOR STAIN AND TRANSPARENT FINISH SYSTEMS

- A. Finish on Wood - Trim:
 - 1. Stain: Semi-transparent stain for wood, solvent based.
 - a. Products: Sherwin Williams Minwax
 - 1) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Top Coat: Polyurethane varnish, high build.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams MinWax High Build Polyurethane, Semi-Gloss.
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
- B. Finish on Wood - Floors:
 - 1. Stain: Semi-transparent stain for wood; MPI #90.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams MinWax 250 VOC Oil Stain. (MPI #90)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Top Coat: Polyurethane varnish, high build.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams MinWax High Build Polyurethane, Satin.
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Top Coat: One- or two-component, water based polyurethane.
 - 4. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all locations.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of finished surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of stains and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

- C. Remove or repair existing finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- G. Wood Surfaces to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- G. Reinstall items removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 099300

**SECTION 101100
VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS - ASI**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Porcelain enamel chalkboards.
- B. Bulletin board cabinets and display cases.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2016.
- C. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- D. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling; 2018.
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on chalkboard and tackboard.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchor details.
- D. Samples: Color charts for selection of color and texture of chalkboard, porcelain enamel steel markerboard, glass markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, trim, and _____.
- E. Samples: Two, 2 by 2 inches in size illustrating materials and finish, color, and texture of porcelain enamel chalkboard, porcelain enamel markerboard, glass markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, trim, tackstrip, and _____.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ASI Visual Display Products, located at 2210 Dunwin Drive, Mississauga, Ontario L5L 1C7. Tel: 833-632-0878. Web: www.asi-visualdisplayproducts.com.

2.02 PORCELAIN ENAMEL CHALKBOARDS

- A. : Chalkboard Panel:
 - 1. Porcelain Enameled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424/A424M, Type I, Commercial Steel, manufactured in accordance with Porcelain Enamel Institute's PEI-1002 specification consisting of sandwich-type construction of face panel with fired-on vitreous finish, core, and balancing rear sheet.
 - 2. Face Sheet Writing Surface:
 - a. Polyvision e3 CeramicSteel, ultra-smooth writing surface; scratch, stain, bacteria, and fire resistant. Continuous coil-coating process, consisting of steel core of light gauge covered on both sides with thin enamel coatings for a thickness of 0.014 inch.
 - b. Color: Black Matte.
 - 3. Core Material:
 - a. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; wood set with waterproof resin binder, sanded faces.
 - b. Thickness: 7/16-inch particleboard, laminated under heat and pressure to face panel and rear sheet, utilizing adhesives that ensure rupturing of component materials before failure of joint contact surfaces.
 - 4. Writing Surface Backing:
 - a. Polyvinyl backer moisture barrier (no adhesive required or recommended).

- 1) Polyvinyl backer moisture barrier standard on all panels with exception to butt-joint (splined-edge markerboards) or horizontal sliders where galvanized back steel is used at 28 gauge.
5. Panel Size:
 - a. Overall Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Height: 36 inches.
 - c. Width: 9 feet.
6. Trim: As indicated below under Trim and Accessories.
7. Accessories: As indicated below under Trim and Accessories.

2.03 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim
 1. Material: Wood trim to match chair rail.
Corner Style: Square
- B. Installation Method: Easi-Install L-clips.

2.04 BULLETIN BOARD CABINETS AND DISPLAY CASES

- A. : Series 9604 Swing Door Display Case by ASI Visual Display Products.
 1. Door Material: Fully tempered glass to comply with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing.
 2. Hardware: Piano hinge and locks.
 3. Size: 36 by 48 inches.
 4. Depth: 2-1/2 inches interior depth.
 5. Backer: Fabric back panel.
 - a. Fabric Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 6. Trim:
 - a. Material: Aluminum, clear anodized.
 7. Installation Method: Wall mount.

END OF SECTION 101100

**SECTION 101423
PANEL SIGNAGE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Panel signage; directories, directionals, room identification and signage for ADA and life safety code compliance.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A475 - Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire Strand; 2022.
- C. ASTM A555/A555M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Stainless Steel Wire and Wire Rods; 2023.
- D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- G. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 879 - Electric Sign Components; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Sign finishes, location plan and copy shall be submitted within an interactive web-based database allowing digital review and approval within the context of the floor plans.
- C. Approval drawings showing materials, construction detail, lay-out, copy, size and mounting methods.
- D. Engineering drawings for each sign type.
- E. Sample of two sign types for verification of materials, color, imagery, overall quality, and for adherence to drawings and requirements indicated.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years experience. Obtain signs from one source and a single manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Products should remain in original packaging until removal is necessary. Store products in a dry, indoor location.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Panel Signage:
 - 1. Takeform; ____: www.takeform.net/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Signs and their installation shall comply with applicable provisions of the latest edition of the following standards and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. ADAAG – Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; US Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board.
 - 2. International Code Council/American National Standards Institute A117.1-Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings Facilities.
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association 101 Life Safety Code.

2.03 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. It is the intent of these specifications to establish a sign standard for the Owner including but not limited to primary and secondary directories, wall mounted directionals, primary room identification, and all code compliant signage. The standard shall address the specific needs of behavioral health while maintaining a consistent aesthetic for signage throughout the facility.
- B. Engineered and Tested:
 - 1. The signage system shall have undergone rigorous testing to ensure indestructibility, longevity and optimal performance. Testing shall include environmental testing to ensure that materials can withstand changes in temperature and humidity without distortion as well as testing to ensure resistance to chemicals and UV effects. Further, mechanical testing shall ensure that the signs are shatterproof and cannot be removed and/or utilized in a dangerous or destructive manner. Test data shall be included with submittals.
- C. Typography:
 - 1. Type style: see drawings. Copy shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) specified. Upper and lower case or all caps shall be as indicated in Sign Type drawings and Signage Schedule. Letter spacing to be normal and interline spacing shall be set by manufacturer.
 - 2. Arrows, symbols and logo art: To be provided in style, sizes, colors and spacing as shown in drawings.
 - 3. Grade II Braille utilizing perfectly round, clear insertion beads.
- D. Evacuation Maps:
 - 1. Evacuation maps shall have a unique “you are here” orientation.
- E. Color and Finishes:
 - 1. Colors, patterns and artwork: see drawings.
 - 2. Message Background: see drawings.
 - 3. Finishes are to meet current federal ADA and all state and local requirements.

2.04 PANEL SIGNAGE

- A. Panel Signage Empath Signage by Takeform:
 - 1. The signage shall be a one-piece direct print polycarbonate sign system in conformance to ADA specifications.
 - 2. Signage shall be capable of accepting direct prints including colors, patterns and graphic images. Prints shall be second surface to protect from scratches, fading or other damage.
 - 3. All signs shall have a matching appearance and constructed utilizing the same manufacturing process to ensure a consistent look throughout.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Signage shall be a one-piece construction fabricated of shatterproof polycarbonate designed for safety in a high-risk behavioral health setting.
 - 2. The signage shall have a thin, ligature-resistant .22” profile. Edges shall be eased for a soft touch feel.
 - 3. The raised letters and Braille shall be integral to the sign, fabricated from a single piece of polycarbonate, pick-proof and vandal resistant.
 - 4. All graphics shall be second surface to preclude scratching, fading and surface damage.

5. The polycarbonate shall be 40% post industrial waste. All inks shall be Greenguard certified.
 6. Installation options shall include recessed, tamper-free fasteners, supplemented with pick-free caulk around the sign perimeter.
- C. Colors, Patterns, Imagery and Artwork:
1. Vendor shall provide an online library of images including patterns, graphics and photography. The library shall be organized by idea or theme to facilitate the selection of images appropriate for the project.
 2. All images shall have a minimum resolution of 300 dpi.
 3. Face and background colors shall be per the drawings.
 4. Standard tactile colors shall match manufacturer's ADA standard color selection. Font and font colors shall be per the drawings.
- D. Printed Inserts
1. The signage shall be capable of accepting paper inserts to allow changing and updating as required. The insert components shall be flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
 2. The signage contractor shall provide and install all signage inserts.
 3. Manufacturer shall provide a template containing layout, font, color, artwork and trim lines to allow Owner to produce inserts on laser or ink jet printer. The template shall be in an Acrobat or Word format (.pdf).
 4. Braille: Grade II, ADA-compliant.

2.05 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Room and Door Signs:
1. Office Doors: Identify with the room names and numbers indicated on drawings.
 2. Conference and Meeting Rooms: Identify with the room names and numbers indicated on drawings.
 3. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers indicated on drawings.
 4. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers indicated on the drawings, and braille.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE VISITS

- A. Site visits – 3 site visits shall be required by the sign contractor:
1. Prior to submission of bid for site assessment and evaluation.
 2. Post award for the purposes of meeting with Owners and project manager.
 3. Final walk-through and punchlist.
- B. Programming – sign contractor shall perform all wayfinding & programming. Programming shall include location plan, message schedule, and/or plots, fire/evacuation maps and insert graphics. All programming materials shall be submitted for approval.

3.02 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the successful bidder to meet any and all local, state, and federal code requirements in fabricating and installing signs.

3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.
- C. Installer shall examine signs for defects, damage and compliance with specifications. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation locations shall be in accordance with ADA specifications. Locate signs where indicated using mounting methods in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions:
1. The signage contractor shall coordinate installation schedules with the Owner and/or Construction Manager.
 2. Installation shall be performed by manufacturer's personnel trained and certified in manufacturer's methods and procedures.
 3. The signage contractor shall submit a CAD generated location plan noting the location of all signage and cross referenced to message schedule or plots for architect's approval.
 4. Installer to conduct a pre-installation survey prior to manufacturing to verify copy and sign location. Each location shall be noted using a low tack vinyl reproduction of actual sign. Full scale renderings of directories and directionals shall also be provided. Any location discrepancy or message issues shall be submitted to architect for review.
 5. Signs shall be level, plumb, and at heights indicated with sign surfaces free from defects.
 6. Upon completion of the work, signage contractor shall remove unused or discarded materials, containers and debris from site.

3.05 DIGITAL SIGN MANAGER

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a cloud-based, password protected sign management platform enabling the Owner to view and manage their sign assets. Every sign, sign type, mounting surface, copy, graphic treatment and building location shall be viewable and accessible through the platform. The online sign management tool shall facilitate sign changes and additions seamlessly updating the system to reflect current conditions.

END OF SECTION 101423

**SECTION 122413
ROLLER WINDOW SHADES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior manual roller shades.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2023, with Errata.
- D. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. WCMA A100.1 - Standard for Safety of Window Covering Products; 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work related to products of this section; require attendance of affected installers.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken with field conditions in place.
 - 2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets, including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details, head, jamb and sill details, mounting dimension requirements for each product and condition, and operation direction.
- C. Source Quality Control Submittals: Provide test reports indicating compliance with specified fabric properties.
- D. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns and manufacturer's standard fascia color options.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.
- G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this type with minimum 3 years of documented experience with shading systems of similar size and type.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. Mock-Up: Provide full size mock-up of window shade system complete with selected shade fabric including example of seams and batten pockets when applicable.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of light and privacy characteristics of fabric prior to fabrication.
 - 2. Full-sized mock-up may become part of the final installation.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.
- B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Interior Manually Operated Roller Shades:
 - 1. Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle. **Basis of Design**
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc; Contract Roller Manual Roller Shades: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 3. MechoShade Systems LLC; Mecho/5 System: www.mechoshade.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ROLLER SHADES

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide shade system components that are easy to remove or adjust without removal of mounted shade brackets.
 - 2. Provide shade system that operates smoothly when shades are raised or lowered.
- B. Roller Shades:
 - 1. **Basis of Design:** Refer to I000 Finish Schedule.
 - 2. Description - Interior Roller Shades: Single roller, manually operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and accessories.
 - a. Drop Position: Regular roll.
 - b. Roll Direction: Roll down, closed position is at window sill.
 - c. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
 - d. Fascia, with mouting end caps, as required.
 - e. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - f. Fabric: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
 - a. Material: Stamped steel.
 - 4. Roller Tubes: As required for type of shade operation.
 - a. Material: Extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish.
 - b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.

- c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge.
- 5. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
 - a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
- 6. Manual Operation for Interior Shades:
 - a. Clutch Operator: Manufacturer's standard material and design, permanently lubricated.
 - b. Drive Chain: Continuous loop beaded ball chain, 95 pounds minimum breaking strength. Provide upper and lower limit stops.
 - c. Shade Lift Assistance: Manufacturer's standard spring device contained in the idler end of roller tube to reduce force required to lift shades; as required based on shade weight.
 - d. Chain Retainer:
 - 1) Chain tensioning device complying with WCMA A100.1.
- 7. Accessories:
 - a. Fascia: Extruded aluminum, size as required to conceal shade mounting, attachable to brackets without exposed fasteners; baked enamel finish.
 - 1) Color: Architect to select from manufacturer's full range..
 - 2) Profile: Square.
 - b. End Caps: Provide manufacturer's standard end caps to cover exposed ends of brackets.
 - c. Fasteners: Noncorrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.

2.03 SHADE FABRIC

- A. Fabric for Light-Filtering Shades: Nonflammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. **Basis of Design:** Refer to I000 Finish Schedule.
 - 1) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Material: Vinyl coated fiberglass.
 - 3. Material Certificates and Product Disclosures:
 - a. Health Product Declaration (HPD): Complete, published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards.
 - 4. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Flammability: Pass NFPA 701 large and small tests.
 - b. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
 - 5. Openness Factor: Refer to Interior Finish Schedule.
 - 6. Roll Width: 78 inches.
 - 7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.04 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. At openings requiring continuous multiple shade units with separate rollers, locate roller joints at window mullion centers; butt rollers end-to-end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.
- B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.
- B. Replace shades that exceed specified dimensional tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.
- C. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION 122413

**SECTION 220500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Painting and finishing.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- D. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.05 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.06 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.08 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 1 EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.04 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.06 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.07 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.08 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

**SECTION 220517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe sleeves.
- B. Stack-Sleeve fittings.
- C. Sleeve-Seal Fittings
- D. Grout

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Preparation and painting of interior piping systems.
- C. Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- D. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- E. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2022a.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
 - 1. Minimum three years experience.
 - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
- C. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexicraft Industries; Pipe Wall Sleeve: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
 - 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co..
 - 3. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group..
 - 4. Presealed Systems.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.Pipe
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- E. Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
 - 2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.
- F. Clearances:
 - 1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
 - 2. Wall, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external pipe diameter.
 - 3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping rings with setscrews.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, water stop assemblies made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber water stop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.04 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C1107M Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Non shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28 day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premix and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

- E. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.
- C. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 220517

**SECTION 220523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ball valves.
- B. Check valves.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- E. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- F. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- G. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.
- H. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.
- I. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.
- J. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.
- K. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
- L. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- M. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
 - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
 - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
 - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
 - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
 - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
 - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

1.09 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

- A. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
- B. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - 2. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 3. Hammond Valve
 - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company
 - 5. NIBCO INC.
 - 6. Red-White Valve Corporation
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies. Inc.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).
- B. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, _____.
 - 2. Dead-End: Single-flange butterfly (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling: Provide angle, ball, or butterfly.
 - 4. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
 - a. 2 inch and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. 2-1/2 inch and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with closure control, metal or resilient seat check valves.
- C. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.
- D. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:

1. Steel Pipe:
 - a. 2 inch and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - b. 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. Copper Tube:
 - a. 2 inch and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - b. 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- E. Low Pressure, Compressed Air Valves 150 psi or Less:
 1. 2 inch and Smaller:
 - a. Bronze: Provide with solder-joint ends.
 2. 2-1/2 inch and Larger:
 - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Provide with flanged or Welded ends.
- F. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
 1. 2 inch and Smaller:
 - a. Ball: Two piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
 - b. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.

2.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
- D. Insulated Piping Valves: With 2 inch stem extensions and the following features:
 1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 2. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 3. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- F. General ASME Compliance:
 1. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 2. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- G. Potable Water Use:
 1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.
- H. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.04 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

- A. General:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
 3. WOG Rating: 600 psi.
 4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.

5. Ends Connections: Pipe thread or solder.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel, blowout proof.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
9. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Watts
 - c. Nibco - Equal to 585HP-66-LF
 - d. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.

2.05 BRONZE, LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. General:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Class 125:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.
 2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
 3. Design: Vertical flow.
 4. Body: Comply with ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.
 6. Disc (Type 1): Bronze.

2.06 BRASS, HORIZONTAL SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Threaded or Soldered End Connections:
 1. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
 2. Body: Forged brass.
 3. Disc: Forged brass.
 4. Hinge-Pin, Screw, and Cap: Forged brass.

2.07 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. General:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Class 125:
 1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
 3. WOG Rating: 200 psi.
 4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.
 6. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
 - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.
 - 3. Orient plate-type into horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

END OF SECTION 220523

**SECTION 220529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- E. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- F. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry Inc.

1.07 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ACSE/SEI7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, systems contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 - 1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 - 2. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

- c. Thickness: 60 mil.
- E. Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 220529

**SECTION 220553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe markers.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Piping: Tags.
- B. Pumps: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 099123, semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Domestic Water, Storm Drainage, Waste & Vent: Green with white letters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 099123 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 099123.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
- H. Install labels and/or tags on all pipes as follows:
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION 220553

**SECTION 220719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jackets and accessories.
- D. Supplies and drains for hand
- E. Section includes insulating the following pipe systems
 - 1. Domestic Cold Water Piping
 - 2. Domestic Hot Water Piping
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot water piping
 - 4. Roof Drains and Rainwater leaders

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- D. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- E. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- F. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- G. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- H. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2022.
- I. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- J. ASTM C1695 - Standard Specification for Fabrication of Flexible Removable and Reusable Blanket Insulation for Hot Service; 2022.
- K. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- M. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.
- B. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- C. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- D. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

2.03 FLEXIBLE REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Insulation: ASTM C553 Type V; flexible, noncombustible.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C1695.
 - 2. K Value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
 - 3. Minimum Service Temperature: 32 degrees F.
 - 4. Maximum Service Temperature: 500 degrees F.
 - 5. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: Less than 5.0 percent by weight.
 - 6. Color: Green.
 - 7. Weight: 7.65 oz per sq ft.
 - 8. Effective Thickness: 1.25 plus/minus 0.25 inch.

2.04 CELLULAR GLASS

- A. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
 - 1. K Value: 0.35 at 100 degrees F.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F to 800 degrees F.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch maximum per inch.
 - 4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.05 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. ABS Plastic:
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.

- b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.012 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 30 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- C. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Install cellular melamine with factory-applied jackets with a manufacturer-approved adhesive along seams, both straight lap joints and circumferential lap joints.
 - 1. Install seal over seams with factory-approved room temperature vulcanization (RTV) silicone sealant to ensure a positive vapor barrier seal in outdoor and sanitary washdown environments.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.

3.03 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. **Domestic Cold Water:**
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch Insert dimension thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. **Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water (105-140 F):**
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

D. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

3.04 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

**SECTION 221005
PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Domestic water piping, above grade.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- C. Section 220516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- D. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- F. Section 312323 - Fill.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- C. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV; 2021.
- D. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- F. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- G. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.
- H. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- I. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.
- J. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- K. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.
- L. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2022.
- M. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
- N. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
- O. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- P. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
- Q. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- R. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- S. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core; 2023.

- T. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2021.
- U. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014, with Addendum (2020).
- V. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.
- W. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.
- X. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- Y. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
- Z. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER AND SANITARY VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, solvent.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.
- C. ABS Pipe: ASTM F628.
 - 1. Fittings: ABS.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded with ASTM D2235 cement.
- D. ABS Pipe: ASTM D2661.
 - 1. Fittings: ABS.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded with ASTM D2235 cement.
- E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 220516.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 083100.
- H. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 5 ft of cover for pipes that require freeze protection.
- I. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly; see Section _____.
- J. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
 - 1. See Section 099113 for painting of exterior plumbing systems and components.
- K. Excavate in accordance with Section 312316.
- L. Backfill in accordance with Section 312323.
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 220523.
- N. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- O. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- P. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- Q. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- R. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- S. Pipe Sleeve-Seal Systems:

1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install ball or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- C. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- D. Provide spring-loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

3.05 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.
- B. Domestic Water Systems:
 1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
 2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
 3. General:
 - a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi. As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi.
- C. Gas Distribution Systems:
 1. Test Preparation: Close each appliance valve or disconnect and cap each connected appliance.
 2. General Systems:
 - a. Inject a minimum of 10 psi of compressed air into the piping system for a duration of 15 minutes and verify with a gauge that no perceptible pressure drop is measured.
 - b. Ensure test pressure gauge has a range of twice the specific pressure rate selected with an accuracy of 1/10 of 1 pound.
 3. Welded Pipes or Systems with Service Pressures Above 14 in-wc:
 - a. Inject a minimum of 60 psi of compressed air into the piping system for a duration of 30 minutes and verify with a gauge that no perceptible pressure drop is measured.
 - b. Ensure test pressure gauge has a range of twice the specific pressure rate selected with an accuracy of 1/10 of 1 pound with 1 psi increments.
- D. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work, check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.
 - 1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.

END OF SECTION 221005

**SECTION 221006
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleanouts.
- B. Water hammer arrestors.
- C. Escutcheons
- D. Floor Plates

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Manhole bottoms.
- B. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.
- D. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains; 2022.
- C. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2022.
- D. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2023.
- E. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.
- F. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2023.
- G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
- I. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, and water hammer arrestors.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-piece, Cast-brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with the concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.03 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Castbrass with concealed hinge.

2.04 CLEANOUTS (FCO & WCO)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers product offering that maybe incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (**FCO**):
 - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (**WCO**):
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas (**CO**): Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.05 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (HA-1)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers product offering that maybe incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle. **Equal to LF15M2-DR**
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 - 1. Stainless steel construction, piston type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install escutcheons for piping penetration of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- C. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around the pipe, tube, and insulation and with OD that completely covers the opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fittings or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

- b. Chrome-Plating Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
2. Escutheons for Existing Pipe:
- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall or Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished chrome-plate finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- D. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- E. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping with OD that completely covers opening.
- 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- F. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- G. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- H. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- I. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks or Sinks.

END OF SECTION 221006

**SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 064100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Preparation of counters for sinks and lavatories.
- B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fixtures and walls and floors.
- C. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- D. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- E. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.
- F. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- D. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- E. ASME A112.19.1 - Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2018.
- F. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018, with Errata.
- G. ASME A112.19.4M - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 1994 (Reaffirmed 2009).
- H. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2022.
- I. ASME A112.19.15 - Bathtubs/Whirlpool Bathtubs with Pressure Sealed Doors; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- J. ASSE 1014 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Prevention Devices for Hand-Held Showers; 2020.
- K. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.
- L. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2021.
- M. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- N. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- O. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
- P. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Water Efficiency: EPA WaterSense label is required for all water closets, urinals, lavatory faucets, and showerheads.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.
- B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.
- C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.
- D. Provide certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of installation.

2.03 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. See Plumbing Plans for Plumbing Fixture Schedule
 - 1. Provide Plumbing Fixtures and all accessories as indicated on the plumbing fixture schedule on the drawings. Acceptable manufacturer are indicated below.
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Delany Products: www.delanyproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. DXV by American Standard, Inc: www.d xv.com/#sle.
 - d. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
 - e. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - f. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS - ADA (WC-1)

- A. Tank Type Water Closet Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. DXV by American Standard, Inc: www.d xv.com/#sle.
 - 3. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
 - 4. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.

5. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 6. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, siphon jet, vitreous china, 16.5 inches inches high, close-coupled closet combination with elongated rim, insulated vitreous china closet tank with fittings and lever flushing valve, bolt caps.
1. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gallons per flush.
- C. Seat Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com/#sle.
 3. Church Seat Company: www.churchseats.com/#sle.
 4. DXV by American Standard, Inc: www.dxv.com/#sle.
 5. Olsonite: www.olsonite.com/#sle.
 6. _____.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Seat: Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, less cover, complete with self-sustaining hinge.
- E. See Plumbing Schedule for Model Information

2.05 LAVATORIES - ADA (LAV-1)

- A. Vitreous China Under-Mount Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china under-mount lavatory, front overflow, mounting kit and template by manufacturer.
- B. See Plumbing Schedule for Model Information
- C. Sensor Operated Faucet: Cast brass, chrome plated, deck mounted with sensor located on neck of spout.
1. Spout Style: Standard.
 2. Power Supply: Battery, easily replaceable, alkaline or lithium, minimum 200,000 cycles.
 3. Low battery indicator warning light at 30 days remaining life and continuous light a 2 weeks.
- D. Power Supply: Per manufacturer's requirements.
1. Cord and plug.
 2. For 6V or 24V applications, provide transformer.
- E. Mixing Valve: Internal, automatic.
- F. Water Supply: 3/8 inch compression connections.
- G. Aerator: Vandal resistant, 0.5 GPM, laminar flow device.
- H. Sensor range: Factory set at a minimum of 3 inch adjustable up to 24 inch.
- I. Finish: Polished chrome.
- J. Accessory: 4 inch deck plate.
- K. Lead Content: Extra low; maximum 0.25 percent by weighed average.
- L. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Thermostatic mixing valve, ASSE 1070 listed, with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
- M. See Plumbing Schedule for Model Information
- N. Provide lavatory with combination stop and strainer.
- O. Accessories:
- P. Chrome plated 17 gauge, 0.0538 inch brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
- Q. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.

- R. Wheel handle stops.
- S. Flexible supplies.
- T. Carrier:
 - 1. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.

2.06

2.07 SINKS (SK-1)

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 3. Meganite, Inc: www.meganite.com/#sle.
 - 4. Relang International, LLC; DURASEIN: www.duraseinusa.com/#sle.
- B. See Plumbing Schedule for Model Information
- C. Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 2.2 gallons per minute, indexed handles.
- D. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith MFG. Co: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.

2.08 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc: www.plumberex.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. General:
 - 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, as well as, hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
 - 2. Construction: 1/8 inch PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
 - a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
 - b. Comply with ICC A117.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.
- B. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 224000

**SECTION 230000
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR MECHANICAL WORK**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements of this Section apply to work in every Section of Division 23 equally as if incorporated therein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work included in Division 23 - Mechanical: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for Mechanical Work covered by all sections within this Division.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. Division of the Specification into sections is for the purpose of simplification alone. Responsibility for the work of various trades shall rest with the Contractor. Various sections of this Division are related to each other as well as the mechanical drawings. Examine all drawings and read all applicable parts of the project manual in order to ensure complete execution of all work in this Division, coordinating where required with other trades in order to avoid conflicts.
- B. These specifications and accompanying drawings are intended to cover the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete installation and acceptable performance of the mechanical systems. Small items of material, equipment and appurtenances not mentioned in detail or shown on the drawings, but necessary for complete and operating systems shall be provided by this contractor without additional charge to the Owner and shall be included under this contract.
- C. In general, specifications establish the quality of material, equipment and workmanship. The contract documents are intended to secure for the Owner, a first-class installation in every respect. Labor shall be performed by skilled mechanics, and the entire facility, when delivered to the Owner, shall be ready for satisfactory and efficient operation.
- D. The Contractor shall carefully examine the drawings and specifications before accepting the contract. He shall call attention to any changes or additions which, in his opinion, are necessary to make possible the fulfillment of any guarantee called for by these specifications; failing which, it shall be deemed that he has accepted full responsibility for all such guarantees.
- E. The contractor shall put his work in place as fast as is reasonably possible. He shall, at all times, keep a competent foreman in charge of the work, to make decisions necessary for the diligent advancement of the work. The Contractor shall facilitate the inspection of the work by the Owner's Representative.
- F. The Contractor shall coordinate all work in the building in order to facilitate intelligent execution of the work. He shall also remove any rubbish as expeditiously as possible.
- G. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings by trade's names, manufacturer's names, model number or catalog numbers establish the quality of materials or products to be furnished. Model numbers are to be confirmed by the manufacturer to provide required capacities and material to meet the specifications and design intent. In no instance shall an obsolete, incomplete or inaccurate trade name, manufacturer name, model number or catalog number indicated on the drawings, result in additional charges to the owner.
- H. Points of connection or continuation of work under this contract are so marked on drawings or herein specified. In case of any doubt as to the required exact location of such points, the Owner's Representative shall decide and direct.

- I. The plumbing contractor shall provide water services to within two (2) feet of HVAC equipment requiring same, and shall terminate service with a shutoff valve. The mechanical contractor shall make the final connection to the equipment.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
 1. Nothing contained in these specifications or shown on the drawings shall be construed to conflict with any State or local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, the UL and NFPA regulations. The Contractor shall make all changes required by the enforcing authorities. Where alterations to and / or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities having jurisdiction, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure acceptance before work is started. All such changes shall be made in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and shall be made without cost to the Owner.
 2. When drawings or specifications exceed requirements of applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, comply with documents establishing the more stringent requirement. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Installation shall be made in compliance with all applicable regulations, and utility company rules, all of which shall be considered a part of this specification and shall take precedence in the order of listing.
 3. It is not the intent of drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for completeness in individual sections.
- B. Published specifications, standards, tests or recommended method of trade, industry or governmental organizations as listed below apply to all work in this Division, in addition to other standards which may be specified in individual sections:
 1. Associated Air Balance Council
 2. Air Diffuser Balance Council
 3. Air Moving and Conditioning Association
 4. American Gas Association
 5. American National Standards Institute
 6. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
 7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
 8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 9. American Society for Testing and Materials
 10. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
 11. ETL Testing Laboratories
 12. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation
 13. National Standard Plumbing Code
 14. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 15. National Fire Protection Association
 16. National Board of Fire Underwriters
 17. National Electric Code
 18. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 19. Plumbing Drainage Institute
 20. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
 21. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- C. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Contractor shall secure and obtain all approvals, permits, licenses and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection, before commencing work in order to avoid delays during construction. He shall deliver the official records of the granting of the permits, etc., to the Owner's Representative.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.

- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.4 of this section with all applicable national, state and local codes.
- D. All items of a given type shall be the product of same manufacturer.

1.06 DESCRIPTION OF BID DOCUMENTS

- A. Specifications:
 - 1. Specifications, in general, describe quality and character of materials and equipment.
 - 2. Specifications are of simplified form and include incomplete sentences.
 - 3. Words or phrases such as "The Contractor shall", "shall be", "furnish", "provide", "a", "an", "the", and "all" may have been omitted for brevity.
- B. Drawings: Mechanical drawings under this contract are made a part of these specifications. Deviations from these specifications as noted below must have the approval of the Engineer or Construction Manager without an increase in contract price.
 - 1. The drawings shall be considered as being diagrammatic and for bidding purposes only. Intention is to show size, capacity, approximate location, direction and general relationship of one work phase to another, but not exact detail or arrangement. The attention of the contractor is called to the fact that while these drawings are generally to scale and are made as accurately as the scale will permit, all critical dimensions shall be determined in the field. They are not to be considered as erection drawings.
 - 2. The drawings do not indicate every fitting, elbow, offset, valve, etc. which is required to complete the job. Contractor shall prepare field erection drawings as required for the use of his mechanics to insure proper installation.
 - 3. Scaled and figured dimensions are approximate and are for estimating purposes only. Indicated dimensions are limiting dimensions.
 - 4. Before proceeding with work check and verify all dimensions in field.
 - 5. Assume all responsibility for fitting of materials and equipment to other parts of equipment and structure.
 - 6. Make adjustments that may be necessary or requested in order to resolve space problems, preserve headroom, and avoid architectural openings, structural members and work of other trades.
 - 7. For exact locations of building elements, refer to dimensional Architectural/Structural drawings.
- C. Description of systems: Provide all materials to provide functioning systems in compliance with performance requirements specified, and any modifications resulting from reviewed shop drawings and field coordinated drawings.
 - 1. Installation of all systems and equipment is subject to clarification as indicated in reviewed shop drawings and field coordination drawings.
- D. Do not use equipment exceeding dimensions indicated or equipment or arrangements that reduce required clearances or exceed specified maximum dimensions.
- E. If any part of Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Architect for his interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work without Engineer's decision.

1.07 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. The first named manufacturer is used as the basis of design. Other named manufacturers are identified as equivalent manufacturers, not equivalent products. Naming other manufacturers does not necessarily imply conformance of any specific product with the written specifications.

- B. The contractor is required to verify that equipment and material to be used on the project meets the requirements of the specifications and will physically fit the available space, clearance and service requirements of the particular piece of equipment and include all pertinent information when he submits material for acceptance. Contractor shall also be responsible for and bear the cost of any modifications to openings available or anticipated as being available for rigging equipment to its final installation place. This shall include openings in exterior envelope, walls and roofs, interior walls, corridors, passage ways or door openings. Any on site dismantling and any reassembly of equipment made necessary by impediment to the rigging of said equipment shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Contract document indicates power and physical requirements based on the equipment manufacturer's data as first named. If equipment requiring more system capacity is furnished, the contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with modifying the design and installation of associated services, including any redesign costs associated with the engineer's review.

1.08 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Provide": To supply, furnish, install and connect up complete and ready safe and regular operation of particular work referred to unless specifically noted.
- B. "Install": To erect, mount and connect complete with related accessories.
- C. "Supply", "Furnish": To purchase, procure, acquire and deliver complete with related accessories.
- D. "Work": Labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, controls, accessories, and other items required for proper and complete installation.
- E. "Piping": Pipe, tube, fittings, flanges, valves, controls, strainers, hangers, supports, unions, traps, drains, insulation, and related items.
- F. "Wiring": Raceway, fittings, wire, boxes and related items.
- G. "Concealed": Items referred to as hidden from normal sight, embedded in masonry or other construction, installed in furred spaces, within double partitions or hung ceilings, in trenches, in crawl spaces, or in enclosures.
- H. "Exposed": Not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
- I. "Indicated", "Shown", or "Noted": As indicated, shown or noted on drawings or specifications.
- J. "Directed": Directed by Engineer.
- K. "Similar" or "Equal": Of base bid manufacture, equal in materials, weight, size, design, and efficiency of specified product.
- L. "Reviewed", "Satisfactory", or "Directed": As reviewed, satisfactory, or directed by or to Engineer.
- M. "Motor Controllers": Manual or magnetic starters (with or without switches), individual pushbuttons or hand-off-automatic (HOA) switches controlling the operation of motors.
- N. "Control or Actuating Devices": Automatic sensing and switching devices such as thermostats, pressure, float, electro-pneumatic switches and electrodes controlling operation of equipment.
- O. "Remove": Dismantle, demolish and take away from the site and dispose of in accordance with all applicable rules and regulations or, should the Owner so require, deliver to a location as designated by the Owner for the use of the Owner, at no additional costs to the Owner.
- P. "Replace": Remove existing and provide an equivalent product or material as specified.
- Q. "Extract (and Reinstall) ": Carefully disassemble, dismantle existing, save or store where directed by the Owner, in such a manner as to preserve the existing condition and reinstall as indicated on the drawings or as described in the specifications.
- R. Where any device or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number, such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many devices as are required to complete the installation.

1.09 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. This contractor shall investigate all conditions affecting his work and shall provide such offsets, fittings, valves, sheet metal work, etc., as may be required to meet conditions at the building.
- B. The contractor shall verify all measurements at the building site and shall be responsible for the correctness of same before ordering materials or before starting work of any Section.
 - 1. Report to Architect, in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work.
 - 2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to Architect constitutes acceptance of conditions by Contractor.
 - 3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Piping and ductwork shall be concealed or run behind furring in finished spaces unless otherwise noted to be run exposed.
- D. Horizontal piping and ductwork not run below slabs on grade shall be run as close as possible to underside of roof or floor slab above and parallel to building lines. Maintain maximum headroom in all areas.
- E. Determine possible interference between trades before the work is fabricated or installed. The contractor must coordinate his work to insure that erection will proceed without such interference. Coordination is of paramount importance and no request for additional payment will be considered where such request is based upon interference between trades.
- F. Connections to Existing Work:
 - 1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum of interference to existing facilities.
 - 2. Temporary shutdowns of existing services:
 - 3. At no additional charges
 - a. At times not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
 - b. Only with written consent of Owner.
 - 4. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
 - 5. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition.
- G. Removal, extraction and relocation of existing work.
 - 1. The work includes demolition or removal of all construction indicated or specified. All materials resulting from demolition work, except as indicated or specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from the site daily unless otherwise directed so as to not allow accumulation inside or outside the building. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Owner.
 - 2. Title to all materials and equipment to be demolished, excepting Owner salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Owner will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.
 - 3. The Owner reserves the "Right of First Refusal" on all material for salvage. Material for salvage shall be stored as approved by the Owner. Salvage materials shall be removed from the site before completion of the Contract. Material for salvage shall not be sold on the site.
 - 4. Property of the Owner: Salvaged items remaining the property of the Owner shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment and relocated by the contractor at no cost, to the Owners designated storage facility on the site. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.
 - 5. Damaged Items: Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing.

6. Disconnect, remove or relocate material, equipment, plumbing fixtures, piping and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing conditions.
7. Where existing pipes, conduits and/or ducts which are to remain prevent installation of new work as indicated, relocate, or arrange for relocation, of existing pipes, conduits, and/or ducts.
8. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
9. Plug or cap active piping or ductwork behind or below finish.
10. Do not leave long dead-end branches.
 - a. Cap or plug as close as possible to active line.
11. Remove unused piping, ductwork and equipment.
12. Dispose of unusable piping, ductwork and material.

1.10 CLEARANCE FROM ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Piping or ductwork:
 1. Prohibited, except as noted, in:
 - a. Electric rooms and closets.
 - b. Telephone rooms and closets.
 - c. Elevator machine rooms.
 - d. Electric switchboard room.
 2. Prohibited, except as noted, over or within 5 ft. of:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Substations.
 - c. Switchboards.
 - d. Motor control centers.
 - e. Standby power plant.
 - f. Bus ducts.
 - g. Electrical panels.
 3. Drip pans under piping:
 - a. Only where unavoidable and approved.
 - b. 18 gauge galvanized steel.
 - 1) With bituminous paint coating.
 - c. Reinforced and supported.
 - d. Watertight.
 - e. With 1-1/4 inch drain outlet piped to floor drain or service sink.

1.11 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Temporary facilities are not included within this Section.

1.12 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
 1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of the Division.
 2. "Special tools": those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
 3. One pressure grease gun for each type of grease required.
 - a. With adapters to fit all lubricating fittings on equipment.
 - b. Include lubricant for lubricated plug valves.

1.13 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDING AND STORAGE

- A. Provide adequate and secure storage facilities for materials and equipment during the progress of the work.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of all materials and equipment employed in the mechanical installation until final acceptance by the Owner. Protect same from any cause whatsoever.

- C. Where necessary, ship in crated sections of size to permit passing through available space.
- D. Ship equipment in original packages, to prevent damaging or entrance of foreign matter.
- E. Handle and ship in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide protective coverings during construction.
- G. Replace at no expense to Owner, equipment or material damaged during storage or handling, as directed by Engineer.
- H. Tag all items with weatherproof tag, identifying equipment by name and purchase order number.
- I. Include packing and shipping lists.
- J. Adhere to special requirements as specified in individual sections.

1.14 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS

- A. Protect from damage, water, dust, etc., material, equipment and apparatus provided under this Division, both in storage and installed, until Notice of Completion has been filed.
- B. Provide temporary storage facilities for materials and equipment.
- C. Material, equipment or apparatus damaged because of improper storage or protection will be rejected.
 - 1. Remove from site and provide new, duplicate, material, equipment, or apparatus in replacement of that rejected.
- D. Cover motors and other moving machinery to protect from dirt and water during construction. Rotate moving equipment, shafts, bearings, motors etc. to prevent corrosion and to circulate lubricants.
- E. Protect premises and work of other Divisions from damage arising out of installation of work of this Division.
 - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of all damaged or defective work, materials or equipment. Do not install sensitive or delicate equipment until major construction work is completed.
 - 2. Remove replaced parts from premises.
- F. Make good any damage to the work caused by floods, storms, accidents, acts of God, acts of negligence, strikes, violence or theft up to time of final acceptance by the Owner.
- G. Do not leave any mechanical work in a hazardous condition, even temporarily.

1.15 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
 - 1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
 - 2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
 - 3. When all requirements of Contract have been completed.
- C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.
- D. Maintain on job a set of Specifications and Drawings for use by Engineer's representatives.

1.16 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Arrange work to conform to schedule of construction established or required to comply with Contract Documents.
- B. In scheduling, anticipate means of installing equipment through available openings in structure.
- C. Confirm in writing to Architect and Engineer, within 30 days of signing of contract, anticipated number of days required to perform test, balance, and acceptance testing of mechanical systems.

1. This phase must occur after completion of mechanical systems, including all control calibration and adjustment, and requires substantial completion of the building, including closure, ceilings, lighting, partitioning, etc.
 2. Submit for approval at this time, names and qualifications of test and balancing agencies to be used.
- D. Arrange with Owner schedule for work in each area.
- E. Unless otherwise directed by Owner, perform work during normal working hours.
- F. Work delays:
1. In case noisy work interferes with Owner's operations, Owner may require work to be stopped and performed at some other time, or after normal working hours.

1.17 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Access doors in walls and ceilings.
- B. Access Units Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where fire-resistance rating is indicated for construction penetrated by access units, provide UL listed-and-labeled units, except for units which are smaller than minimum size requiring ratings as recognized by governing authority.
- C. Product Data, Access Units: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of access door assembly, including setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices.
- D. Furnish to the general contractor all access doors necessary for access through inaccessible wall or ceiling construction, for installation by the general contractor. Information on the size and location of the subject access doors is to be communicated in writing to the general contractors during the bidding period.

1.18 CONCRETE FOR MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Concrete for Mechanical Work
1. Basins and curbs for mechanical equipment.
 2. Mechanical equipment foundations and housekeeping pads.
 3. Inertia bases for isolation of mechanical work.
 4. Rough grouting in and around mechanical work.
 5. Patching concrete cut to accommodate mechanical work.
- B. Quality control testing for concrete is required as work of this section.
- C. Concrete Work Codes and Standards:
1. Comply with governing regulations and, where not otherwise indicated, comply with the following industry standards; whichever is the most stringent in its application to work in each instance.
 - a. ACI 301: "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
 - b. ACI 311: "Recommended Practice for Concrete Inspection"
 - c. ACI 318: "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"
 - d. ACI 347R: "Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work"
 - e. ACI 304R: "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete"
 - f. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's, "Manual of Standard Practice"
- D. Submittals: Shop Drawings, Mechanical Concrete Work: Submit shop drawings for structural type concrete work, showing dimensions of formed shapes of concrete; bending, placement, sizes and spacing of reinforcing steel; location of anchors, isolation units, hangers and similar devices to be integrated with concrete work; and piping penetrations, access openings, inlets and other accessories and work to be accommodated by concrete work.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports, Mechanical Concrete Work: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete work materials, and for tested samples of placed concrete (where required as work of this section).

1.19 NOISE REDUCTION

- A. Cooperate in reducing objectionable noise or vibration caused by mechanical systems.
 - 1. To extent of adjustments to specified and installed equipment and appurtenances.
- B. Correct noise problems caused by failure to install work in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Include labor and materials required as result of such failure.

1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all carpentry, cutting and patching required for proper installation of material and equipment specified.
- B. Do not cut or drill structural members without consent of Architect.

1.21 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Layout Shop Drawings Required:
 - 1. Prepare layout shop drawings for all areas; minimum 3/8 inch scale.
 - 2. Individual coordinated trade layout drawings are to be prepared for all areas.
 - 3. General Contractor is to assure that each trade has coordinated work with other trades, prior to submittal where submittal is required.
 - a. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
 - 4. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordinated assurance by General Contractor.
 - 5. All changes shall be clearly marked on each submitted layout drawing.
 - 6. Drawings shall show work of all trades including but not limited to'
 - a. Ductwork.
 - b. Piping: All Trades.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment.
 - d. Electrical Equipment.
 - e. Main Electrical conduits and bus ducts.
 - f. Equipment supports and suspension devices.
 - g. Structural and architectural constraints.
 - h. Show location of:
 - 1) Valves
 - 2) Piping specialties
 - 3) Dampers
 - 4) Access Doors
 - 5) Control and electrical panels
 - 6) Disconnect switches
 - 7. Drawings shall indicate coordination with work in other Divisions that must be incorporated in mechanical spaces, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Elevator equipment.
 - b. Cable trays not furnished under Division 16.
 - c. Computer equipment.
 - 8. Submission of drawings:
 - a. Prepare reproducible drawings.
 - b. Submit to other trades for review of space allocated to all trades.
 - c. Revise drawings to compensate for requirements of existing conditions and conditions created by other trades.
 - d. Review revisions and other trades.
 - e. Submit one reproducible and one blue-line print to Engineer for review.
 - 9. Final prepared drawings shall show that other trades affected have made reviews and signed, by each trade, at completions of coordination.
 - a. General Contractor

- b. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
- 10. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordination assurance by General Contractor.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout drawings of mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses showing all related equipment and equipment clearances required by other trades.
 - 2. Layout drawings of areas in which it may be necessary to deviate substantially from layout shown on the drawings. Minor transitions in ductwork, if required due to job conditions, need not be submitted as long as the duct area is maintained. Show major relocation of ductwork and major changes in size of ducts. Coordinate shop drawings with all trades prior to ductwork fabrication.
 - 3. Details of intermediate structural steel members required to span main structural steel for the support of ductwork.
 - 4. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction.
 - 5. Duct material, gage, type of joints and duct reinforcing for each size range, including sketches or SMACNA plate numbers for joints, method of fabrication and reinforcing.

1.22 GUARANTEE

- A. Furnish guarantee covering all work in accordance with general requirements of the contract for minimum period of one year. This guarantee shall exist for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the work and shall apply to defects in materials and to defective workmanship of any kind.
- B. For factory-assembled equipment and devices on which the manufacturers furnish standard published guarantees as regular trade practice, obtain such guarantees and replace any such equipment that proves defective during the life of these guarantees.
- C. Guarantee all work for which materials are furnished, fabricated or field erected by the contractor, all factory-assembled equipment for which no specific manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guaranteed equipment.
- D. In the event of failure of any work, equipment or device during the life of the guarantee, repair or replace the equipment or defective work. Remove, replace or restore, at no cost to the Owner, any part of the structure or building which may be damaged either as the direct result of the defective work or in the course of the contractor's making replacement of the defective work or materials. Work shall be done at a time and in a manner as to cause no undue inconvenience to the Owner. Provide new materials, equipment, apparatus and labor to replace that determined by Engineer to be defective or faulty.
- E. This guarantee also applies to services including Instructions, Adjusting, Testing, Noise, Balancing, etc.
- F. Additional equipment and material guarantees and warranties may be indicated in other sections. In all cases, the more stringent guarantee or warranty shall be provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT QUALITY

- A. Material and equipment furnished under this Division of specification shall be new. Defective or inferior materials must be replaced by contractor at no cost to Owner regardless of the stage of construction. Inferior material shall be defined as material or equipment of a quality or performance less than that specified as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Provide each item of equipment with manufacturer's identification tag which is readily accessible and clearly shows model and size.

2.02 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Access Doors:

1. General: Where walls and ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical work, access doors shall be provided. Furnish adequate size for intended and necessary access. Furnish doors with UL Fire Rating to match wall or ceiling construction. Furnish manufacturer's complete units, of type recommended for application in indicated substrate construction, in each case, complete with anchorages and hardware.

- B. Access Door Construction: Refer to Section 083113 – ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests:
 1. Perform as specified in individual sections, and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Duration as noted.
- B. Provide required labor, material, equipment, and connections.
- C. Furnish written report and certification those tests have been satisfactorily completed.
- D. Repair or replace defective work, as directed.
- E. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work due to tests as directed.
- F. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work of others, due to tests, as directed.

3.02 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK

- A. Coordinate installation and placement of access doors and panels with contractor for general construction.
- B. Remove or replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 230000

**SECTION 230002
MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work Included in This Section: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for the following:
 - 1. Motors.
 - 2. Factory-wired equipment (FWE).
 - 3. Factory-wired control panels (FWCP).
 - 4. Motor controllers where provided as part of mechanical equipment.
 - 5. Motor controllers where supplied under Division 23 - Mechanical Work.
 - 6. Disconnects and safety switches for mechanical equipment.
 - 7. Fuses for equipment provided, and starters and disconnect switches.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Division 23 - HVAC Instrumentation and Controls, Motors.
- B. Installation and Power Wiring of Motor Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Published specifications standards, tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry or governmental organization as apply to work in this section where cited below:
 - 1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
 - 2. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
 - 3. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.03 of this Section and with all applicable National, State and local codes.
- D. All items of a given-type shall be the products of the same manufacturer.

1.05 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. This section delineates the work required to be performed by Contractors under Division 23 and Division 26.

1.06 WORK REQUIRED UNDER DIVISION 23

- A. Furnish motors, manual and combination starters, pushbutton devices, contactors, disconnect switches, electric thermostats, low voltage transformers, Emergency Break Glass Stations and other electrical devices required for equipment furnished.
- B. Install all items in piping and ductwork such as control valves, aquastats, ductstats, etc.
- C. All external wiring of equipment, all temperature control wiring, external wiring of control circuits of magnetic starters, interlocking wiring, boiler wiring, Emergency Break Glass Stations, and mounting of control devices, etc., shall be included under Division 23. All external wiring shall be in conduit. (Unless specifically shown to be provided by the Electrical Contractor)
- D. The Electrical Contractor, under Division 26, shall furnish and install all power wiring and conduit to junction box, to disconnect switch on unit, to motor starters and contactors, and between motor starters and contactors to motor or other load. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for proper direction of rotation for all three phase equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall mount all starters, disconnects.

- E. Wiring required under Division 23 shall comply with the specifications as described in Division 26.
- F. The Plumbing Contractor, under Division 22, shall provide water and natural gas services to within two (2) feet of HVAC equipment requiring same and terminating with shut-off valves. The HVAC Contractor, under Division 23, shall make final connections to equipment.
- G. Provide disconnect switches or safety switches for equipment. (Unless specifically shown to be provided by the Electrical Contractor, starters and disconnects shown on the electrical drawings are for installation and do not require the Electrical Contractor to furnish units)

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Complete wiring diagrams of all power and control connections (standard diagrams will not be accepted). Deliver 2 copies of approved wiring diagrams to the Electric Contractor for installation of wiring and connections required under the Electric Contract.
- B. Product Data for Motor Controllers and Disconnect Switches: Manufacturer's catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions. Submit enclosure type coordinated for service and location. Submit simultaneously with product data required for motors. Identify each controller for use with corresponding motor. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with project requirements.
- C. All warranties shall be delivered as part of the close-out submission.
- D. A receipt shall be delivered as part of the close-out submission that states all required spare parts have been delivered to the owner. This receipt must be signed and dated by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Motor Controllers and Disconnects
 1. Square D
 2. Allen-Bradley
 3. General Electric
 4. Cutler-Hammer

2.02 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. General: All starters shall be correctly sized to motor connected thereto. Provide one (1) additional auxiliary contact over and above that normally furnished, at least two (2) required. Provide overload heaters for each phase. Coordinate starters and controllers with the temperature control Contractor and sequence of operations.
- B. Minimum Size: The minimum allowable size of single or three phase magnetic motor controller is NEMA size 0.
- C. Enclosures: Unless otherwise indicated furnish NEMA 1 enclosures, except where installed outdoors furnish NEMA 3R enclosures.
- D. Control Power: Furnish control power transformer (maximum control voltage 120 volts) mounted within each magnetic motor controller enclosure.
- E. Pilot Lights: Furnish pilot lights of the neon lamp type mounted in the controller enclosure, green for running, red for not running.

2.03 MOTOR CONTROLLER TYPES:

- A. Type A (Full Voltage, Manual, Non-Magnetic):
 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 609 (or Bulletin 600 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 2. General Electric Co. CR-1062 (or CR-101 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 3. Cutler-Hammer. B100 (or MS - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
- B. Type A2 (2 Speed, 2 Winding, Full Voltage, Manual, Non-Magnetic):

1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 609TS (or Bulletin 600 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 2. General Electric Co. CR-1062 (or CR-101 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
 3. Square D Co. Class 2512, Type M (or Class 2512, Type F - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
- C. Type B (Full Voltage Magnetic):
1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 709.
 2. General Electric Co. CR-206.
 3. Square D Co. Class 8536.
 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN05.
- D. Type B-COM (Combination Full Voltage Magnetic/Safety Switch):
1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 712.
 2. General Electric Co. CR-208.
 3. Square D Co. Class 8538.
 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN16.
- E. Type B2 (2 Speed, 2 Winding, Full Voltage, Magnetic):
1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 715.
 2. General Electric Co. CR209.
 3. Square D Co. Class 8810.
 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN33.
- F. Type C (Automatic, Reduced Voltage, Magnetic):
1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 746.
 2. General Electric Co. CR-231.
 3. Square D Co. Class 8606.
 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECA42.
- G. Type C-COM (Combination Automatic, Reduced Voltage, Magnetic/ Safety Switch):
1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 746C.
 2. Square D Co. Class 8606.
 3. Cutler-Hammer. ECA43.
- H. Type D (Part Winding, Magnetic):
1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 736.
 2. General Electric Co. CR-230.
 3. Square D Co. Class 8640.
 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECA45.

2.04 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. General Electric Co. Type TH; Square D Co. Heavy Duty Series; Cutler-Hammer HD Series; with the following:
1. Fused switches equipped with fuseholders to accept only the fuses specified in Section 16181 (U.L. Class RK-1, RK-5, L).
 2. NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated on drawing or required. 3R for devices installed outdoors.
 3. Switch rated 240V for 120V, 208V, 240V, circuits; 600 V for 277V, 480V circuits.
 4. Switch rated 600V for 277V, 480V circuits.
 5. Solid neutral bus when neutral or grounding conductor is included with circuit.
 6. Current rating and number of poles as indicated on drawings.

2.05 NAMEPLATES

- A. Phenolic Type: Standard phenolic nameplates with 3/8" minimum size lettering engraved thereon.

- B. Embossed Aluminum: Standard stamped or embossed aluminum tags: Tech Products, Inc., Seton Name Plate Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Equipment shall be connected in a neat and skillful manner. Equipment delivered with terminal boxes that are inadequate shall be equipped with special boxes that suit the conditions by the Mechanical Contractor furnishing the equipment.
- B. In general, rigid conduit or tubing shall be used, but equipment that requires movement or that would transmit vibration to conduit shall be wired with flexible (liquid tight) steel conduit not over 18" long.
- C. All equipment shall be grounded with a green-covered ground wire run inside the conduit and connected to equipment frame on one end and to grounding system on the other end.
- D. All electrical work required in the Mechanical Contract shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 of these Specifications.
- E. The Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Contractor shall assign all Electrical Work required under his contract to the approved Automatic Temperature Control Contractor, who shall perform this work with qualified electricians employed by that Contractor.
- F. The Mechanical Contractors shall cooperate with the Contractor for Electrical Work in making all necessary tests and in receiving, storing, and setting all motor-driven equipment, electrical devices, and controls furnished and/or installed under these contracts.
- G. Install heaters correlated with full load current of motors provided.
- H. Set overload devices to suit motors provided.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Control Wiring:
 - 1. Provide control wiring and connections.
 - 2. Where control circuit interlocking is required between individually mounted motor controllers, provide a single pole on-off switch in a threaded type box mounted adjacent to motor safety switches which are remote from the control transformer (to enable interlock circuit to be opened when the motor safety switch is opened).
- B. Nameplates: Rivet or bolt the nameplate on the cover of NEMA 1 enclosures. Rivet or bolt and gasket the nameplate on cover of NEMA 3R or NEMA 12 enclosures. Provide phenolic or embossed aluminum nameplates as follows:
 - 1. On each remote control station, indicating motor controlled.
 - 2. On each interlock circuit switch, indicating purpose of switch.

3.03 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR SINGLE SPEED MOTORS (SYSTEMS UNDER 250 VOLTS)

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1/2 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1/2 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B (B-COM when indicated on drawings).
- E. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors 7-1/2 HP and Larger: Type C (C-COM when indicated on drawings).
- F. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B.
- G. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors 7-1/2 HP and Larger: Type D.

3.04 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR SINGLE SPEED MOTORS (277/480 VOLT SYSTEM)

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B (B-COM when indicated on drawings).
- E. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors 15 HP and Larger: Type C (C-COM when indicated on drawings).
- F. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B.
- G. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors 15 HP and Larger: Type D.

3.05 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR 2 SPEED MOTORS (SYSTEMS UNDER 250 VOLTS)

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A2.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1/2 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A2.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1/2 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B2.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B2.

3.06 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR 2 SPEED MOTORS (277/480 VOLT SYSTEM)

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A2.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A2.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B2.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B2.

3.07 DISCONNECTS

- A. Motor Controllers: Provide safety switch for all motor controllers. Provide combination type starter-disconnect unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- B. Motors: Provide a disconnect switch for all motors. Provide a separate safety switch for motors which are not within sight of the starter.
- C. Provide safety switches for all factory packaged equipment.
- D. Provide NEMA 3R safety switch for all rooftop and outdoor equipment.
- E. Provide unit mounted disconnect switches for all equipment such as unit heaters, fans, unit ventilators, incremental units, etc

END OF SECTION 230002

**SECTION 230130
HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.
- B. Provide labor, materials, equipment and services required to thoroughly clean the HVAC / ductwork systems as for all existing to remain ductwork.
- C. Provide all labor, material, and services to obtain access to HVAC systems to be cleaned including:
 - 1. Removal and reinstallation of ceiling systems
 - 2. Cutting and patching of wall and ceiling systems

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The duct system shall be free of construction debris.
- B. New HVAC ductwork system installations shall comply with level "B", the Intermediate Level of SMACNA Duct Cleanliness for New Construction.
- C. Existing HVAC ductwork system cleaning shall comply with The NADCA Standard for Assessment Cleaning & Restoration of HVAC Systems 2013 (ACR-2013), as published by the National Air Duct Cleaners Association.
- D. The Duct Cleaning Contractor or subcontractor shall be a member of the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA) and shall have at least two certified Air Systems Cleaning Specialists (ASCS) on regular staff, two years of experience in this field. The Contractor shall produce a reference list to the Owner and Project Engineer of projects successfully completed of a similar size and scope.
- E. Supervisor qualifications: The project shall be supervised by an ASCS at all times.
- F. SUBMITTALS TO THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER
- G. Provide MSDS sheets on all solvents, cleaners, microbial reduction agents, and disinfectants to be used on project.
- H. Contractor credentials, including NADCA certificates, project references, and cleaning methods and application methods for microbial reduction agents and coatings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS TO THE OWNER

- A. Since the systems must be operational during the normal work hours, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a procedure for cleaning the ductwork and installing filters which will minimize contamination of already cleaned areas. This sequence must be approved by the Owner and Project Engineer prior to starting work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MICROBIAL REDUCTION AGENTS

- A. Microbial reduction agents shall only be applied if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected, or where an unacceptable level of fungal contamination has been verified through testing.
- B. All products for application on non-porous surfaces inside HVAC / ductwork systems shall have an E.P.A. registration specifically for this application.
- C. COATING FOR POROUS (FIBERGLASS LINED) COMPONENTS
- D. A mechanical insulation repair coating, Tough Coat, as manufactured by Vac System Industries, Inc., or approved equal shall be used. The coating material shall contain an anti-microbial agent, shall not affect the thermal or acoustic properties of the insulation, and shall conform to NFPA Standards 90A and 90B.

2.02 PLENUM PAINT

- A. Porous Surface: The paint shall be Porta-Sept as manufactured by Porter Paints, Inc., or approved equal. Paint shall contain an EPA registered anti-microbial preservative known as Intersept, which inhibits the growth of bacteria, mold, mildew, and fungi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- A. Cleaning contractors shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local requirements for protecting the safety of the contractors' employees, building occupants, and the environment. In particular, all applicable standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) should be followed when working in accordance with this standard.
- B. No processes or materials shall be employed in such a manner that they will create adverse health effects to the building occupants, cleaning contractors, or general public.
- C. Disposal of Debris. All debris removed from the ACS shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to start of work, the HVAC system is to be carefully inspected and checked for all conditions affecting the cleaning. Defects are to be reported in writing to the Project Engineer and work will not proceed until all defects have been documented. Commencement of work will constitute acceptance of the conditions of the area to which the cleaning work is to be performed and all defects in work resulting from such accepted service will be corrected by this trade without additional expense to the Owner. No cleaning is to be performed to ducts where the process has the capability of damaging the duct lining. The decision to clean and/or encapsulate these areas will be made by the Project Engineer after review of the Contractor's findings and the Project Engineer has seen the field conditions.
- B. Disassemble all removable items as required for access to work area. Store the removables in a Project Engineer or Owner approved storage area until the completion of the cleaning work.
- C. Fire protection devices (such as smoke detectors, panels, etc.) shall be protected prior to cleaning procedures. They are to be cleaned and tested at the conclusion of work.
- D. The Contractor shall coordinate the shutdown and reactivating of the fire alarm system to avoid accidental alarms during the cleaning process and related work.
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate the shutdown of the air handling equipment with the Owner before starting work, and shall conform to OSHA requirements regarding fan motor disconnect lock-out/tag-out.
- F. Report to Project Engineer any system defects discovered during the cleaning operation which will require repair to an HVAC system component that is outside of the scope of work as specified herein. Any defects should be identified in a 'Conditions Found Report'.

3.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.
 - 2. Cleaning methods shall be employed such that all Non-Porous surface components must be Visibly Clean (per section 13 of ACR-2006).
 - 3. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.

- b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.
4. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:
 - a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR 2006.
 - b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
 - c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.
- B. Containment: Debris removed during cleaning shall be collected and precautions must be taken to ensure that debris is not otherwise dispersed outside the ACS during the cleaning process. After ACS cleaning, any areas which could be affected by the cleaning contractor's work must be as clean as their condition prior to the commencement of the cleaning operation.
- C. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- D. Particulate Collection.
 1. Where the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting inside the building, HEPA filtration with 99.97% collection efficiency for 0.3-micron size particles shall be used (See EPA's Building Air Quality).
 2. When the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting outside the building, Mechanical cleaning operations shall be undertaken only with Particulate Collection Equipment in place, including adequate filtration to control debris removed from the ductwork or ceiling plenum. When the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting outside the building, precautions shall be taken to ensure that exhausted air does not re-enter the building.
- E. Controlling Odors. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process. All reasonable measures shall be taken to control offensive odors and/or mist vapors during the cleaning process.
- F. Air-Volume Control Devices. Dampers and any air-directional mechanical devices inside the ductwork must have their position marked prior to cleaning and, upon completion, must be restored to their marked position.
- G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.

3.04 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS:

- A. Ductwork Systems:
 1. Applies to:
 - a. Return-air ducts to the air-handling unit.
 2. Mechanically clean ductwork systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests in accordance with the NADCA standard, ACR 2006.
 3. No cleaning method should be used which could potentially damage components of the ductwork or negatively alter the integrity of the system.

4. Mechanical cleaning and agitation methods shall be capable of cleaning minimum 50 foot sections of ductwork in each direction per access point so as to minimize the number of service openings and thus preserve the integrity of the ductwork and minimize leakage. The agitation tool shall be required to contact all sides of the duct regardless of size and configuration. The Contractor shall produce a detailed description of procedures and methods to the Engineer/Owner.
5. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of ducts so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
6. Where ductwork is large enough and able to support the weight of a worker, hand tools and HEPA shop vacs may be used. If workers enter the inside of the duct they must follow the OSHA confined space requirements (OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146) Collection equipment must be used during this process to assure capture of any residual or airborne debris.
7. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment, or other methods without damaging the integrity of the duct liner. Apply mechanical insulation repair coating to fiberglass lined surfaces in ductwork and air handlings units after cleaning. Replace fibrous-gall ductliner that is severely damaged, deteriorated, mold infested or wet.

3.05 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Verification of cleanliness will be determined after Mechanical Cleaning and before the application of any treatment or introduction of any treatment-related substance. Verification of Non-Porous Surface Cleaning and Verification of Coil Cleaning shall be conducted after Mechanical Cleaning and before the system is restored to normal operation.
- C. Verification of Non-Porous Surface Cleaning:
 1. All Non-Porous Interior Duct/Air Handling Unit Surfaces must be Visibly Clean.
 2. An interior surface is considered visibly clean when it is free from non-adhered substances and debris.
 3. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and re-inspect duct systems.
 4. In the event there is a discrepancy with regard to if the surface is visibly clean, contractor shall conduct Surface Comparison Testing per Section 13.2 of the NADCA ACR-2006.
 5. Photo documentation of representative sections and components of cleaned systems shall be provided by the Contractor.
- D. Verification of Coil Cleaning:
 1. Mechanical Cleaning must restore the Coil-Pressure Drop to within 10 percent of the Pressure Drop measured when the Coil was first installed. If original pressure drop is not known, the coil will be considered clean based on visual inspection.

3.06 MICROBIAL REDUCTION AGENT APPLICATION

- A. A microbial reduction agent shall be applied to all supply and return air metal only ductwork cleaned as part of this project. Application and preparation shall be as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. The Contractor must demonstrate to the Project Engineer how the application method is capable of dispensing the sanitizing solution to the entire surface areas of the ductwork.

3.07 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Comply with Division 23 Sections "Metal Ducts" and Air Duct Accessories" for duct materials, accessories, and hardware required for Work of this Section.
- C. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.

- D. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.
- E. Reseal fibrous-glass ducts. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts."
- F. POST PROJECT REPORT
- G. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
 - 2. Site inspection reports.
 - 3. Photographic Documentation.
 - 4. Areas of the system found to be damaged, in need of repair, and / or requiring more aggressive cleaning.

END OF SECTION 230130

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

END OF SECTION 230130

**SECTION 230513
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT-CPL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.
- E. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2017.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Baldor Electric Company/ABB Group: www.baldor.com/#sle.
- B. Leeson Electric Corporation: www.leeson.com/#sle.
- C. Regal-Beloit Corporation (Century): www.centuryelectricmotor.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- C. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not comply with these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.
- C. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams downstream of sprayed coil dehumidifiers, draw through cooling towers, air cooled condensers, humidifiers, direct drive axial fans, roll filters, explosion proof environments, and dust collection systems: Totally enclosed type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 262913.

- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- K. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Nominal Efficiency: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- M. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

2.06 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Commercial:
 - a. Heat pump Unit:
 - 1) Operating Mode: Constant speed.
 - 2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the roof top unit and/or specified sequence of operation.
 - 3) Shaft Extension: Single.
 - b. DX Unit:
 - 1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
 - c. Energy Recovery Ventilator:
 - 1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
 - 2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the energy recovery ventilator and/or specified sequence of operation.
 - 3) Shaft Extension: Single.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION 230513

**SECTION 230517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING-CPL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe sleeves.
- B. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2022a.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Vertical Piping:
 - 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
 - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
 - 4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- B. Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Concrete Beam Flanges, except where Brass Pipe Sleeves are Specified:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
 - 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- D. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical Room Floors above Basement:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
 - 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- E. Clearances:

1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external; pipe diameter.
3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- E. Structural Considerations:
1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- F. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
1. Aboveground Piping:
 - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber in compliance with ASTM C592.
 - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
 2. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
 3. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- G. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.

4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
 5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION 230517

**SECTION 230529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-CPL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydraulic work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- F. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- I. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- J. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
 - 1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 055000.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 4.0. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.
- C. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.

2. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
 4. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
- D. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch diameter.
- E. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc: www.buckaroos.com/#sle.
 - b. KB Enterprises: www.snappitz.com/#sle.
 2. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 3. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - c. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - d. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - e. Thickness: 60 mil.
 - f. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
 4. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.
 5. Products:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc; CoolDry: www.buckaroos.com/#sle.
- F. Pipe Supports:
1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
 2. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Type 1 or 3 through 12, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 40 for insulated pipe.
 - b. Roller Support: MSS SP-58 Types 41 or 43 through 46, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 39 for insulated pipe.
 - c. Sliding Support: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- G. Pipe Stanchions: For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.
1. Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International; H-Block: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 2. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 3. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- H. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 2. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.
 3. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- I. Riser Clamps:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 2. Provide copper plated clamps for copper tubing support.
 3. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- J. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.
- K. Strut Clamps: Two-piece pipe clamp.
- L. Insulation Clamps: Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- M. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- N. Intermediate Pipe Guides: Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.
1. Pipe Diameter 6 inches and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch.
 2. Pipe Diameter 8 inches: Provide U-bolts with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch.
 3. Pipe Diameter 8 inches: 0.625 inch U-bolt.
 4. Pipe Diameter 10 inches: 0.75 inch U-bolt.
 5. Pipe Diameter 12 to 16 inches: 0.875 inch U-bolt.
 6. Pipe Diameter 18 to 30 inches: 1 inch U-bolt.
- O. Pipe Alignment Guides: Galvanized steel.
1. Pipe Diameter 8 inches and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
 2. Pipe Diameter 10 inches and Larger: Roller type.
- P. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
- Q. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International; H-Block: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. Erico International Corporation, a brand of Pentair: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - d. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - e. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
 - f. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
 2. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.

3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
 5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
- R. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 2. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
 - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
 - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
 - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- S. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
 - a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
 - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 10. Wood: Use wood screws.
 11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 12. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
 13. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
 14. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
- T. Pipe Installation Accessories:
1. Copper Pipe Supports:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

2. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
3. Overhead Pipe Supports:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
4. Plenum Pipe Supports:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
5. Telescoping Pipe Supports:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
6. Inserts and Clamps:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

2.02 RETROFIT PIPING COVER SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. DecoShield Systems, Inc: www.decoshield.com/#sle.
- B. General Requirements:
 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 20/250, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- C. Materials:
 1. Piping Cover System: Removal-resistant, modular, snap-fit cover units, clips, and anchors for use with CPVC, steel, and copper piping systems.
 2. Cover Units: L-shaped and U-shaped cross-section units of flame retardant resin material, paintable finish.
 3. Unit Length: 7.5 feet.
 4. Provide coupling fittings for joining units end to end and prefabricated inside and outside corner fittings and end caps as required.
 5. Provide mounting clips to secure covers to wall-ceiling per manufacturer requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.

- H. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
 - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- L. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 230529

**SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-CPL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- D. Stencils.
- E. Pipe markers.
- F. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- D. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- F. Ductwork: Adhesive-backed duct markers or stencils.
- G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- H. Instrumentation: Tags.
- I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- J. Piping: Pipe markers.
- K. Pumps: Nameplates.
- L. Relays: Tags.
- M. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- N. Tanks: Nameplates.
- O. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- P. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
- Q. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 - 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 6. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch; printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.
- C. Style: Individual Label.
- D. Color: Green/White Green/White.

2.05 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
 - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.

4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
 5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
 6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 099123, semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.06 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Color code as follows:
1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.

2.07 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 099123 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 099123.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.

3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Install ductwork with adhesive-backed duct markers. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- H. Locate ceiling tacks to locate dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 230553

**SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC-CPL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- B. Section 230800 - Commissioning of HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standard for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2019.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to Architect.
 - 2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
 - 3. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
 - d. Final test report forms to be used.
 - e. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
 - 6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.

- b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
- c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
- d. Project name.
- e. Project location.
- f. Project Architect.
- g. Project Engineer.
- h. Project Contractor.
- i. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 4. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 5. Fans are rotating correctly.
 6. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 7. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 8. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 9. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 10. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 - 1. Running log of events and issues.
 - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- E. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- F. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- G. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- H. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- I. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions.

3.07 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
 - 2. Packaged Terminal Air Conditioning Units.

3. Unit Air Conditioners.
4. Air Coils.
5. Air Handling Units.
6. Fans.
7. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 1. Manufacturer.
 2. Model/Frame.
 3. HP/BHP.
 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
 5. RPM.
 6. Service factor.
 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. V-Belt Drives:
 1. Identification/location.
 2. Required driven RPM.
 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
 4. Belt, size and quantity.
 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Air Cooled Condensers:
 1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Manufacturer.
 4. Model number.
 5. Number of compressors.
- D. Cooling Coils:
 1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Service.
 4. Manufacturer.
 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
 7. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
 8. Water flow, design and actual.
 9. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
 10. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
 11. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
 12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- E. Heating Coils:
 1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Service.
 4. Manufacturer.
 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 6. Water flow, design and actual.
 7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
 8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
 9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.

10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
 11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
 12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- F. Electric Duct Heaters:
1. Manufacturer.
 2. Identification/number.
 3. Location.
 4. Model number.
 5. Design kW.
 6. Number of stages.
 7. Phase, voltage, amperage.
 8. Test voltage (each phase).
 9. Test amperage (each phase).
 10. Air flow, specified and actual.
 11. Temperature rise, specified and actual.
- G. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Model number.
 4. Serial number.
 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 10. Inlet pressure.
 11. Discharge pressure.
 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 14. Fan RPM.
- H. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
 2. Design air flow.
 3. Actual air flow.
 4. Design return air flow.
 5. Actual return air flow.
 6. Design outside air flow.
 7. Actual outside air flow.
 8. Return air temperature.
 9. Outside air temperature.
 10. Required mixed air temperature.
 11. Actual mixed air temperature.
 12. Design outside/return air ratio.
 13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- I. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Model number.
 4. Serial number.
 5. Air flow, specified and actual.
 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.

7. Inlet pressure.
 8. Discharge pressure.
 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 11. Fan RPM.
- J. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
 2. Duct size.
 3. Area.
 4. Design velocity.
 5. Design air flow.
 6. Test velocity.
 7. Test air flow.
 8. Duct static pressure.
- K. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Size.
 4. Manufacturer.
 5. Model number.
 6. Serial number.
 7. Design Flow rate.
 8. Design pressure drop.
 9. Actual/final pressure drop.
 10. Actual/final flow rate.
 11. Station calibrated setting.
- L. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
 2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
 3. Identification/number.
 4. Location.
 5. Model number.
 6. Size.
 7. Minimum static pressure.
 8. Minimum design air flow.
 9. Maximum design air flow.
 10. Maximum actual air flow.
 11. Inlet static pressure.
- M. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
 2. Room number/location.
 3. Terminal type.
 4. Terminal size.
 5. Area factor.
 6. Design velocity.
 7. Design air flow.
 8. Test (final) velocity.
 9. Test (final) air flow.
 10. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION 230593

**SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION-CPL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment-CPL.
- C. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- D. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- E. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- G. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.
- H. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.
- I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- J. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- K. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- L. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. JP Lamborn Co; Thermal Sleeve MT: www.jpflex.com/#sle.
 - 4. Knauf Insulation; Atmosphere Duct Wrap: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 5. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- F. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- G. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; 700 Series FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.05 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Knauf Insulation.
- B. Insulation: Closed-cell, light-weight, resilient, foamed plastic composed of hydrogen and carbon.

2.06 JACKETS

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
1. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Design Polymerics; DP 3050 Water Based, Zero VOC, Premium Quality, Lagging Adhesive, and Vapor Retarder: www.designpoly.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements
 - b. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 2. Finish: Smooth.
 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 - 4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide with standard vapor barrier jacket.
 - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- F. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- G. Slope exterior ductwork to shed water.
- H. External Duct Insulation Application:
 - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - 2. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 - 3. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Exhaust Ducts Within 10 ft of Exterior Openings:
 - 1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 2. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- B. Outside Air Intake Ducts:
 - 1. Insulation:
 - a. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
 - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-12.
 - b. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
 - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-12.
- C. Plenums:
 - 1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: R-6.
 - 2. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: R-6.
- D. Plenums (Cooling System):
 - 1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: R-6.
 - 2. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: R-6.
- E. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Other than first 10 ft from supply connection
 - a. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
 - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-6.
 - b. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
 - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-6.
 - 2. In Mechanical Rooms:
 - a. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
 - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-6.
- F. Supply Ducts in Vertical Shafts (Cooling Systems):

G. Return and Relief Ducts in Mechanical Rooms:

1. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:

- a. Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-6.

END OF SECTION 230713

**SECTION 230719
HVAC PIPING INSULATION-CPL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- C. Section 232213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- D. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2019.
- B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- G. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- H. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- I. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- J. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation; 2023.
- K. ASTM D610 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces; 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- M. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool 1000 Degree Pipe Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 5. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- G. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
 - 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

- J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc; Aerocel Stay-Seal with Protape (SSPT): www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
 - 2. Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex Ultra with FlameDefense: www.armacell.us/#sle.
 - 3. K-Flex USA LLC; K-Flex Titan: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
 - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
- C. Vapor Barrier Membranes: ASTM C1136, Type IX.
 - 1. Multilayer Laminate Vapor Barrier:
 - a. Thickness: 2.4 mil.
 - b. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - c. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Polyguard Products; ZERO-PERM: www.polyguardproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide required accessories in accordance with and subject to the recommendations of the insulation manufacturer.
 - 2. Furnish compatible materials which do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state.

3. Comply with ASTM C795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces.
 4. Supply materials that are asbestos free.
- B. Corrosion Inhibitors:
1. Corrosion Control Gel:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Polyguard Products; RG2400LT: www.polyguardproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Comply with ASTM B117 and ASTM D610.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 078400.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

- L. Concealed Piping: Finish with fitting covers on flanges, fittings, valves, and specialties.
- M. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Cooling Systems:
 - 1. Cold Condensate Drains:
 - a. All Sizes: 1/2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber with Vapor Barrier.
 - b. All Sizes: 3/4 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier.
 - 2. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils:
 - a. All Sizes: 1/2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber with Vapor Barrier.
 - b. All Sizes: 3/4 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier.
 - 3. Refrigerant Suction:
 - a. All Sizes: 1-1/2 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier.
 - 4. Refrigerant Hot Gas:
 - a. All Sizes: 1-1/2 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier.
- B. Outdoor Systems:
 - 1. Refrigerant Suction and Hot Gas:
 - a. All Sizes: 2 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier and Aluminum Jacket.

END OF SECTION 230719

**SECTION 230913
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

VERIFY ALL EXISTING SEQUENCES BEFORE THE COMMENCEMENT OF ANY DEMOLITION WORK.

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Control panels.
- B. Dampers.
- C. Damper Operators:
 - 1. Electric operators.
- D. Input/Output Sensors:
 - 1. Temperature sensors.
 - 2. Humidity sensors.
 - 3. Static pressure (air pressure) sensors.
 - 4. Equipment operation (current) sensors.
- E. Thermostats:
 - 1. Electric room thermostats.
 - 2. Line voltage thermostats.
 - 3. Room thermostat accessories.
 - 4. Outdoor reset thermostats.
 - 5. Electric low limit duct thermostats.
 - 6. Electric high limit duct thermostats.
- F. Time clocks.
- G. Transmitters:
 - 1. Temperature transmitters.

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230519 - Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping-CPL: Thermometer sockets and gauge taps.
- B. Section 230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- C. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA DC 3 - Residential Controls - Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats; 2013.

2.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

2.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

2.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience approved by manufacturer.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

3.02 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel.
- C. Provide common keying for all panels.

3.03 DAMPERS

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric, inflatable, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- F. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- G. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft per min and 4 inches wg.
- H. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.
- I. Temperature Limits: Minus 40 to 200 degrees F.

3.04 DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
 - 1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
 - 2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.
- B. Electric Operators:
 - 1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.
- C. Inlet Vane Operators:

3.05 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

- A. Temperature Sensors:
 - 1. Use thermistor or RTD type temperature sensing elements with characteristics resistant to moisture, vibration, and other conditions consistent with the application without affecting accuracy and life expectancy.
 - 2. Construct RTD of nickel or platinum with base resistance of 1000 ohms at 70 degrees F.
 - 3. 100 ohm platinum RTD is acceptable if used with project DDC controllers.
 - 4. Temperature Sensing Device: Compatible with project DDC controllers.
 - 5. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. RTD:
 - 1) Room Sensor Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 2) Duct Averaging Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 3) Chilled Water Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 4) All Other Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.75 degrees F minimum.
 - 5) Range: Minus 40 degrees F through 220 degrees F minimum.
 - b. Thermistor:
 - 1) Accuracy (All): Plus/minus 0.36 degrees F minimum.
 - 2) Range: Minus 25 degrees F through 122 degrees F minimum.
 - 3) Heat Dissipation Constant: 2.7 mW per degree C.
 - c. Temperature Transmitter:
 - 1) Accuracy: 0.10 degree F minimum or plus/minus 0.20 percent of span.
 - 2) Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - d. Room Sensors: Locking cover.
 - e. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting shielded from direct rays of the sun.
 - f. Immersion Temperature Sensors: A sensor encased in a corrosion-resistant probe with an indoor junction box service entry body.
 - g. Room Temperature Sensors with Integral Digital Display:
 - 1) Construct for wall box.
 - 2) Provide a four button keypad with the following capabilities:
 - h. Temperature Averaging Elements:
 - 1) Use on duct sensors for ductwork 10 sq ft or larger.
 - 2) Provide for all mixed air and heating coil discharge sensors regardless of duct size.
 - i. Insertion Elements:
 - 1) Use in ducts not affected by temperature stratification or smaller than 11 sq inches.
 - 2) Provide dry type, insertion elements for liquids, installed in immersion wells, with minimum insertion length of 2.5 inches.
- B. Static Pressure (Air Pressure) Sensors:
 - 1. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F.

2. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
 3. Output: 0 to 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.
- C. Equipment Operation (Current) Sensors:
1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
 2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.
 3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Carbon Monoxide Sensors, for Single-Gang Electrical Box Mounting:
1. General:
 - a. Input Power: Class 2; 15 to 30 VDC/24 VAC plus/minus 20 percent, 50/60 Hz.
 - b. Relay Ratings: 1A/30VAC/DC, normally open.
 - c. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 4 degrees F to 122 degrees F.
 - d. Operating Humidity Range: 0 to 90 percent RH non-condensing.
 - e. Terminal Block Wire Size: 30 AWG (0.255 mm) by 12 AWG (2.05 mm).
 - f. Terminal Block Torque: 0.37 to 0.44 inch-lbf.
 - g. Protection Class: IP20 in accordance with IEC 60529.
 2. Sensor:
- E. Carbon Dioxide Sensors, Duct and Wall:
1. Calibration Characteristics:
 - a. Automatically compensating algorithm for sensor drift due to sensor degradation.
 - b. Maximum Drift: 2 percent.
 - c. User calibratable with a minimum calibration interval of 5 years.
 2. Construction:
 - a. Provide duct mounted sensors with duct probe designed to protect sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage.
 - b. Housing: High impact plastic.

3.06 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric Room Thermostats:
1. Type: NEMA DC 3, 24 volts, with setback/setup temperature control.
- B. Room Thermostat Accessories:
- C. Outdoor Reset Thermostats:
1. Remote bulb or bimetal rod and tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable setpoint.
- D. Immersion Thermostats:
1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range.
- E. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostats:
- F. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostats:
1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above setpoint,

3.07 TIME CLOCKS

- A. Seven day programming switch timer with synchronous timing motor and seven day dial, continuously charged Ni-cad battery driven power failure 8 hour carry over and multiple switch trippers to control systems for minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output switches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.

4.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches. Refer to Section 262726.
- C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.
- D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.
- E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.
- F. Provide guards on thermostats in entrances.
- G. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.
- H. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide pilot positioners on mixed air damper motors.
- I. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.
- J. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
- K. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
- L. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.
- M. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 260583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

4.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.
- D. In addition to normal service calls, make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 4 hours duration to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls.

END OF SECTION 230913

**SECTION 232300
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Filter-driers.
- G. Solenoid valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.
- C. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.
- B. AHRI 760 - Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants; 2007.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- E. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2022.
- F. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2023.
- G. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.
- H. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- I. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
 - 2. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
 - 2. Use gauge taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
- D. Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

2.02 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
 - 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
 - 8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
 - 9. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.03 REFRIGERANT

- A. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.

2.04 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 VALVES

- A. Service Valves:
 - 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.06 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Performance:
 - 1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: ____ ton, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
 - 2. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
 - 3. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi, minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

- C. Construction: UL listed.
 - 1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.07 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Valve: AHRI 760 I-P, pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.
- B. Coil Assembly: UL 429 UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- J. Insulate piping and equipment.
- K. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

- L. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
 - 1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION 232300

**SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Casings and plenums.
- D. Duct cleaning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC-CPL.
- B. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation-CPL: External insulation and duct liner.
- C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- D. Section 233600 - Air Terminal Units.
- E. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- E. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- F. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- G. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- H. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.
- I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- J. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- K. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for _____ pressure class and higher systems.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch wg pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch wg pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Return and Relief: 2 inch wg pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. General Exhaust: 1 inch wg pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Transfer Air and Sound Boots: 1/2 inch wg pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Hardcast Versa-Grip 181 Water Based Fiber Reinforced Duct Sealant: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - b. Design Polymerics; DP 1010 Water Based Smooth Duct Sealant, Zero VOC, Premium Quality: www.designpoly.com/#sle.
 - c. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
- C. Gasket Tape: Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle rings connections.
- D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- E. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
 - 6. Other Types: As required.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.

- F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 - 2. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gauges heavier metal than duct.
 - 3. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Spiral Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- D. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive and 1.0 inches wg negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
- E. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- F. Round Duct Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

2.05 CASINGS AND PLENUMS

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.
- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

END OF SECTION 233100

**SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connectors.
- E. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- C. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Hollow Vane and Rail (Double Wall Vane): www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 5. Titus HVAC, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 6. Ward Industries, a brand of Hart and Cooley, Inc: www.wardind.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
 - 2. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 4. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Connector Plus G90 Steel Offset Seam Neoprene Fabric: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
 - 3. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
- D. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch.

2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 4. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Splitter Dampers:
- D. Single Blade Dampers:
 - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
 - 2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch, minimum.
- E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
 - 1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, minimum.
- F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.

- B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- D. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- F. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION 233300

**SECTION 233700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers:
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
- D. Duct-mounted supply and return registers/louvers.
- E. Gravity ventilators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices; 2010.
- B. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers; 2022.
- C. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2023.
- D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc: www.carnes.com/#sle.
- B. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
- C. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.
- D. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Provide rectangular and square formed adjustable, backpan stamped, core removable, and multi-louvered ceiling diffusers constructed to maintain 360 degree discharge air pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Connections: Round.
- C. Color: As indicated.

2.03 DUCT-MOUNTED SUPPLY AND RETURN REGISTERS/LOUVERS

- A. Type: Duct-mounted, rectangular register for round-spiral duct with adjustable pivot-ended blades, end caps, built-in volume damper, and dual cover flanges to lay flush on duct surface regardless of diameter. Performance to match manufacturer's catalog data.

- B. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 1/2 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frames and 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: As indicated.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

2.05 GRAVITY VENTILATORS

- A. Hood Intake and Relief Gravity Ventilator:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Coolair Corporation: www.coolair.com/#sle.
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
 - c. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.
 - 2. General:
 - a. Low silhouette for intake applications with natural gravity or negative pressure system(s).
 - b. Performance ratings and factory testing to be in accordance with AMCA 511 and AMCA 550.
 - c. Suitable for non-ducted applications.
 - d. Equipment to bear permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate listing model and serial number.
 - 3. Hood and Base:
 - a. Material: Aluminum.
 - b. Hood Construction: Precision formed, arched panels with interlocking seams.
 - c. Vertical End Panels: Fully locked into hood end panels.
 - d. Curb Cap: Pre-punched mounting holes for installation.
 - 4. Birdscreen:
 - a. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
 - b. Construction: 1/2 inch Galvanized mesh.
 - c. Horizontally mounted across hood intake area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 099123.

END OF SECTION 233700

**SECTION 236313
AIR COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS**

<<<< UPDATE NOTES

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured units.
- B. Casing.
- C. Condenser coils.
- D. Fans and motors.
- E. Controls.

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment-CPL.
- B. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.
- C. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. ASHRAE Std 20 - Methods of Laboratory Testing Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers; 2019.
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- E. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

2.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical requirements, and wiring diagrams.

2.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Trane, a brand of Ingersoll Rand: www.trane.com/#sle.
- B. Daikin
- C. FUJITSU USA
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

3.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

3.03 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Provide packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit, suitable for outdoor use consisting of casing, condensing coil and fans, integral sub-cooling coil liquid accumulator.
- B. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207. Testing shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Std 20.

- C. Performance Ratings: Energy Efficient Rating (EER)/Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than prescribed by ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P, in combination with compressor units.

3.04 CASING

- A. House components in welded steel frame with steel panels with weather resistant, baked enamel finish.
- B. Mount starters, disconnects, and controls in weatherproof panel provided with full opening access doors. Provide mechanical interlock to disconnect power when door is opened.
- C. Provide removable access doors or panels with quick fasteners.

3.05 CONDENSER COILS

- A. Coils: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubing. Provide sub-cooling circuits. Air test under water to 425 psig, and vacuum dehydrate. Seal with holding charge of nitrogen.

3.06 FANS AND MOTORS

- A. Vertical discharge direct driven propeller type condenser fans with fan guard on discharge, equipped with roller or ball bearings with grease fittings extended to outside of casing.
- B. Weatherproof motors suitable for outdoor use, single phase permanent split capacitor or 3 phase, with permanent lubricated ball bearings and built-in current and thermal overload protection; refer to Section 230513.

3.07 CONTROLS

- A. Provide factory wired and mounted control panel, NEMA 250, containing fan motor starters, fan cycling thermostats, compressor interlock, and control transformer.
- B. Provide controls to permit operation down to 0 degrees F ambient temperature.
- C. Provide thermostat to cycle fan motors in response to outdoor ambient temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide for connection to electrical service. Refer to Section 260583.
- C. Provide cooling season start-up, winter season shut-down service, for first year of operation.
- D. Shut-down system if initial start-up and testing takes place in winter and machines are to remain inoperative. Repeat start-up and testing operation at beginning of first cooling season.

END OF SECTION 236313

**SECTION 237223
PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Energy recovery units.
- B. Casing.
- C. Fans.
- D. Filters.
- E. Dampers.
- F. Power and controls.
- G. Service accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 077200 - Roof Accessories: Roof curb.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.
- C. AHRI 1060 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment; 2023.
- D. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017, with Addendum (2022).
- E. ASHRAE Std 84 - Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat/Energy Exchangers; 2020, with Errata (2021).
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's installation instruction, product data, and engineering calculations.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in manufacturer's unopened packaging.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Warranty ventilator to be free from defects in material and workmanship and of all parts for period of 1-1/2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
 - 1. RenewAire: www.renewaire.com/#sle.

2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
3. Semco Inc.: www.semcohv.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Basis of Design: RenewAire: www.renewaire.com/#sle.

2.02 ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Energy Recovery Units: Provide dessicant wheel type or stationary core air-to-air exchanger; prefabricated packaged system designed by manufacturer.
1. Provide unit with a AHRI 1060 (I-P) compliant air-to-air exchanger.
 2. Access: Hinged and/or screwed access panels on front.
 3. Lifting holes at the unit base.
 4. Framing: Welded extruded aluminum tubular frame capable of supporting components and casings.
 5. Permanent name plate listing manufacturer mounted inside door near electrical panel.

2.03 CASING

- A. Wall, Floor, and Roof Panels:
1. Panels: Removable.
 2. Construction: 1 inch thick, double wall box construction, with formed edges of exterior wall overlapping formed edges of interior wall.
 3. Aluminum is standard. Factory-painted aluminized steel is an economic alternative when the higher corrosion resistance of aluminum is not required.
 4. Exterior Wall: Galvanized steel sheet.
 - a. 0.040 inches thick aluminum.
 5. Interior Wall: Galvanized sheet metal.
 - a. 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch galvanized sheet metal.
 6. Insulation:
 - a. 1/2 inch insulated fiberglass.
 - b. Panel Cores: Mineral wool board.
 - c. Flame Spread Index (FSI): 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - d. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 7. Roof Panel: Weatherproof.
 8. Coating: Polyurethane enamel.
- B. Access Panels: Provide access to components through a large, tightly sealed and easily removable panel.
- C. Doors:
1. Construct doors of same construction and thickness as wall panels.

2.04 FANS

- A. Provide separate fans for exhaust and supply blowers.
- B. Fans:
1. Individually driven with a dedicated motor.
- C. Housings: 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch aluminized steel with plenums integral to general housing and constructed to Class 1 fan standards.
- D. Motors:
1. Motors: Open drip proof.
 2. Efficiency: High.
 3. Speed: Single.
 4. Control: Constant Speed.
 5. Fan Motor: UL listed and labeled.

- E. Drives:
 - 1. Fans: Belt driven.
 - 2. Horsepower: 7.5 HP.
 - 3. Service Factor: 1.2.

2.05 TOTAL ENERGY WHEEL

- A. Wheel: Transfer heat and humidity from one air stream to the other with minimum carryover of the exhaust air into the supply air stream.
- B. Energy Wheel Media: Cleanable with low temperature steam, hot water or light detergent, without degrading the latent recovery.
- C. Sensible Recovery Efficiency: AS SCHEDULED..
- D. Latent Recovery Efficiency: AS SCHEDULED..
- E. Wheel Effectiveness: Rated in accordance with ASHRAE Std 84 and AHRI 1060 (I-P).
- F. Flame Spread Index (FSI): 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- G. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- H. Energy Recovery Wheel Media Face:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
- I. Rotor:
 - 1. Type: Non-segmented hygroscopic aluminum wheel.
 - 2. Rotor Matrix: Corrosion resistant aluminum alloy composed of alternating corrugated and flat, continuously wound layers of uniform widths.
- J. Desiccant:
 - 1. Type: 3A.
- K. Drive:
 - 1. Drive: Tensioned drive with full perimeter link style belt.

2.06 FILTERS

- A. Exhaust and Fresh Air Streams: MERV 8 filters constructed to meet ASHRAE Std 52.2.

2.07 DAMPERS

- A. Exhaust Back-Draft Damper: Factory installed, galvanized steel.
 - 1. High performance, backdraft dampers suitable for application in HVAC systems with velocities to 3000 feet per minute.
 - 2. Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters: AMCA 500-D and AMCA 500-L.
 - 3. Damper Capacity: Demonstrate damper capacity to withstand HVAC system operating conditions.
 - 4. Fabrication:
 - a. Frame: 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch, 3 inch roll formed galvanized steel channel with rear flange, prepunched mounting holes, and welded corner clips for maximum rigidity.
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Style: Single-piece, overlap frame.
 - 2) Material: Roll formed 28 gauge, 0.0149 inch galvanized steel.
 - 3) Width: Maximum 6 inches.
- B. Return Air Damper:
 - 1. Factory installed, adjustable volume control, opposed blade damper for regulating airflow, based on external static pressure.
 - 2. Return Air Damper: Structural hat channels, reinforced at corners.
 - 3. Roll-formed Frames: Structurally superior to 13 gauge, 0.0897 inch U-channel frames.
 - 4. Blades: Single skin, 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch.

- C. Motorized Dampers: Provide motorized dampers at outside air inlet, exhaust air outlet, and supply air outlet.
 - 1. Type: Motorized two position parallel blade damper with blade seals.
 - 2. Motorized Damper: Roll-formed structural hat channels, reinforced at the corners,
 - 3. Blades: Single skin, 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch.
- D. Motorized Louvers:
 - 1. Type: Motorized two position parallel blade louver with drainable blades, blade seals, and jamb seals
 - 2. Adjustable louver:
 - a. Fabrication: Mullion style.
 - 1) Frame:
 - (a) Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 2) Blades:
 - (a) Style: Horizontal, adjustable, drainable.
 - (b) Material: Formed aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.

2.08 ROOF CURBS

- A. Curbs: Provide full perimeter roof curb fabricated from 10 gauge, 0.1345 inch aluminized steel.
 - 1. Curbs: Knock-down type.

2.09 POWER AND CONTROLS

- A. Motor Control Panels: UL listed.
- B. Include necessary motor starters, fuses, transformers and overload protection according to NFPA 70.
- C. Provide single-point field connection to power supply.
- D. Install wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.10 SERVICE ACCESSORIES

- A. Internal Service Lights: Provide vapor tight light with protective cage and minimum 40 watt bulb.
- B. Electrical Receptacle:
 - 1. Provide duplex, ground fault interrupter type receptacle.
 - 2. Provide re-settable circuit breaker in control panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that structure is ready for installation of unit, that openings in deck for ductwork, if required, are correctly sized and located, and that mechanical and electrical utilities supplying unit are of correct capacities and are accessible.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide openings for suitable ductwork connection.
- B. Outdoor Installations:
 - 1. Roof Panels:
 - a. Fasteners: Use concealed means of attachment.
 - b. Minimize penetrations through roof.
 - 2. Provide drip edge around roof perimeter.
 - 3. Do not locate roof panel joints above doors.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representative to provide start up of unit.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean filters, air plenums, interior and exposed-to-view surfaces prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 237223

**SECTION 238126.13
SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air-source heat pumps.
- B. Air cooled condensing units.
- C. Indoor air handling (fan and coil) units for ducted systems.
- D. Indoor air handling (fan and coil) units for ductless systems.
- E. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- B. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections and installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- E. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.
- F. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year manufacturers warranty for solid state ignition modules.
- C. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for heat exchangers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fujitsu - Basis of Design.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.

1. Heating and Cooling: Air-source electric heat pump located in outdoor unit with evaporator; auxiliary electric heat.
 2. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.
- C. Electrical Characteristics:
1. ____ kW.
 2. ____ volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 3. ____ amperes maximum fuse size.
 4. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch on equipment under provisions of Section 260583.

2.03 INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
- B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
 2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.

2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.
- B. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
- C. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
- D. Operating Controls:
1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.
- C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

END OF SECTION 238126.13

**SECTION 238216
AIR COILS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electric coils.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.
- C. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- D. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for _____.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC COILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. INDEECO (Industrial Engineering and Equipment Company): www.indeeco.com/#sle.
- B. Assembly: UL listed and labelled, with terminal control box and hinged cover, splice box, coil, casing, and controls.
- C. Coil: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material.
- D. Casing: Die formed channel frame of 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel with 3/8 inch mounting holes on 3 inch centers. Provide tube supports for coils longer than 36 inches.
- E. Controls: Automatic reset thermal cut-out, built-in magnetic contactors, control circuit transformer and fuse, manual reset thermal cut-out, air flow proving device, fused disconnect, load fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install in ducts and casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Electric Duct Coils: Wire in accordance with NFPA 70. Refer to Section 260583.

END OF SECTION 238216

**SECTION 238236
FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hydronic steam, finned-tube radiation heaters.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include details and dimensions of custom-fabricated enclosures.
 - 4. Indicate location and size of each field connection.
 - 5. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 7. Include enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
 - 8. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For finned-tube radiation heaters with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Color Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members, including wall construction, to which finned-tube radiation heaters will be attached.
 - 2. Method of attaching finned-tube radiation heaters to building structure.
 - 3. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor assemblies.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Slant/Fin
 - 2. Sterling
 - 3. Vulcan
- B. Performance Ratings: Rate finned-tube radiation heaters according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Finned-Tube (Commercial) Radiation."
- C. Heating Elements: Copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins resting on element supports. One end of tube shall be belled.
- D. Element Supports: Ball-bearing cradle type to permit longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets.

- E. Front Panel: Minimum 0.0428-inch-thick steel.
- F. Wall-Mounted Back Panel: Minimum 0.0329-inch-thick steel, full height, with full-length channel support for front panel without exposed fasteners.
- G. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 36-inch spacing to support front panel and element.
- H. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.
- I. Damper: Knob-operated internal damper at enclosure outlet.
- J. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches, integral with enclosure.
- K. Enclosure Style: Sloped top.
- L. Top Outlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure; pencil-proof bar spacing..
- M. Accessories: Filler sections, corners, relay sections, and splice plates all matching the enclosure and grille finishes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive finned-tube radiation heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before installation of finned-tube radiation heaters.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.
- C. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.
- D. Install access doors for access to valves.
- E. Install enclosure continuously from wall to wall.
- F. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps except where enclosures are indicated to extend to adjoining walls.
- G. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- H. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessed flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- I. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot-water finned-tube radiation heaters and components to piping according to Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.
- C. Install control valves as required by Section 230923.11 "Control Valves."
- D. Install piping adjacent to finned-tube radiation heaters to allow service and maintenance.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 238236

END OF SECTION 238236

**SECTION 260010
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work included in this Contract is shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. It consists of furnishing all labor, material, services, supervision and connection of all systems shown and/or specified including the requirements of:
 - 1. DIVISION 00 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
 - 2. DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENT
 - 3. DIVISION 26,27,28 - ELECTRICAL
 - 4. DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS
 - 5. DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
- B. Contractor is responsible to review and understand all drawings and all work of all trades to ensure a complete and thorough project.
- C. Provide all labor, tools, materials, equipment, coordination, and plans necessary for installation and proper operation of the electrical systems.
- D. Contract drawings and specifications are complementary and must be so used to ascertain all requirements of the work.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide, furnish, install, and furnish and install shall have the same meaning. That is, the Contractor shall purchase, transport to the site and install all required components of the work unless specifically stated otherwise in the contract documents.
- B. Wiring pertains to raceway, fittings, conductors, terminations, hangers, supports, etc. as required to form a complete system.

1.03 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The plans are diagrammatic and indicate only the sizes and general arrangement of conduit, devices, and equipment; exact locations of all elements shall be determined as work progresses, in cooperation with the work of other trades. It is not intended to show every item of work or minor piece of equipment, but every item shall be furnished and installed without additional remuneration as necessary to complete the system in accordance with the best practice of the trade.
- B. As previously stated, the exact locations of electrical devices and equipment are diagrammatic. The owner may request for any devices or equipment to be installed at different locations than what is indicated on the drawings in a specific area or room. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate the locations of devices in all areas prior to installation.

1.04 PRODUCT EQUIVALENTS

- A. Where, in these specifications or on drawings, certain kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers of materials are named, they shall be regarded as required standard of quality. Where two or more are named these are presumed to be equal, and Contractor may select one of those items.
- B. If Contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in specification, he may submit the request for approval to the Architect well in advance of the bid date.
- C. Requests for approval of proposed equivalents will be received by Architect only from the Contractor.
- D. If the Architect approves a proposed equivalent prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum.

- E. After the bid opening the apparent low bidder or bidders will be notified by the Architect or Owner and shall submit to the Architect in writing, within ten (10) calendar days what equivalent kind, type, brand, or manufacture is included in bid in lieu of specified items. No equivalents will be considered after this submission.
- F. Contractor shall have burden of proving, at Contractor's own cost and expense, to satisfaction of Owner/Architect, that proposed product is similar and equal to named product. In making such determination Owner/Architect will be sole judge of objective and appearance criteria that proposed product must meet in order for it to be approved.
 - 1. Supporting data on equivalency is responsibility of bidder. For each equivalent to base specification, included in products list, submit information describing in specific detail:
 - a. Wherein it differs from quality and performance required by base specification.
 - b. Changes required in other elements of work because of equivalent.
 - c. Effect on construction schedule.
 - d. Any required license fees or royalties.
 - e. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
 - f. Such other information as may be required by Owner.
- G. Owner, through Architect, shall be judge of acceptability of proposed equivalents. Risk of whether bid equivalents will be accepted is borne by Contractor.
- H. Submission of an equivalent product and/or material constitutes a representation that Contractor:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
 - 2. Will provide same warranties or bonds for equivalent as for product specified.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation of an accepted equivalent into work and make such other changes as may be required to make work complete in all respects.
 - 4. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Will provide, at own cost and expense, any different quantity and/or arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit or any part of work from that specified, detailed or indicated in Contract Documents if required for proper installation of an approved equivalent.
 - 6. Will provide, at own cost and expense, all such revision and redesign and all new drawings and details required by Architect for approval if proposed equivalent product requires a revision or redesign of any part of work covered by this contract.
- I. Contractor must sign the "Equivalent Certification" following this specification section and deliver it to the Architect along with a complete list of proposed equivalents within ten (10) calendar days after notification from the Architect or Owner. This is mandatory and must be done prior to award of contracts.

1.05 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. All equipment shall bear the UL label.
- B. The latest edition of the following minimum standards shall apply wherever applicable:
 - 1. American Standards Association
 - 2. American Society for Testing Materials
 - 3. Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
 - 4. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
 - 5. Insulated Power Cable for Engineers Association
 - 6. Occupational Safety and Health Act
 - 7. National Electric Code
 - 8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 - 9. National Electrical Safety Code
 - 10. National Fire Protection Association

11. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 12. Power company standards and regulations.
 13. Local and state codes.
- C. In the event there are conflicts between specifications and standards, standards shall govern unless specifications are in excess of standards.

1.06 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for and pay the cost for any local permits necessary for the work of this contract.
- B. Inspections: The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a 3rd party electrical inspection of and the certificate by the approved inspection agency for the entire electrical system.
- C. The undertaking of periodic inspections by the Owner or Engineer shall not be construed as supervision of actual construction. The Owner or Engineer is not responsible for providing a safe place of work for the Contractor, Contractor's employees, suppliers or subcontractors for access, visits, use, work, travel or occupancy by any person.

1.07 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the municipal laws and ordinances and latest revisions thereof. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Modifications required by the above authorities will be made without additional charges to the Owner. Where alterations to and/or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure approval before work is started.
- B. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Obtain all permits, licenses, and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection.
- C. Should any work shown or specified be of lighter or smaller material than Code requires, same shall be executed in strict accordance with the regulations.
- D. Heavier or larger size material than Code requires shall be furnished and installed, if required by the Plans and Specifications.
- E. This Contractor shall have the electrical work inspected from time to time by authorized inspectors and shall pay all expense incurred by same. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Approval, in triplicate, indicating full approval of the work furnished and installed in this Contract from the local authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Equipment and components parts thereof shall bear manufacturer's name-plate, giving manufacturer's name, size, type and model number or serial number, electrical characteristic to facilitate maintenance and replacements. Name plates of distributors or contractors are not acceptable.
- G. Engineer will have privilege of stopping any work or use of any material that in his opinion is not being properly installed and each Contractor shall remove all materials delivered, or work erected, which does not comply with Contract Drawings and Specifications, and replace with proper materials, or correct such work as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to Owner.
- H. If equipment or materials are installed before proper approvals have been obtained, each Contractor shall be liable for their removal and replacement including work of other trades affected by such work, at no additional cost to Owner, if such items do not meet intent of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.08 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall keep an accurate location record of all underground and concealed piping, and of all changes from the original design. He is required to furnish this information to the Engineer prior to his application for final payment.

1. Submit prior to final acceptance inspection, one complete marked-up set of reproducible engineering design drawings.
 - a. Fully illustrate all revisions made by all crafts in course of work.
 - b. Include all field changes, adjustments, variances, substitutions and deletions, including all Change Orders.
 - c. Exact location of raceways, equipment and devices.
 - d. Exact size and location of underground and under floor raceways, grounding conductors and duct banks.
 - e. These drawings shall be for record purposes for Owner's use and are not considered shop drawings.
- B. At completion of the project, all changes and deviations from the Contract Documents shall be recorded by the Contractor.
- C. Four (4) corrected sets of all operating and maintenance instructions and complete parts lists bound in hard covers shall be furnished to the Owner.

1.09 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves: furnished, set in Electrical Work; built-in under General Construction Work.
- B. Sleeves shall be as follows:
 1. Sleeves in floors and partitions shall be galvanized steel with lock seam joints or a manufactured conduit floor seal.
 2. Sleeves of extra heavy cast iron pipe or galvanized steel pipe shall be used in outside walls, foundations, and footing or manufactured compression-type wall seal (waterproof).
 3. Conduit sleeves shall be two (2) sizes larger than the conduit passing through it.
 4. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions, and ceilings. Sleeves in floor shall terminate 1/4" above floors.
 5. Fill space between sleeve and conduit in foundation walls with oakum and caulk with lead on both sides of wall. When using pipe sleeves, fill space between sleeve and pipe with fiberglass blanket insulation when sleeve does not occur in a foundation wall.
 6. An approved fire stop seal shall be used when conduits penetrate fire stopping walls and floors (between fire zone).
- C. Set sleeves, obtain review of their locations in ample time to permit pouring of concrete or progressing of other construction work as scheduled.

1.10 CLEANING CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT

- A. Conduit, equipment: thoroughly cleaned of dirt, cuttings, other foreign substances. Should any conduit, other part of systems be stopped by any foreign matter, disconnect, clean wherever necessary for purpose of locating, removing obstructions. Repair work damaged in course of removing obstructions.

1.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Vibration isolators shall prevent, as far as practicable, transmission of vibration, noise or hum to any part of building.
- B. Design isolators to suit vibration frequency to be absorbed; provide isolator units of area, distribution to obtain proper resiliency under machinery load, impact.
- C. Wiring and other electrical connections to equipment mounted on vibration isolators; made flexible with minimum 180 degree loop of "greenfield" in order to avoid restraining equipment and short circuiting vibration isolator.

1.12 BALANCED LOAD

- A. It is intended that design and features of the work as indicated will provide balanced load on the feeders and main service. Contractor shall provide material and installation to provide this balance load insofar as possible.

- B. Contractor shall take current and voltage measurements at all panels of at least 1/2 hour. Reconnections of loads shall be made when deemed necessary by the Engineers.

1.13 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section. Failure to do so shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to properly install the new work.
 - 1. Report to the Engineer, in writing, conditions, which will prevent proper provision of this work ten (10) days prior to bid date, in time for an addendum to be issued .
 - 2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to the Engineer constitutes acceptance of conditions by the Contractor.
 - 3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. The Contractor is responsible for performing routine maintenance and cleaning of any existing equipment where he is making connections to new work and to the building where his work adds debris.
- B. Connections to existing work:
 - 1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum interference to existing facilities.
 - 2. Provide temporary shutdowns of existing services only with written consent of Owner at no additional charges and at time not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
 - 3. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
 - 4. Do not interrupt alarm and emergency systems.
 - 5. Connect new work to existing work in neat and acceptable manner.
 - 6. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition including maintenance of wiring and continuity as required. Replace damaged or rusted conduit to which new equipment is being installed and connected.
- C. Removal and relocation of existing work.
 - 1. Disconnect, remove or relocate electrical material, equipment and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing construction.
 - 2. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
 - 3. Disconnect load and line end of conductors feeding existing equipment.
 - 4. Remove conductors from existing raceways to be rewired.
 - 5. Remove conductors and cap outlets on raceways to be abandoned.
 - 6. Cut and cap abandoned floor raceways flush with concrete floor or behind walls and ceilings.
 - 7. Dispose of removed raceways and wire.
 - 8. Dispose of removed electrical equipment as directed by Owner. The Owner shall provide a list of equipment of the Contractor of equipment to be delivered to the Owner.

1.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LOOSE ITEMS

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
 - 1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of this Division.
 - 2. "Special Tools": Those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Keys
 - 4. Redundant components and spare parts.
- B. Deliver items to Owner and obtain receipt prior to approval of final payment.

1.15 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:

1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
3. When all requirements of contract have been completed.

C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.

1.16 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit required shop drawings, samples and product information in accordance with Division 1, requirements and as required in the various sections of these specifications.
- B. Submittals shall show evidence of checking by the Contractor for accuracy. Product information (catalog sheets) shall indicate complete catalog number, color, accessories, etc., as well as, name of manufacturer and local distributor or manufacturer's representative.
- C. Submit for review detailed coordination drawings 3/8" or larger scale plans for all major electrical equipment and any areas of conflicts by drafting location of equipment, lighting fixtures, cable trays and conduits larger than 1-1/2" trade size. Contractor shall refer to Division 1 for preparing coordination drawings.
- D. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- E. Additionally, the Contractor will submit data on the following:
 1. All electrical equipment including all panelboards and switching devices (disconnects, switches, occupancy sensors, etc.).
 2. Fire stop seals used for wall penetrations.
 3. Any proposed variation in specified wiring plans and circuitry.
 4. All special items and panels, made or constructed specifically for this project, including wiring diagrams, component layout and component data or materials list.
 5. All settings of installed equipment, such as overcurrent protection, overload settings, temperature settings, time settings, etc. This includes equipment provided by other contractors or subcontractors and connected and tested by this Contractor.
- F. All submittals of NON SPECIFIED equipment and components will be reviewed. It is the submitting Contractor's responsibility to prove compliance and not the Architect/Engineer to prove non-compliance. The submitting Contractor will be charged the prevailing wage of the reviewing Engineer for all submittals requiring over one (1) hour to review that were not originally specified.
- G. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide submittals in an organized and timely manner so as not to delay the project schedule and hamper the work of other trades.

1.17 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to insure that the Owner's representative is given adequate instruction on the operation of all equipment prior to final payment.

1.18 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. The Contractor shall provide all temporary power to all trades throughout all phases of construction throughout the duration of this project. This will include but not be limited to temporary lighting, power outlets, temporary elevator operation, controls for temporary heating, and job trailers. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary power via adjacent building(s) and/or a temporary diesel fired generator and associated fuel costs. Contractor shall coordinate temporary power source with project manager prior to demolition. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with temporary power.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and as specified or of equal or better quality.
- B. Basic hardware and miscellaneous items shall meet existing trade standards of quality and shall carry UL or FM listings where applicable.

- C. All equipment supplied shall be the standard equipment of the manufacturer.
- D. Multiple items such as panelboards, wiring devices, switches, breakers, raceways, etc., shall be from the same manufacturer.
- E. Drawings and specifications are based on specific manufacturer's equipment. Therefore, the Contractor shall assume all responsibility, cost and coordination involved in making any necessary revisions to apply another manufacturer's equipment, even though it may be approved as an "equal" item by the Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. All work shall be executed in accordance with recognized standards of workmanship. All work shall be installed in a neat and orderly manner.
- B. The Contractor shall exchange information with other Contractors and the Owner in order to insure orderly progress of the work.
- C. The Contractor must contact the Owner's representative and schedule all work ten (10) days prior to start.
- D. The Contractor shall check for possible interference before installing any items. If any work is installed, and later develops interference with other features of the design, the Contractor will be responsible to make such changes to eliminate the interference.

3.02 CEILING REMOVAL

- A. Existing ceilings which must be removed for the installation of new work or demolition of existing conditions shall be done by the Contractor. No ceiling shall be removed without prior approval of the Owner. Ceilings which must be removed shall be restored to their original condition as soon as practical and prior to final payment.
- B. The removed tile of lay-in type ceilings shall be stored either in the ceiling space or at a designated space in the building. No tiles shall be stored in the occupied space.
- C. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to the existing ceilings. All damaged ceilings shall be replaced with new ceiling construction to match the existing and to the Owner's satisfaction.

END OF SECTION 260010

**SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.
- B. Section 028400 - Polychlorinate Biphenyl (PCB) Remediation: Removal of equipment and materials containing substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), including but not limited to those containing PCBs and mercury.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify local fire service.
 - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
 - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify telephone utility company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

- G. Existing Communications System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify internet provider at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 3. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
 - 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
 - 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION 260505

**SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.
- I. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
- I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- J. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- N. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.

- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
 - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
 - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls and above accessible ceilings for branch circuits up to 20 A.
 - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
 - a. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - b. Where exposed to view.
 - c. Where exposed to damage.
 - d. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- I. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 100 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- L. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

- c. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- d. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
 - d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
 - 4. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
 - 1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - 5. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
- E. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Push-in Wire Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. Wago Corporation: www.wago.us/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. IlSCO: www.ilSCO.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. IIsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
 3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
1. Products:
 - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
 - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

1. Products:
 - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 4. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 5. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
 6. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.

2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
 - I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
 - J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
 - K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
 - L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
 - N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
 - O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
 - Q. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.
 - R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
 - S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION 260519

**SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2022.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Field quality control test reports.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- E. Grounding Electrode System:
1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
 - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
 - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
 5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
 6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.

7. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
 - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
 - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.
- F. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
 - b. Metal gas piping.
 8. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
- H. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 265600.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 - 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. allG Fabrication: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. nVent ERICO: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. nVent ERICO; Cadweld: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Bars:
 - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 - 2. Size: As indicated.
 - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. allG Fabrication: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - c. nVent ERICO: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 - 3. Size: 5/8 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. allG Fabrication: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. nVent ERICO: www.nvent.com/#sle.

- e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
 - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
 - 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches of top of rod exposed.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 260526

**SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- E. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain at project site one copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - e. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Gripple, Inc; Universal Bracket: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - b. Gripple, Inc; Fast Trak: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - c. Gripple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): www.gripple.com/#sle.

- d. Gripple, Inc; Low Profile Bracket Kits: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - e. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
 - c. Custom Strut and Roll Forming, LLC: www.customstrut.com/#sle.
 - d. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - e. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
 - 5. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - 6. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 - 7. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
- 1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
 - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
 - 4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.

5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
10. Wood: Use wood screws.
11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
 - b. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Field Welding, Where Approved by Architect: See Section 055000.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.13 for additional requirements.
- J. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.16 for additional requirements.
- K. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 265100 for additional requirements.
- L. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 265600 for additional requirements.
- M. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- N. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- O. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 260529

**SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- G. Conduit fittings.
- H. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- H. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- I. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
- D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

- F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- J. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- K. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- C. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
 - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
 - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 - b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
 - 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
 - 3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.
- G. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.

- b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
- 1. Products:
 - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- F. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 - 9. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
- G. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.

- a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
 8. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
 9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
- H. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- I. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
 7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
 9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- J. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 312316 and Section 312323.
- K. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

- L. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- M. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- O. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

**SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Underground boxes/enclosures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Floor box service fittings.
 - 3. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- G. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2023.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- M. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.

2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
4. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
5. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
6. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
7. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
8. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
9. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
10. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
11. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
12. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
13. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
14. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
15. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
 - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
16. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
17. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Manufacturers:

- a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
 4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
 5. Applications:
 - a. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
 6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
 - 2) MacLean Highline: www.macleanhighline.com/#sle.
 - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are not acceptable. Use all-polymer concrete boxes/enclosures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required.

2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
9. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I. Box Supports:
 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- N. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
 2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
 3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
 4. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- O. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- Q. Close unused box openings.

- R. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- S. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- T. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

**SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.
- E. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify kVA rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - c. Enclosed switches:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - d. Time Switches:
 - 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
 - e. Transfer Switches:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location.
 - 3) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
 - 2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - 3. Emergency System Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
 - c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
 - 4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
 - 5. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 6. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
 - 7. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.

8. Use identification label on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
 9. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
 10. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
 2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 271000.
 3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 5. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- D. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
 - a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet.
 - b. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
 - 1) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
 - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
 - c. Color Code:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Red.
 3. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
 4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
 5. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
- E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113 per the same color code used for raceways.
 - 1) Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - b. For exposed boxes in public areas, do not color code.
 3. Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed.
 - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
- F. Identification for Devices:

1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 271000.
 2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
 3. Factory Pre-Marked Wallplates: Comply with Section 262726.
 4. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
 - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
 5. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
 6. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.
- G. Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
 - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
 - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 - a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- F. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
 3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use handwritten text.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 - 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:
 - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.

2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
 - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.

- b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
- 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION 260553

**SECTION 260583
WIRING CONNECTIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
 - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.
- C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.
- D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- E. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION 260583

**SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches and wall dimmers.
- F. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.
- G. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Field Quality Control Reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 3. Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 6. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. All Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 - 2. Sensor Technology:
 - a. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
 - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 - 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
 - 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
 - 7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 - 8. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
 - 9. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
 - 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
- D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
 - c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
 - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.
- E. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
 - 2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
 - 4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.
- G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 260553.
- J. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
 - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
 - 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- K. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 3. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION 260923

**SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 262713 - Electricity Metering: For interface with equipment specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less; 2023.
- G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 2. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation. Main circuit breaker only where noted, no branch main circuit breaker will be accepted.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
 - c. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

- K. Load centers are not acceptable.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS (MDP)

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS (P-1)

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings. Branch mounted main circuit breakers not allowed.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 22,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.

- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
- 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
- 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 6. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- 7. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
- 8. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- M. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- N. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

**SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates and covers.
- E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables..
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- F. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.
- G. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.

4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
 2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- H. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.
- I. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with stainless steel wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with stainless steel wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Gray with specified weatherproof cover.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.

2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Provide locator light, illuminated with load off.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 6. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.

2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.06 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
 2. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 4. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 5. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 7. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: Standard.
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, thermoplastic, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.

- b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches above finished floor.
- c. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
- 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Where multiple receptacles or wall switches are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
- 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- P. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262726

**SECTION 263213
ENGINE GENERATORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged engine generator system and associated components and accessories:
 - 1. Engine and engine accessory equipment.
 - 2. Alternator (generator).
 - 3. Generator set control system.
 - 4. Generator set enclosure.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 231113 - Facility Fuel-Oil Piping:
 - 1. Diesel fuel piping.
- C. Section 235100 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks: Engine exhaust piping.
 - 1. Includes installation of exhaust silencer specified in this section.
- D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 263600 - Transfer Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D975 - Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel; 2023a.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA/EGSA 404 - Standard for Installing Generator Sets; 2014.
- D. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- E. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code; 2024.
- F. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines; 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code; 2024.
- I. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2022.
- J. UL 142 - Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1236 - Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 2200 - Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of generator sets to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Transfer Switches: See Section 263600.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment or other potential obstructions within the spaces dedicated for engine generator system.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

4. Coordinate the work to provide electrical circuits suitable for the power requirements of the actual auxiliary equipment and accessories to be installed.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features. Include alternator starting capabilities, engine fuel consumption rates, and cooling, combustion air, and exhaust requirements.
 1. Include generator set sound level test data.
 2. Include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
 3. Include alternator thermal damage curve upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Derating Calculations: Indicate ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.
- E. Fuel Storage Tank Calculations: Indicate maximum running time for generator set configuration provided.
- F. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.
- G. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- H. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- I. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- J. Manufacturer's factory emissions certification.
- K. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- L. Source quality control test reports.
- M. Provide NFPA 110 required documentation from manufacturer where requested by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
 1. Certified prototype tests.
 2. Torsional vibration compatibility certification.
 3. NFPA 110 compliance certification.
 4. Certified rated load test at rated power factor.
- N. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- O. Field quality control test reports.
- P. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- Q. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- R. Maintenance contracts.

- S. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.
- T. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: One of each type and size.
 - 3. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for Level 1 system.
 - 3. NFPA 37 (Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines).
 - 4. NFPA 30 (Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code).
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with engine generator systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
 - 1. Contract maintenance office located within 200 miles of project site.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store generator sets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA/EGSA 404.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to generator set components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum five year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Packaged Engine Generator Set - Basis of Design: Generac Power Systems.
- B. Packaged Engine Generator Set - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Caterpillar Inc: www.cat.com/#sle.

2. Cummins Power Generation Inc: www.cumminspower.com/#sle.
 3. Generac Power Systems: www.generac.com/industrial/#sle. Generac Power Systems:
www.generac.com/industrial/#sle. Generac Power Systems:
www.generac.com/industrial/#sle.
 4. Kohler Co: www.kohlerpower.com/#sle.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish engine generator sets and associated components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEM

- A. Provide new engine generator system consisting of all required equipment, sensors, conduit, boxes, wiring, piping, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. System Description:
1. Application: Emergency/standby.
 2. Configuration: Single packaged engine generator set operated independently (not in parallel).
- D. Packaged Engine Generator Set:
1. Type: Diesel (compression ignition).
 2. Power Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 3. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Main Line Circuit Breaker:
 - a. Type: Thermal magnetic.
 - b. Trip Rating: Select according to generator set rating.
- E. Generator Set General Requirements:
1. Prototype tested in accordance with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems.
 2. Factory-assembled, with components mounted on suitable base.
 3. List and label engine generator assembly as complying with UL 2200.
 4. Power Factor: Unless otherwise indicated, specified power ratings are at 0.8 power factor for three phase voltages and 1.0 power factor for single phase voltages.
 5. Provide suitable guards to protect personnel from accidental contact with rotating parts, hot piping, and other potential sources of injury.
 6. Main Line Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-installed line side connections with suitable lugs for load side connections.
- F. Service Conditions: Provide engine generator system and associated components suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
- G. Starting and Load Acceptance Requirements:
1. Cranking Method: Cycle cranking complying with NFPA 110 (15 second crank period, followed by 15 second rest period, with cranking limiter time-out after 3 cycles), unless otherwise required.
 2. Cranking Limiter Time-Out: If generator set fails to start after specified cranking period, indicate overcrank alarm condition and lock-out generator set from further cranking until manually reset.
 3. Start Time: Capable of starting and achieving conditions necessary for load acceptance within 10 seconds (NFPA 110, Type 10).
 4. Maximum Load Step: Supports 100 percent of rated load in one step.

H. Exhaust Emissions Requirements:

1. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations applicable at the time of commissioning; include factory emissions certification with submittals.
2. Do not make modifications affecting generator set factory emissions certification without approval of manufacturer and Engineer. Where such modifications are made, provide field emissions testing as necessary for certification.

2.03 ENGINE AND ENGINE ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Provide engine with adequate horsepower to achieve specified power output at rated speed, accounting for alternator efficiency and parasitic loads.

B. Engine Fuel System - Diesel (Compression Ignition):

1. Fuel Source: Diesel, ASTM D975 No. 2-D or approved cold weather diesel blends.
2. Fuel Storage: Sub-base fuel tank.
3. Engine Fuel Supply: Provide engine-driven, positive displacement fuel pump with replaceable fuel filter(s), water separator, check valve to secure prime, manual fuel priming pump, and relief-bypass valve. Provide fuel cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
4. Engine Fuel Connections: Provide suitable, approved flexible fuel lines for coupling engine to fuel source.
5. Sub-Base Fuel Tank:
 - a. Provide sub-base mounted, double-wall fuel tank with secondary containment; listed and labeled as complying with UL 142.
 - b. Tank Capacity: Size for minimum of 96 hours of continuous engine generator operation at 100 percent rated load, but not larger than permissible by applicable codes.
 - c. Features:
 - 1) Direct reading fuel level gauge.
 - 2) Normal atmospheric vent.
 - 3) Emergency pressure relief vent.
 - 4) Fuel fill opening with lockable cap.
 - 5) Dedicated electrical conduit stub-up area.
 - 6) Low fuel level switch.
 - 7) Leak detection switch; located within secondary containment interstitial space for detection of primary tank fuel leak.

C. Engine Starting System:

1. System Type: Electric, with DC solenoid-activated starting motor(s).
2. Battery(s):
 - a. Battery Type: Lead-acid.
 - b. Battery Capacity: Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature; capable of providing cranking through two complete periods of cranking limiter time-outs without recharging.
 - c. Provide battery rack, cables, and connectors suitable for the supplied battery(s); size battery cables according to manufacturer's recommendations for cable length to be installed.
3. Battery-Charging Alternator: Engine-driven, with integral solid-state voltage regulation.
4. Battery Charger:
 - a. Provide dual rate battery charger with automatic float and equalize charging modes and minimum rating of 10 amps; suitable for maintaining the supplied battery(s) at full charge without manual intervention.
 - b. Capable of returning supplied battery(s) from fully discharged to fully charged condition within 24 hours, as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 applications while carrying normal loads.

- c. Recognized as complying with UL 1236.
- d. Furnished with integral overcurrent protection; current limited to protect charger during engine cranking; reverse polarity protection.
- e. Provide integral DC output ammeter and voltmeter with five percent accuracy.
- f. Provide alarm output contacts as necessary for alarm indications.
- 5. Battery Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled battery heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions.
- D. Engine Speed Control System (Governor):
 - 1. Single Engine Generator Sets (Not Operated in Parallel): Provide electronic isochronous governor for controlling engine speed/alternator frequency.
 - 2. Frequency Regulation, Electronic Isochronous Governors: No change in frequency from no load to full load; plus/minus 0.25 percent at steady state.
- E. Engine Lubrication System:
 - 1. System Type: Full pressure, with engine-driven, positive displacement lubrication oil pump, replaceable full-flow oil filter(s), and dip-stick for oil level indication. Provide oil cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Engine Cooling System:
 - 1. System Type: Closed-loop, liquid-cooled, with unit-mounted radiator/fan and engine-driven coolant pump; suitable for providing adequate cooling while operating at full load under worst case ambient temperature.
 - 2. Fan Guard: Provide suitable guard to protect personnel from accidental contact with fan.
- G. Engine Air Intake and Exhaust System:
 - 1. Air Intake Filtration: Provide engine-mounted, replaceable, dry element filter.
 - 2. Engine Exhaust Connection: Provide suitable, approved flexible connector for coupling engine to exhaust system.
 - 3. Exhaust Silencer: Provide critical grade or better exhaust silencer with sound attenuation not less than basis of design; select according to manufacturer's recommendations to meet sound performance requirements, where specified.

2.04 ALTERNATOR (GENERATOR)

- A. Alternator: 4-pole, 1800 rpm (60 Hz output) revolving field, synchronous generator complying with NEMA MG 1; connected to engine with flexible coupling; voltage output configuration as indicated, with reconnectable leads for 3 phase alternators.
- B. Exciter:
 - 1. Exciter Type: Brushless; provide permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation system; self-excited (shunt) systems are not permitted.
 - 2. PMG Excitation Short-Circuit Current Support: Capable of sustaining 300 percent of rated output current for 10 seconds.
 - 3. Voltage Regulation (with PMG excitation): Plus/minus 0.5 percent for any constant load from no load to full load.
- C. Temperature Rise: Comply with UL 2200.
- D. Insulation System: NEMA MG 1, Class H; suitable for alternator temperature rise.
- E. Enclosure: NEMA MG 1, drip-proof.
- F. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than five percent.

2.05 GENERATOR SET CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of generator set. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions/indications specified.
- B. Control Panel:
 - 1. Control Panel Mounting: Unit-mounted unless otherwise indicated; vibration isolated.

2. Generator Set Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon receiving corresponding signal from remote device (e.g. automatic transfer switch).
 - b. Manual Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon direction from operator.
 - c. Reset Mode: Clears all faults, allowing generator set restart after a shutdown.
 - d. Emergency Stop: Immediately shuts down generator set (without time delay) and prevents automatic restarting until manually reset.
 - e. Cycle Cranking: Programmable crank time, rest time, and number of cycles.
 - f. Time Delay: Programmable for shutdown (engine cooldown) and start (engine warmup).
 - g. Voltage Adjustment: Adjustable through range of plus/minus 5 percent.
3. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
 - b. Current (Amps): For each phase.
 - c. Frequency (Hz).
 - d. Real power (W/kW).
 - e. Reactive power (VAR/kVAR).
 - f. Apparent power (VA/kVA).
 - g. Power factor.
 - h. Duty Level: Actual load as percentage of rated power.
 - i. Engine speed (RPM).
 - j. Battery voltage (Volts DC).
 - k. Engine oil pressure.
 - l. Engine coolant temperature.
 - m. Engine run time.
 - n. Generator powering load (position signal from transfer switch).
4. Generator Set Protection and Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1 or Level 2, or NFPA 99 systems including but not limited to the following protections/indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 8) Low fuel level (warning).
 - 9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
 - 10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
 - 11) High battery voltage (warning).
 - 12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
 - 13) Low battery voltage (warning).
 - 14) Battery charger failure (warning).
 - b. In addition to NFPA 110 requirements, provide the following protections/indications:
 - 1) High AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 2) Low AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 3) High frequency (shutdown).
 - 4) Low frequency (shutdown).
 - 5) Overcurrent (shutdown).
 - 6) Fuel tank leak (warning), where applicable.
 - c. Provide contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 - d. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
5. Other Control Panel Features:

- a. Event log.
 - b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
- C. Remote Annunciator:
- 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Generator powering load (via position signal from transfer switch).
 - b. Communication functional.
 - 3. Generator Set Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1 or Level 2, or NFPA 99 systems including but not limited to the following indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 8) Low fuel level (warning).
 - 9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
 - 10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
 - 11) High battery voltage (warning).
 - 12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
 - 13) Low battery voltage (warning).
 - 14) Battery charger failure (warning).
 - b. Provide audible alarm with silence function.
 - c. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- D. Remote Emergency Stop: Provide approved red, mushroom style remote emergency stop button where indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 GENERATOR SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Enclosure Type: Sound attenuating, weather protective.
- B. Enclosure Material: Steel or aluminum.
- C. Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- D. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.
- F. Openings: Designed to prevent bird/rodent entry.
- G. External Drains: Extend oil and coolant drain lines to exterior of enclosure for maintenance service.
- H. Sound Attenuating Enclosures: Line enclosure with non-hydroscopic, self-extinguishing sound-attenuating material.
- I. Exhaust Silencers: Where exhaust silencers are mounted within enclosure in main engine compartment, insulate silencer to minimize heat dissipation as necessary for operation at rated load under worst case ambient temperature.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Perform production tests on generator sets at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.
- C. Generator Set production testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Operation at rated load and rated power factor.
 - 2. Single step load pick-up.
 - 3. Transient and steady state voltage and frequency performance.
 - 4. Operation of safety shutdowns.
- D. Diesel Fuel Storage Tanks: Perform pressurized leak test prior to shipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of generator sets and auxiliary equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive equipment.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install generator sets and associated accessories in accordance with NECA/EGSA 404.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, mount generator set on properly sized, minimum 6 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- F. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- G. Use manufacturer's recommended oil and coolant, suitable for the worst case ambient temperatures.
- H. Provide diesel fuel piping and venting in accordance with Section 231113, where not factory installed.
- I. Provide engine exhaust piping in accordance with Section 235100, where not factory installed.
 - 1. Include piping expansion joints, piping insulation, thimble, condensation trap/drain, rain cap, hangers/supports, etc. as indicated or as required.
 - 2. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum back pressure requirements.
- J. Install exhaust silencer in accordance with Section 235100, where not factory installed.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- L. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to prepare and start systems and perform inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Notify Owner and Architect at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.
- D. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

- E. Provide all equipment, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing, including load bank and fuel.
- F. Preliminary inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Inspect each system component for damage and defects.
 - 2. Verify tightness of mechanical and electrical connections are according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 3. Check for proper oil and coolant levels.
- G. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Perform acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 110.
- I. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Verify compliance with starting and load acceptance requirements.
 - 2. Verify voltage and frequency; make required adjustments as necessary.
 - 3. Verify phase sequence.
 - 4. Verify control system operation, including safety shutdowns.
 - 5. Verify operation of auxiliary equipment and accessories (e.g. battery charger, heaters, etc.).
 - 6. Perform load tests in accordance with NFPA 110 (1.5 hour building load test followed by 2 hour full load test).
- J. Provide field emissions testing where necessary for certification.
- K. Sound Level Tests: Measure sound levels for compliance with specified requirements. Identify and report ambient noise conditions.
- L. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- M. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.
- E. After successful acceptance test and just prior to Substantial Completion, replace air, oil, and fuel filters and fill fuel storage tank.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed engine generator system from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

- B. Provide to Owner a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of engine generator system for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- C. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 4 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

END OF SECTION 263213

**SECTION 263600
TRANSFER SWITCHES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Transfer switches for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications and associated accessories:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.
 - 2. Includes service entrance rated transfer switches.
 - 3. Remote annunciators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 263213 - Engine Generators: For interface with transfer switches.
 - 1. Includes related demonstration and training requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA ICS 10 Part 1 - Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment; 2020.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2022.
- G. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of transfer switches to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Engine Generators: See Section 263213.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.
- C. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with Owner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.
- E. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- F. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- H. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- I. Source quality control test reports.
- J. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- K. Field quality control test reports.
- L. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 - 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- M. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- N. Maintenance contracts.
- O. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.
- P. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for Level 2 system.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with power transfer systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
 - 1. Contract maintenance office located within 200 miles of project site.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store transfer switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to transfer switch components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Transfer Switches - Basis of Design: ASCO Power Technologies.
- B. Transfer Switches - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. ABB/GE: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - 2. ASCO Power Technologies: www.ascopower.com/#sle.
 - 3. Same as manufacturer of engine generator(s) used for this project.
 - a. Generac Power Systems: www.generac.com/industrial/#sle.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

2.02 TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Provide complete power transfer system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Applications:
 - 1. Utilize open transition transfer unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Neutral Switching (Single Phase, Three Wire and Three Phase, Four Wire Systems):
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated or required, provide neutral switching:
- D. Construction Type: Only "breaker type" (enclosed contact) transfer switches are acceptable. Do not use "contactor type" (open contact) transfer switches.
- E. Automatic Transfer Switch:
 - 1. Basis of Design: ASCO Power Technologies.
 - 2. Transfer Switch Type: Service entrance rated automatic transfer switch.
 - 3. Transition Configuration: Open-transition (no neutral position).
 - 4. Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 5. Ampere Rating: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 6. Neutral Configuration: Solid neutral (unswitched), except as indicated.
 - 7. Load Served: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 8. Primary Source: Utility (fed from underground service).

9. Main service disconnect circuit breaker 600A/2P.
- F. Comply with NEMA ICS 10 Part 1, and list and label as complying with UL 1008 for the classification of the intended application (e.g. emergency, optional standby).
- G. Do not use double throw safety switches or other equipment not specifically designed for power transfer applications and listed as transfer switch equipment.
- H. Load Classification: Classified for total system load (any combination of motor, electric discharge lamp, resistive, and tungsten lamp loads with tungsten lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of the continuous current rating) unless otherwise indicated or required.
- I. Switching Methods:
 1. Open Transition:
 - a. Provide break-before-make transfer without a neutral position that is not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
 2. Neutral Switching: Use simultaneously switched neutral (break-before-make) method. Overlapping neutral method is not acceptable.
 3. Obtain control power for transfer operation from line side of source to which the load is to be transferred.
- J. Service Conditions: Provide transfer switches suitable for continuous operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- K. Enclosures:
 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Withstand and Closing Rating: Provide transfer switches, when protected by the supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed withstand and closing rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- M. Automatic Transfer Switches:
 1. Description: Transfer switches with automatically initiated transfer between sources; electrically operated and mechanically held.
 2. Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic mode.
 - b. Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
 - c. Voltage and Frequency Sensing:
 - 1) Undervoltage sensing for each phase of primary/normal source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - 2) Undervoltage sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - 3) Underfrequency sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - d. Outputs:
 - 1) Contacts for engine start/shutdown (except where direct generator communication interface is provided).
 - 2) Auxiliary contacts; one set(s) for each switch position.
 - e. Adjustable Time Delays:
 - 1) Engine generator start time delay; delays engine start signal to override momentary primary/normal source failures.
 - 2) Transfer to alternate/emergency source time delay.
 - 3) Retransfer to primary/normal source time delay.

- 4) Engine generator cooldown time delay; delays engine shutdown following retransfer to primary/normal source to permit generator to run unloaded for cooldown period.
- f. In-Phase Monitor (Open Transition Transfer Switches): Monitors phase angle difference between sources for initiating in-phase transfer.
- g. Engine Exerciser: Provides programmable scheduled exercising of engine generator selectable with or without transfer to load; provides memory retention during power outage.
3. Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
 - d. Primary/normal source available.
4. Other Features:
 - a. Event log.
 - b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
5. Automatic Sequence of Operations:
 - a. Upon failure of primary/normal source for a programmable time period (engine generator start time delay), initiate starting of engine generator where applicable.
 - b. When alternate/emergency source is available, transfer load to alternate/emergency source after programmable time delay.
 - c. When primary/normal source has been restored, retransfer to primary/normal source after a programmable time delay. Bypass time delay if alternate/emergency source fails and primary/normal source is available.
 - d. Where applicable, initiate shutdown of engine generator after programmable engine cooldown time delay.
- N. Service Entrance Rated Transfer Switches:
 1. Furnished with integral disconnecting and overcurrent protective device on the primary/normal source and with ground-fault protection where indicated.
 2. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- O. Remote Annunciators:
 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Transfer Switch Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
 - d. Primary/normal source available.
- P. Interface with Other Work:
 1. Interface with engine generators as specified in Section 263213.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on transfer switches at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of transfer switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transfer switches.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install transfer switches plumb and level.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transfer switches on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Identify transfer switches and associated system wiring in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Automatic Transfer Switches:
 - 1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
 - 2. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.22.3. The insulation-resistance tests listed as optional are not required.
 - a. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- D. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of transfer switches to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of transfer switches.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.
- E. Coordinate with related generator demonstration and training as specified in Section 263213.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed transfer switches from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of transfer switches for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- C. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 4 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

END OF SECTION 263600

**SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
 - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- F. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2019.
- B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- G. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.
- H. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.

2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
- C. Field quality control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- C. Provide three year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
- D. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
 - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- G. Where indicated, provide units with integral time delay to maintain emergency illumination for 15 minutes after restoration of normal power source.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.

2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
 - a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
 - b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
 - d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
 - e. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
 3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
 - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.
 3. Product(s):
 - a. Lutron Hi-Lume 1% (L3D-Series): 3-wire and digital control; one percent dimming; www.lutron.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to building structure.
 - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 - 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
 - 7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
- I. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
 - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 - 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
 - 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- L. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- N. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- O. Remote Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.
- P. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 260553.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

- D. Test self-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all fixtures that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 265100

**SECTION 265600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Poles and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- E. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO LTS - Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals; 2013, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
 - 2. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.

2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

2.04 POLES

- A. All Poles:
1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 2. Structural Design Criteria:
 - a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
 - b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 - c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
 3. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
 - a. Handhole where indicated on plans.
 - b. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
 - c. Provision for pole-mounted weatherproof GFI receptacle where indicated.
- B. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from inside of pole prior to installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

- G. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- H. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
 - a. Install foundations plumb.
 - b. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
 - c. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
 - 2. Grounding:
 - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
 - 4. Install weather resistant GFI duplex receptacle with weatherproof cover as specified in Section 262726 in designated poles.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 270000
- COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION OVERVIEW

PART 1 INSTALLATION OVERVIEW

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This project encompasses the installation of high capacity cabling backbone and associated hardware to support high-bandwidth communications. Also included in the communications scope are Unshielded Twisted Pair Cabling.

1.02 THE COMPONENTS ASSOCIATED WITH THIS PROJECT ARE:

- A. Conduit and Wiremold will be used to provide a protected pathway for all cables routed or installed in an exposed environment. The pathways for this project are included in the Division 26000 series of specifications.
- B. CAT6, 350 MHz twisted pair cabling (as specified) will be home run between each telephone and/or data drop location to the nearest data closet.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specifications sections, apply to work in this section.
- B. Division 26 and 27 Sections apply to work in this section.

PART 2 INSTALLATION PROCESS

2.01 INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT

- A. Unless otherwise stated on drawings, Electrical Contractor under Division 26 of this specification is to provide and install conduit in all situations where cabling exits ceiling cavities. All proposed cable routes and drop locations are approximate and should be verified by the contractor. Cable lengths indicated are approximate. It is the contractor responsibility to verify cable distances prior to cutting and routing of cables. It is the contractor responsibility to verify locations and quantities of drops.
- B. All vertical cable runs between floors will be routed in conduit unless installed in a designated wiring closet, existing ceiling cavity, or specified differently. Vertical conduit runs shall be floor to ceiling or terminate in drop ceiling cavities. In all locations, penetration into the corridor ceiling cavities will be continuous and require the replacement of fire stop materials.
- C. All core drills that are required shall be provided by the electrical contractor, unless otherwise noted. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify locations with school officials prior to drilling and to fire stop in accordance with local and state codes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CABLING

- A. All cables shall be routed in accordance with state and local codes and regulations. All cables installed and terminated shall follow the guidelines set forth by the manufacturer. When routing cables through ceiling cavities all cables shall be supported by bridal rings in a bundled manor and shall not be supported or rest on drop ceiling components. Cables shall be neatly swept and bundled. The maximum allowable cable sag between supports will be 6 inches as measured vertically. All cable will be run to deck height while in ceiling cavities and fastened to roof supports or the bottom of the deck. Refer to project drawings for additional details.
- B. Drop locations
 - 1. Drop locations and types are as specified on the associated drawings. All locations are approximate and should be verified with district personnel prior to implementation.

3.02 LABELING

- A. All cables are to be labeled at both the origination and termination locations using as specified a permanent alpha numeric cabling system. Cables shall be labeled at all junction points where a single continuous cable is not used, such as in a splice panel or Demarc.

- B. Each faceplate shall have identification, which includes the cable number, and drop number if more than one of the same type of drop is installed in the room.
- C. Testing
- D. CAT6, Coax and fiber optic cables will be tested as per manufacturers' criteria, EIA/TIA and test specifications identified in this design.

PART 4 COMPLETION

4.01 PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. All documentation will be completed as specified. All cabling will be neat and secure.
- B. Passing of data from each drop location will be done as specified, in conjunction with Owner. Refer to testing in the general specification section.
- C. All facilities such as walls, ceilings etc., shall be restored to as found or better condition. All fire barriers breached shall be restored / sealed as to local, state and federal codes.
- D. The removal of any construction or installation debris as a result of this project.
- E. The Owner is to be consulted on any alterations of wiring closets, riser locations, and drop locations as required. Should conflicts between this design and the actual install or should any unforeseen circumstance occur during installation the contractor shall consult immediately with an authorized agent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 270000

**SECTION 271000
STRUCTURED CABLING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications equipment room fittings.
- F. Communications outlets.
- G. Communications grounding and bonding.
- H. Communications identification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes bonding jumpers for bonding of communications systems and electrical system grounding.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.
- F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; 2005e.
- C. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cable; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; 1988a (Reaffirmed 2012).
- F. TIA-492CAAB - Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2005).
- G. TIA-526-7 - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 Edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures – Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant – Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement; 2015a (Reaffirmed 2022).
- H. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; IEC 61280-4.1 Edition 3.1, Fiber Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures- Part 4-1: Installed Cable Plant- Multimode Attenuation Measurement; 2023d.
- I. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2020.
- J. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2018d, with Addenda (2020).
- K. TIA-568.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard; 2022e.
- L. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e, with Addendum (2022).

- M. TIA-598 - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding; 2014d, with Addendum (2018).
- N. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- O. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d, with Addendum (2021).
- P. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Arrange for Communications Service Provider to provide service.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Communications Service Provider representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- F. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.
- G. Field Test Reports.
- H. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
 - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
 - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
 - 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
 - 3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
 - 2. Comply with Communications Service Provider requirements.
 - 3. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
 - 4. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
 - 5. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. System Description:
 - 1. Building Entrance Cable: By others.
 - 2. Backbones - Within Building: Fiber optic, 6 pair -fiber.
 - 3. Offices and Work Areas: Provide one voice outlet and one data outlet in each work area.
 - 4. Provide additional outlets where indicated on drawings.
- C. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
 - 1. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
 - 1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Backbone Cabling: Cabling, pathways, and terminal hardware connecting intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) with main distribution frame (MDF), wired in star topology with main distribution frame at center hub of star.
- F. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.02 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13; provide pull cords in all conduit.
- B. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
 - 2. Berk-Tek: www.leviton.com/berktek
 - 3. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
- B. Copper Horizontal Cable:
 - 1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
 - 2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.
 - 3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.
 - 4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Cable Jacket Color - Voice and Data Cable: Blue.
 - 6. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Twisted Pair Cables; GigaSPEED XL Category 6 U/UTP Cable: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - b. Berk-Tek LANmark - 1000
 - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation; GenSPEED Cables: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
- C. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.
- D. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
 - 1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
 - 2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.
 - 3. Product(s):
 - a. Panduit CJ 688TGIW mini-com module
 - b. CommScope; SYSTIMAX RJ45 Jacks; MGS400 Series Category 6 U/UTP Modular Jacks: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - c. CommScope; Uniprise RJ45 Jacks; UNJ600 Series Category 6 U/UTP Modular Jacks: www.commscope.com/#sle.
- E. Copper Patch Cords:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.
 - 2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
 - a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
 - b. Length: 3 feet.
 - 3. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Category 6 U/UTP Patch Cords: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - b. CommScope; Uniprise Category 6 U/UTP Patch Cords: www.commscope.com/#sle.

2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - 2. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
 - 3. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.
- B. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:

1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
 2. Cable Type: Single-mode, 8.3/125 um (OS2) complying with TIA-492CAAB.
 3. Cable Capacity: 6 pair -fiber.
 4. Cable Applications:
 - a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable.
 - b. Riser Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNR riser cable or Type OFNP plenum cable.
 5. Cable Jacket Color:
 - a. Laser-Optimized Multimode Fiber (OM3/OM4): Aqua.
 - b. Single-Mode Fiber OS2: Yellow.
 6. Product(s):
 - a. Berk-Tek Indoor Plenum Premises Distribution with Armor-Tek
 - b. CommScope Fiber Optic Cables; TeraSpeed Zero Water Peak Single-Mode Fiber: www.commscope.com/#sle.
- C. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
1. Connector Type: Type LC.
 2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
 3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.
 4. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope Fiber Optic Connectors; QWIK II-LC Fiber Connectors: www.commscope.com/#sle.
- D. Fiber Optic Patch Cords:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated 2-fiber cable assemblies with suitable connectors at each end.
 2. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope Fiber Optic Patch Cords; TeraSpeed Fiber Patch Cords: www.commscope.com/#sle.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

- A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - b. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.
 2. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
 - a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
 - b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
 - c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
 - d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
 3. Product(s):
 - a. Panduit #CPPA48HDWBLY
 - b. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Copper Panels; 360-IPR-1100-XX Series Patch Panels: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - c. Leviton
 - d. CommScope; Uniprise Copper Panels; UNP-XX-DM Series Patch Panels: www.commscope.com/#sle.
- B. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Panduit

- b. Corning
- c. CommScope; _____: www.commscope.com/#sle.
- 2. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum.
 - a. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
 - b. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
 - c. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
 - d. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.
 - e. Provide dust covers for unused adapters.
- 3. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Fiber Panels; HD Series Patch Panels: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - b. CommScope; Uniprise Fiber Panels; SD Series Patch Panels: www.commscope.com/#sle.
- C. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
 - 1. Do not paint over UL label.
- D. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Panduit
 - b. Chatsworth
 - c. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - 2. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide.
 - 3. Wall Mounted Racks: Steel construction, hinged to allow access to back of installed components.
 - 4. Wall Mounted Cabinets: Front doors with locks, louvered side panels, top and bottom cable access, and ground lug.
 - a. Cover inside of cabinet back with plywood backboard as specified.
 - b. Duplex AC power outlet inside cabinet.
 - 5. Cabinets: Steel construction with corrosion resistant finish.
 - 6. Locks: Keyed alike.
 - 7. Product(s):
 - a. Panduit
 - b. Chatsworth or approved equivalent
- E. Cable Management:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Chatsworth
 - b. Panduit
 - c. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - 2. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope Cable Runway: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - b. CommScope Horizontal/Vertical Cable Managers; HCM-SS-XX-XX/VCM-DS-XX-XX Series: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - c. CommScope FiberGuide Raceway: www.commscope.com/#sle.

2.06 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Panduit
 - 2. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - 3. Leviton

- B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 260533.16.
 - 1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
 - 2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
- C. Wall Plates:
 - 1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
 - 2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
 - 3. Capacity:
 - a. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 2 ports.
 - 4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 262726.

2.07 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with TIA-607.
- B. Comply with Section 260526.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606.
- B. Comply with Section 260553.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.
- D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
 - 1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
 - 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
 - 3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
 - 4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- B. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260533.13:
- C. Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
 - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
 - 2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.

- 3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
- b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
- d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
- e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
- f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
 1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
 2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
 3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
 4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
 1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
 2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.
 3. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches.
- C. Copper Cabling:
 1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
 2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
 3. Use T568B wiring configuration.
- D. Fiber Optic Cabling:
 1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
 2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Wall-Mounted Racks and Enclosures:
 1. Install to plywood backboards only, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mount so height of topmost panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.
- F. Identification:
 1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
 2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
 3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
 4. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.
- D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:

1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
 2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
 3. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
 4. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
- E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
 2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
 3. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.
 4. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.
- F. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION 271000

**SECTION 275313
CLOCK SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clock system requirements.
- B. Wireless clock systems and associated components:
 - 1. Master clock unit.
 - 2. Wireless secondary indicating clocks.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of clocks with potential conflicts and/or view obstructions installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for clocks and equipment at required locations.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meetings:
 - 1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review clock and equipment locations.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install clocks until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Design Data:
 - 1. Wired Clocks: Include clock circuit capacity and voltage drop calculations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- E. Field quality control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

- G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70.
 - 2. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLOCK SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new clock system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B, consumer application.

2.02 WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Wireless Clock System - Basis of Design: The Sapling Company.
 - 2. Wireless Clock System - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. American Time; _____: www.american-time.com/#sle.
 - b. Midwest Time Control; _____: www.midwest-time.com/#sle.
 - c. The Sapling Company, Inc; _____: www.sapling-inc.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 4. Source Limitations: Furnish system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Master Clock Unit:
 - 1. Description: Microprocessor-based controller and associated accessories for maintaining time reference and correcting connected wireless secondary indicating clocks.
 - 2. Acceptable Time Reference Source(s): Based on Network Time Protocol (NTP) server time data obtained via local area network (LAN) or Global Positioning System (GPS) satellite antenna/receiver.
 - 3. Wireless Time Correction Signal Transmitter/Antenna: Compatible with wireless secondary clocks, including any existing clocks (where indicated).
 - 4. Features:
 - a. Battery backup for timekeeping and settings; rated for 10 years.

- b. Supports security access control for system programming functions.
 - c. Supports remote interface via web browser or software.
 - d. Supports automatic daylight savings time adjustment.
- C. Analog Wireless Secondary Indicating Clocks:
- 1. Power Source: Battery.
 - 2. Time Reference Source: Synchronized with master clock unit wireless time correction signal.
 - 3. Clock Movements: Microprocessor-controlled.
 - 4. Clock Face:
 - a. Shape: Round.
 - b. Size: 12 inch, nominal.
 - c. Color: White face with black numerals and markings, unless otherwise indicated or approved by Architect.
 - d. Hands: For indicating hour, minute, and second.
 - 5. Clock Crystal/Lens: Glass or shatter-resistant plastic.
 - 6. Case Material/Color/Finish: Black.
 - 7. Mounting:
 - a. Single-Face Clocks: Surface.
- D. Provide components as indicated or as required for extension of wireless time correction signal between master clock unit and wireless secondary indicating clocks.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide components and wiring as indicated or as required for connection to auxiliary devices and other systems indicated.
- B. Racks/Cabinets: Provide as indicated or as required for equipment mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that characteristics of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Wiring Method for NFPA 70 Class 2 and Class 3 Circuits: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit), where permitted by code.
 - 1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
 - 2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
 - 3. Use listed plenum rated cables in spaces used for environmental air.
 - 4. Conceal all cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 5. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
 - 6. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between components.
- D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.
- D. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed system.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 2. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

END OF SECTION 275313

**SECTION 283111
BUILDING INTRUSION DETECTION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Intrusion detection system requirements.
- B. Alarm control unit.
- C. Keypads.
- D. Initiating devices.
- E. Alarm notification appliances.
- F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and controlled by intrusion detection system.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 609 - Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 634 - Connectors and Switches for Use with Burglar-Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 639 - Intrusion-Detection Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 1610 - Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of devices for the installed locations with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Doors and Windows: See appropriate Division 8 sections.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of sensors and keypads with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide communication lines required for alarm control unit connection to central station.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss intrusion detection system interface requirements.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install sensors and keypads until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Motion Detectors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
- D. Design Data: Include standby battery calculations.
- E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- H. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- I. Field quality control test reports.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 - 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- K. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- L. Maintenance contracts.
- M. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.
- N. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.
- O. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: Two for each type and size installed.
 - 3. Extra Initiating Devices: One for each type installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with intrusion detection systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized representative of control unit manufacturer.
 - 1. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles of project site.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum two year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new intrusion detection system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Alarm Control Unit: New conventional (non-addressable) alarm control panel located as indicated.
- C. Keypads: Located as indicated.
- D. Initiating Device Requirements:
 - 1. Protected Premises: Entire building as indicated.
 - 2. Provide magnetic contacts to monitor opened/closed position for:
 - a. Designated interior doors.
 - 3. Provide motion detectors to detect intruder in designated areas.
- E. Alarm Notification and Reporting Requirements:
 - 1. Activate alarm notification at alarm control unit and associated keypads/annunciators with appropriate zone information displayed.
 - 2. Activate local notification appliances.
 - a. Interior: Provide siren located as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Exterior: Provide siren and strobe located as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Transmit alarm report to listed remote central station under contract with facility.
 - a. Primary Communication Means: Telephone line (digital alarm communicator).
 - b. Secondary Communication Means: Internet/intranet (IP addressing).
- F. Interface with Other Systems:
 - 1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with intrusion detection system.
 - 2. Interface with electrically operated door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
 - a. Capable of locking/unlocking/releasing designated doors for selected intrusion detection system events.
- G. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 1. Local Alarm Units and Systems: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 609.
 - 2. Central Station Alarm Units: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1610.
- H. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B, consumer application.

2.02 ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conventional (Non-Addressable) Alarm Control Panel:
 - a. Bosch Security Systems: www.boschsecurity.us/#sle.
 - b. Digital Security Controls (DSC); a brand of Tyco International: www.dsc.com/#sle.
 - c. Honeywell International, Inc: www.security.honeywell.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Alarm Control Panel: Modular construction.
 - 1. Enclosure: Lockable; provide tamper protection.

2. Power Supply:
 - a. Primary Power: 120 VAC; provide suitable transformer/power supply; supervised for loss of AC power.
 - b. Secondary Power: Standby battery; provide suitable capacity for minimum standby time required by listing requirements, applicable codes, and authority having jurisdiction, but not less than four hours; provide suitable battery charger; supervised for low battery condition; protected from accidental reversal of battery leads.
- C. Alarm Initiating Circuits: Supervised.
 1. Hardwired Zones: Supports both normally closed and normally open conventional (non-addressable) initiating devices.
- D. Alarm Notification Circuits: Supervised.
- E. Communications Interfaces: Supervised.
 1. Supports system reporting to central station receivers via integral interface or accessory interface modules using:
 - a. Telephone lines.
 - b. Digital cellular network.
 - c. Internet/intranet (IP addressing).
- F. Keypads: Supervised.
- G. Peripheral Devices: Supervised; provide tamper protection.
- H. Output Relays:
 1. Relay Modules: Form C relays (normally open and normally closed); provide tamper protection.
 2. Programmable to respond to system events, according to defined scheduling, or by manual activation from keypad.
- I. User Codes:
 1. Each user code to be individually assignable to any defined authority level for configurable access to system features and functions.
- J. Scheduling:
 1. Provide time/calendar-based scheduling capability for automated system control.
 2. Supports open/close schedules for control of arming/disarming and reporting.
 3. Supports timed events including, but not limited to:
 - a. Point bypass/unbypass.
 - b. Relay activate/deactivate.
 4. Supports automatic adjustment for daylight savings time.
 5. Supports holiday schedules.
- K. Event Log:
 1. Stores system events including time, date, partition, zone, and user code where applicable.
 2. Supports viewing of event log on keypads.
 3. Supports viewing of event log on remote PC.

2.03 KEYPADS

- A. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of alarm control unit.
- B. Provides interface to alarm control unit for system control and remote annunciation.
- C. Provides visual notification of system status and zone information.
- D. Provides audible notification to indicate system status, entry/exit delay, and alarm situations; provide separate distinguishable sounds for alarm and trouble conditions.
- E. Keypad Type: Only LCD or graphic touch screen keypads are acceptable. Do not use LED keypads.

- F. Graphic Touch Screen Keypads: Displays system status and zone information using plain English on graphic display; touch screen interface.
- G. LCD Keypads: Displays system status and zone information using plain English on alphanumeric display; illuminated keys.

2.04 INITIATING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of alarm control units where possible.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide devices suitable for intended application and location to be installed.
 - 2. Outdoor Units: Weather resistant, suitable for outdoor use.
- C. Contacts:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 634.
 - 2. Magnetic Contacts: Encapsulated reed switch(es) and separate magnet; designed to monitor opened/closed position of doors or windows.
 - a. Use standard security contacts (not balanced magnetic type) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Motion Detectors:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 639.
 - 2. Dual Technology PIR/Microwave Motion Detectors: Designed to detect intruder using combination of passive infrared technology (by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones) and microwave technology (by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected high frequency microwave signals).

2.05 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of alarm control units where possible.
- B. Provide alarm notification appliances suitable for connection to control unit outputs.
- C. Outdoor Units: Weather resistant, suitable for outdoor use.
- D. Sirens: Speaker with self-contained siren driver.
 - 1. Provide tamper switches for outdoor units.
- E. Strobes:
 - 1. Color: Clear.
 - 2. Provide tamper switches for outdoor units.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of alarm control unit to devices and other systems indicated.
- B. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.
- C. Provide end-of-line resistors (EOLR) as required for supervision of hardwired zones.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit).
 - 1. Use listed plenum rated cables in spaces used for environmental air.
 - 2. Conceal all cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 3. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
- D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Test each initiating device for proper response by alarm control unit.
 - 2. Test for proper operation of alarm notification appliances.
 - 3. Test for proper operation of output relays.
 - 4. Test for proper operation of communication interfaces and central station reporting.
 - 5. Test for proper interface with other systems.
- D. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed system.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

- B. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of intrusion detection system for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 2. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

END OF SECTION 283111

**SECTION 284600
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM - NOTIFIER ONYX (FIRE COMMAND SYSTEMS)**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire alarm system requirements.
- B. Fire alarm control panels and accessory equipment.
- C. Fire alarm system initiating devices.
- D. Fire alarm system notification appliances.
- E. Fire alarm system accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Cables for fire alarm system network connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 521 CMR - Architectural Access Board; Current Edition.
- B. 527 CMR 1.00 - Massachusetts Comprehensive Fire Safety Code; Current Edition.
- C. 527 CMR 12.00 - Massachusetts Electrical Code; Current Edition.
- D. 780 CMR - Massachusetts State Building Code; Current Edition.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- G. UL 38 - Standard for Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 268A - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Application; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 521 - Standard for Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 864 - Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1480 - Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1971 - Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 2075 - Standard for Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

2. Coordinate the placement of devices with potential conflicts and/or view obstructions installed under other sections or by others.
 3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for equipment at required locations.
 4. Municipal Alarm Connections: Coordinate requirements for connection with municipality representative.
 5. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meetings:
1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review device and equipment locations.
- C. Sequencing:
1. Do not install devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submittal Documents:
1. Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
 2. Comply with 780 CMR Chapter 9, section 902.2.1 requirements for Tier One Construction Documents.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Comply with 780 CMR Chapter 9 requirements for Tier Two Shop Drawings.
 2. Include plan views indicating locations of system components.
 3. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements.
 4. Include system interconnection schematic riser diagram that shows proposed and approved cable size and type.
 5. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
 6. Indicate system zone boundaries.
 7. Include sequence of operation with input/output matrix as provided in Tier One Construction Documents.
 8. Graphic Annunciators: Include proof for approval prior to fabrication.
- E. Circuit Calculations:
1. Notification appliance circuit ampacity and voltage drop calculations.
 2. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communication Systems (EVACS): Include speaker circuit audio loss calculations.
 3. Standby battery calculations.
- F. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.
- H. Evidence of installer name and state license number with expiration date.
- I. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- J. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Installer to submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
 2. Installer to submit NFPA 72 "Record of Inspection and Testing" forms, filled out by installer.

- K. Installer to submit NFPA 72 "Record of Completion" forms, filled out completely by installer and signed by Owner and authorized representative of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup.
 - 2. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- M. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed product warranties completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- N. Maintenance contracts.
- O. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Installer to record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing. Indicate final device and terminal identifications.
 - 2. Indicate actual programmed operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output matrix, and voice messages by event or printed copy of program.
- P. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Addressable Modules: One of each type supplied.
 - 3. Extra Fuses: Two of each size and type; store inside applicable control cabinet.
 - 4. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. 521 CMR (Massachusetts Architectural Access Board).
 - 2. 527 CMR 1.00 (Massachusetts Comprehensive Fire Safety Code).
 - 3. 527 CMR 12.00 (Massachusetts Electrical Code).
 - 4. 780 CMR (Massachusetts State Building Code).
 - 5. Requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Applicable local codes.
 - 7. NFPA 72.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company with minimum three years documented experience with similar fire alarm systems and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
 - 2. Familiar with products to be installed through documented manufacturer training, authorization, or equivalent demonstrated experience.
 - a. Notifier Basis of Design System: Specialized training as provided by Notifier Premier representative.
 - 3. Installer Personnel: At least three years experience installing fire alarm systems.
 - 4. Supervisor: State licensed and NICET Level III or IV certified fire alarm technician.
 - 5. Licensed electrical or systems contractor in the State in which the Project is located.
- E. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum three year manufacturer warranty for fire alarm control panels and accessories covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Alarm Control Panels and Accessory Equipment - Basis of Design: Notifier ONYX Series by Honeywell as indicated under product descriptions below;
www.securityandfire.honeywell.com/notifier/en-us/#sle.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seimens.
 - 2. ETS.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Where possible, furnish system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- F. Suppliers:
 - 1. Notifier Basis of Design System: Fire Command Systems, Inc; 7 Eustis Street, Unit B, Saugus, MA 01906; (978) 401-9840; www.firecommandsystems.com.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new fire alarm system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Power Sources:
 - 1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
 - 2. Secondary: Storage batteries with capacity to operate system for period specified by NFPA 72.
 - a. Systems Without Voice (EVACS): 24 hours standby time with 10 minutes of alarm.
 - b. Systems With Voice (EVACS): 24 hours standby time with 15 minutes of alarm.
- C. Wiring Methods:
 - 1. Comply with 527 CMR 12.00 (Massachusetts Electrical Code).
 - 2. Pathway class designations and pathway survivability are as defined in NFPA 72.
- D. Fire Alarm System Interfaces:
 - 1. Fire alarm system interfaces to be listed to UL 864 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Descriptions below are intended to provide means for interface. Refer to project sequence of operations, narrative, and/or input/output matrix for execution requirements.

3. Provide addressable monitor modules (Notifier Model FMM-1, Model FMM-101, or multi-point module) as indicated or as required for connection to addressable fire alarm control panel. Unless devices are explicitly permitted to be connected together as a zone, provide separate addressable monitoring point(s) for each device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control panel.
4. Provide addressable relay module (Notifier Model FRM-1 or multi-point module) as indicated or as required to perform necessary functions via dry-contact interface. Where load exceeds module contact rating, provide accessory power isolation relays (Notifier Model PR-1) suitable for load as required.
5. Fire Responder Communication/Public Safety Radio Enhancement Systems (Bi-Directional Amplifier):
 - a. Provide minimum of six monitoring point inputs per system.
6. Generator Systems:
 - a. Provide minimum of two monitoring point inputs per system.
7. Access-Controlled Doors:
 - a. Door Release:
 - 1) Provide output signal for release of electrically locked doors via addressable relay module and power isolation relay.
 - 2) Provide connection to UL 864 listed control system interface or interface with door control power where interruption of control power releases doors.
8. HVAC Systems:
 - a. Energy Recovery Units (ERUs):
 - 1) Provide duct smoke detector on supply side of air stream.
 - 2) Provide duct smoke detector on return side of air stream.
 - 3) Provide remote test station for each duct smoke detector unless explicitly indicated as not required.
 - 4) Provide output signal to shut down units with at least one duct smoke detector via addressable relay module.
 - 5) Where fire/smoke dampers are located downstream of unit, provide monitoring point input to determine that unit is not operational and subsequently provide output signal to close such dampers via addressable relay module and power isolation relay.

2.03 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANELS AND ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Alarm Control Panels and Accessory Equipment: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.
- B. Provide cabinets and enclosures as indicated or as required to house system components.
- C. Fire Alarm Control Panels:
 1. Basis of Design: Notifier ONYX Series Model NFS-320 configured with with voice and networking capability.
 - a. Supports up to 318 devices (159 detectors and 159 modules) on one signaling line circuit (SLC) configurable for Class B or Class A.
 - b. Furnished with four integral notification appliance circuits (NACs) configurable for Class B or Class A, each rated at 1.5 A at 24 VDC.
 - c. Furnished with standard 80-character display and housing.
- D. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System (EVACS):
 1. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Voice evacuation (EVACS) system consisting of:
 - 1) Notifier Model NFC-50/100 voice evacuation panel; capability for power output of 50 W at 25 VRMS, four Class A or Class B speaker circuits (with circuit expander card specified below).
 - 2) Notifier Model NFC-CE6 circuit expander card; provides six additional Class A or Class B speaker circuits.

- 3) Notifier Model FCM-1 addressable control module for triggering and monitoring of system.
- E. Networking:
1. Fire alarm control panel to be capable of communicating over network utilizing peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication and format.
 2. Networks with Copper Media:
 - a. Provide surge protection for all wiring that leaves the structure.
 3. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Networks with Copper Media: Notifier Model NCM-W standard network communications module, twisted-pair copper wire interface; enables fire alarm control panel support of up to 103 network nodes over NOTI-FIRE-NET; Class B or Class A operation.
 - b. Notifier Model NCA-2 network control annunciator; Notifier Model NCA-2.
 - 1) Provide Notifier CAB-4 Series enclosure for mounting.
- F. Alarm Communication:
1. Private Radio/Cellular Communication:
 - a. Provide supervised monitoring of summary signals for alarm, trouble, supervisory, and carbon monoxide (where applicable) events via auxiliary contacts in fire alarm control panel.
 2. Municipal Connections:
 - a. Provide quantity of interface zones, coding, timing, and other municipality-specific features as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Interface with fire alarm control panel utilizing supervised wiring to relay interface modules with quantity of contacts as required for interface zones.
 3. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Gamewell Three-Fold Series Master box for municipal fire alarm system connection, coded, electromechanical, indoor/outdoor-rated.
 - 1) Surface-Mounted: Gamewell Model M34-56.
- G. Remote Annunciators:
1. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Notifier Model FDU-80 remote annunciator, 80-character LCD, indoor-rated.
- H. Addressable Modules:
1. Provide addressable modules suitable for connection to fire alarm control panel signaling line circuits.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable modules only in clean, dry, indoor, non-hazardous locations.
 3. Monitor Modules: Unless devices are explicitly permitted to be connected together as a zone, provide separate addressable monitor module for each conventional dry-contact input device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control panel.
 4. Control Modules: Provide as indicated or as required for selective control of notification appliances.
 5. Relay Modules: Provide as indicated or as required to perform necessary functions via dry-contact interface. Where load exceeds module contact rating, provide accessory power isolation relays suitable for load as required.
 6. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) Isolating Modules: Provide as indicated or as required to automatically isolate short circuits on connected sections of SLC loops and allow other sections to continue to function normally. Provide automatic reset upon correction of short circuit.
 7. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Monitor Modules:

- 1) Notifier Model FMM-1 addressable monitor module; single monitoring point, supervises one Class A or Class B circuit of conventional dry-contact input devices; uses single module address on SLC; mounts to nominal 4 inch square or 2-gang box, includes white finish cover.
 - 2) Notifier Model FDM-1 addressable monitor module; two monitoring points, supervises two Class B circuits of dry-contact input devices; uses two module addresses on SLC; mounts to nominal 4 inch square or 2-gang box, includes white finish cover.
 - 3) Notifier Model FMM-101 addressable monitor module, miniature; single monitoring point, supervises one Class B circuit of conventional dry-contact input devices; suitable for installation within appropriately sized device box behind monitored unit; uses single module address on SLC.
- b. Control Modules:
- 1) Notifier Model FCM-1 addressable control module; single supervised control output, Class A or Class B, suitable for controlling 24 VDC notification appliance circuits (NAC) and speakers up to 70.7 VRMS; requires separate 24 VDC power; uses single module address on SLC; mounts to nominal 4 inch square or 2-gang box, includes white finish cover.
- c. Relay Modules:
- 1) Notifier Model FRM-1 addressable relay module; two Form C dry contacts that switch together; uses single module address on SLC; mounts to nominal 4 inch square or 2-gang box, includes white finish cover.
- d. Multi-Input/Output Modules:
- 1) Notifier Model FDRM-1 addressable multi-input/output module; two monitoring points, supervises two Class B circuits of dry-contact input devices; two Form C dry contacts that operate independently; uses up to four module addresses on SLC; mounts to nominal 4 inch square or 2-gang box, includes white finish cover.
- e. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) Isolating Modules:
- 1) Notifier Model ISO-X addressable signaling loop circuit (SLC) isolating module; does not use any module addresses on SLC; mounts to nominal 4 inch square or 2-gang box, includes white finish cover.
- f. Accessories:
- 1) Notifier Model PR-1 power isolation relay for loads exceeding relay module contact ratings; operating voltage of 18-35 VDC, 18-35 VAC, or 120 VAC; LED visible indication of relay coil energization.
- I. Electromagnetic Door Holders:
1. Select according to door type and associated installation conditions.
 2. Basis of Design: Edwards Signaling 150* Series (* indicates placeholder for model number selected according to application).

2.04 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM INITIATING DEVICES

- A. General Requirements:
1. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control panel; suitable for connection to fire alarm control panel signaling line circuits.
 2. Conventional (Non-Addressable) Devices: Provide addressable monitor modules (Notifier Model FMM-1, Model FMM-101, or multi-point module) as indicated or as required for connection to addressable fire alarm control panel. Unless devices are explicitly permitted to be connected together as a zone, provide separate addressable monitoring point for each device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control panel.
 3. Provide devices and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable devices and addressable monitor modules only in clean, dry, indoor, non-hazardous locations.
 4. Surface-Mounted Devices: Provide manufacturer's accessory surface mount backboxes or suitable outlet/device box.

5. Devices for Outdoor and Damp/Wet Locations: Weatherproof, suitable for outdoor use; provide manufacturer's accessory backboxes and/or enclosures in accordance with product listing.
 6. Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as suitable for the classification of the installed location.
- B. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes (Pull Stations):
1. Description: Non-coded manual signaling boxes listed and labeled as complying with UL 38.
 2. Alarm Initiation: Configured for general alarm initiation unless otherwise indicated; pre-signal stations (where indicated) require use of key to initiate general alarm.
 3. Operation: Dual-action unless otherwise indicated; first requires pushing in then pulling down of lever.
 4. Color: Red, in accordance with NFPA 72.
 5. Station Reset: Requires use of key or tool.
 6. Protective Covers for Manual Pull Stations:
 - a. Provide protective covers with hinged access for manual pull stations.
 - b. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 38.
 - c. Provide integral battery-powered horn activated by lifting cover for false alarm deterrent.
 7. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Manual Pull Stations:
 - 1) Notifier Model NBG-12LX addressable manual pull station, indoor-rated, dual-action, key lock.
 - b. Protective Covers for Manual Pull Stations:
 - 1) STI (Safety Technology International) Model STI-1100 protective cover with horn for indoor flush-mounted manual pull station.
- C. Spot-Type Detectors:
1. Addressable Detectors:
 - a. Provide LED indication of normal operation/regular communication with fire alarm control panel and alarm condition.
 - b. Furnished with output for remote LED alarm indicator.
 - c. Utilizes plug-in mounting to separate base with tamper-resistant feature; compatible with available sounder, relay, and isolator bases; provide base as indicated or as required.
 2. Smoke Detectors:
 - a. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.
 3. Thermal (Heat) Detectors:
 - a. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 521.
 4. Carbon Monoxide Detectors:
 - a. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 2075.
 - b. Furnished with end-of-life notification.
 5. Detector/Base Color: White, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Smoke Detectors:
 - 1) Notifier Model FSP-951 addressable smoke detector, indoor-rated, photoelectric, integral drift compensation, self-diagnostics, transient rejection, local test via application of external magnet.
 - b. Thermal (Heat) Detectors:
 - 1) Notifier Model FST-951 addressable thermal detector, indoor-rated, fixed temperature, 135 degrees F, local test via application of external magnet.
 - c. Carbon Monoxide Detectors:
 - 1) Notifier Model CO1224TR conventional carbon monoxide detector, indoor-rated, wall- or ceiling-mounting capable.

- d. Bases for Addressable Detectors:
 - 1) Notifier Model B300-6 Series standard base, flanged low-profile.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 268A.
 - 2. Sampling Tubes: Select as required for installation in duct to be monitored.
 - 3. Remote Test Stations: Provide remote test station for each duct smoke detector unless explicitly indicated as not required. Unless otherwise indicated, use remote test stations only in clean, dry, indoor, non-hazardous locations.
 - 4. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Addressable duct smoke detector assembly for outdoor applications consisting of:
 - 1) Notifier Model DNRW duct smoke detector housing, weatherproof.
 - 2) Notifier Model FSP-951R addressable smoke detector, indoor-rated, photoelectric, remote test capable.
 - 3) Notifier DST Series sampling tube of appropriate length.
 - 4) Notifier Model DH400OE-1 weatherproof enclosure for housing components listed above. Fill interior of enclosure with appropriate insulation media to minimize condensation.
 - b. Notifier Model RTS151 remote test station for addressable detectors; allows for detector test (via external magnet application) and reset; provides LED indication of alarm condition.

2.05 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Notification Appliances - General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide signaling devices listed for fire-protective service and intended operating mode (public or private); suitable for connection to fire alarm control panel notification appliance circuits (NAC).
 - 2. Provide control modules (Notifier Model FCM-1) as indicated or as required for selective control of notification appliances.
 - 3. Provide devices and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Use devices only according to listed mounting (e.g. ceiling, wall).
 - 4. Surface-Mounted Devices: Provide manufacturer's accessory surface mount backboxes or suitable outlet/device box.
 - 5. Devices for Outdoor and Damp/Wet Locations: Weatherproof, suitable for outdoor use; provide manufacturer's accessory backboxes and/or enclosures in accordance with product listing.
 - 6. Device Derating: Account for device derating adjustments in accordance with listing where applicable, including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Where accessory protective guards, enclosures, etc. are utilized.
 - b. Where required by field conditions (e.g. ambient temperature).
- B. Visible Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Public Mode Operation: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971.
 - 2. Strobes: Clear or nominal white lens with flash rate of 1 Hz unless otherwise indicated or required; xenon light source with maximum pulse duration of 0.2 seconds; candela rating as indicated.
- C. Speakers for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications Systems (EVACS):
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1480.
 - 2. Rated Sound Pressure Level: As required to achieve design sound pressure levels, but not less than 75 dB(A) at 10 feet in accordance with UL 1480.
 - 3. Frequency Range: 400 to 4,000 Hz minimum in accordance with UL 1480; listed for producing 520 Hz low frequency alarm signal for sleeping areas in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 4. Speaker Voltage: Field-selectable (25 V, 70.7 V); matched to audio distribution circuit.
 - 5. Furnished with minimum of four field-selectable power taps.

- D. Combination Notification Appliances: Comply with respective requirements for each signaling method.
- E. Basis of Design Products:
 - 1. Strobes:
 - a. Notifier Model SRL strobe, indoor-rated, wall-mounted, red, selectable candela output (15, 30, 75, 95, 110, 135, 185 at 24 VDC nominal).
 - 2. Speakers:
 - a. Notifier Model SPRL speaker, indoor-rated, wall-mounted, red.
 - 3. Speaker/Strobes:
 - a. Notifier Model SPSRL speaker/strobe, indoor-rated, wall-mounted, red, selectable candela output (15, 30, 75, 95, 110, 135, 185 at 24 VDC nominal).
 - b. Notifier Model SPSRK speaker/strobe, weatherproof (includes backbox), wall-mounted, red, selectable candela output (15, 15/75, 30, 75, 95, 110, 115 at 24 VDC nominal).

2.06 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

- A. Cables for Network Connections: Comply with Section 271000 and manufacturer's minimum requirements.
- B. Terminal Cabinets:
 - 1. Provide terminal cabinets with quantity of termination points as indicated or as required for application.
 - 2. Cabinet: Steel, with red finish; permanently identified with text "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET"; keyed to match fire alarm system equipment.
 - 3. Terminal Strips: Rated for 20 A at 250 V; terminal points rated for 12 AWG conductors.
 - 4. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Space Age Electronics TC Series, Model SSU00645 terminal cabinet with 32 termination points, keyed.
 - b. Space Age Electronics TC Series, Model SSU00651 terminal cabinet with 64 termination points, keyed.
- C. Emergency Access Key Vaults:
 - 1. Listed; complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, utilize recess mounting for new construction and surface-mounting for existing structures.
 - 3. Color: Black, unless otherwise indicated or directed by Engineer.
- D. Surge Protection:
 - 1. Line Voltage Surge Protection: UL 1449 listed; provide for each line voltage circuit that supplies operating power for fire alarm system control equipment (e.g. fire alarm control panel, field booster panels, nodes, transponders, etc).
 - 2. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Space Age Electronics Model E120V-GT line voltage surge protection, 120 VAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION (BY INSTALLER)

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that characteristics of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
- D. Verify that circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system where applicable per conductor requirements of NFPA 72 Table 14.4.3.2 (15) and (16).
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install products in accordance with applicable requirements of NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Adjust selectable candela strobes to rating indicated on design documents.
- D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and Section 260526.
- E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- F. Identify system wiring, components, and overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm system in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to prepare and start systems and support inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Notify Owner and Engineer at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.
- D. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- E. Provide equipment, tools, supplies, two-way radios, and personnel required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Program system parameters according to project requirements.
- H. Perform initial and acceptance inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; document each inspection and test.
- I. Test for proper interface with other systems.
- J. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.
- K. Installer to submit NFPA 72 reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
 - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
 - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instructions available during demonstration.
 - 3. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Training: Owner Personnel Instruction:
 - 1. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
 - a. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.

2. Basic Operation: One 1-hour session pre-closeout for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on.
3. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of fire alarm system for entire manufacturer's warranty period to include the work described below; include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72 and 527 CMR 1.00, including:
 1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
 2. Repairs required outside of warranty as approved by Owner.
 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 1. Provide on-site response within 4 hours of notification.
 2. Include fee schedule for call-back service during and outside normal working hours; include definition of normal working hours.
- E. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

END OF SECTION 284600

**SECTION 311000
SITE CLEARING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
- B. Removal of existing debris.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011200 - Mul: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 015001 - Temporary Facilities and Controls-Multiple Prime Contracts : Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 017300 - Execution: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.
- D. Section 024100 - Demolition: Removal of built elements and utilities.
- E. Section 312200 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
- F. Section 312200 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- G. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 017300.
- B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

3.03 VEGETATION

- A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, playing fields, lawns, and planting beds.
- B. Do not begin clearing until vegetation to be relocated has been removed.
- C. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Exception: Specific trees and vegetation indicated on drawings to be removed.
- D. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
 - 1. At vegetation removal limits.
 - 2. Around trees to remain within vegetation removal limits; locate no closer to tree than at the drip line.
 - 3. Around other vegetation to remain within vegetation removal limits.
- E. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.

- F. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
 - 1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
 - 2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches.
 - 3. Sod: Re-use on site if possible; otherwise sell if marketable, and if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed.
- G. Dead Wood: Remove all dead trees (standing or down), limbs, and dry brush on entire site; treat as specified for vegetation removed.
- H. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner or the Owners Representative.

3.04 DEBRIS

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 311000

**SECTION 312200
GRADING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal and storage of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading the site for building pads, parking lots, and site improvements shown on the drawings..
- C. Finish grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 311000 - Site Clearing.
- B. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.
- D. Section 312316.26 - Rock Removal.
- E. Section 312323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.
- F. Section 329219 - Seeding: Finish ground cover.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.
- B. Provide finished surface elevations where grades vary from design requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: See Section 312323.
- B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 312323.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.
- C. The existing ground elevations as shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonably correct. The Contractor shall satisfy himself, by actual examination of the sites of the work, as to the existing elevations and the amount of work required under this section. No claim shall be made by the Contractor for additional compensation by the reason of the fact that conditions are other than as shown.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- E. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.
- F. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.

- G. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
- E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- F. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.
- G. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

- A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
- B. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
- C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 10 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
 - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
 - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 6 inches.
- E. Place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding, and planting are indicated.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
 - 1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches.
 - 2. Areas to be Sodded: 4 inches.
 - 3. Shrub Beds: 18 inches.
 - 4. Flower Beds: 12 inches.
 - 5. Planter Boxes: To within 3 inches of box rim.
- G. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- H. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- I. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- J. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- K. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- L. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.

- B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 312323 for compaction density testing.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil, subsoil, and excess cut material . Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION 312200

**SECTION 312316.13
TRENCHING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document [Gallatin Town Hall Addition - Geotechnical Engineering Report] prepared by Terracon Consultants - NY Inc.: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 312200 - Grading: Site grading.
- D. Section 312316 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.
- E. Section 312316.26 - Rock Removal: Removal of rock during excavating.
- F. Section 312323 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.
- G. Section 329119 - Landscape Grading: Topsoil placement and finish grading.
- H. Section 334100 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop; 2022, with Errata .
- B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.
- C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013100 - Project Management and Coordination, for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated, or as indicated to the contractor by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer.
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill - Fill Type Fill Type Satisfactory Soils.: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations..
 - 1. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
 - 2. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM .
- B. Structural Fill - Fill Type Select Granular Item 203.07: Complying with State of NYS DOT standard.
- C. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete.
- D. Granular Fill - Fill Type Bedding Stone: Angular crushed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
 - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M, within the following limits:
 - a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
 - b. 1/4" sieve: 35 to 60 percent passing.
 - c. No. 40: 10 to 25 percent passing.
 - d. No. 200: 5 to 10 percent passing.
- E. Granular Fill - Fill Type Drainage Course : Comply with the NYS DOT Specification.
 - 1. Material shall meet the requirements of Item 605.0901, Type 1, or a 50-50 mixture of Type I and Type II (605.1001) as defined in the New York State Department of Transportation "Standard Specification".
- F. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate Complying with State of New York Highway Department standard.
- G. Topsoil: See Section 329119.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- F. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Owner.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. Notify Owner of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- F. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- G. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

- H. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site.
- I. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- J. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- K. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.05 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- F. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
- G. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- H. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
 - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- I. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 - 1. Under sidewalks paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 2. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 3. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent for non-traffic areas and 95% for traffic areas.
- J. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Utility Piping
 - 1. Bedding: Use Fill Type Granular Bedding Stone.
 - 2. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. At Pipe Culverts:
 - 1. Bedding: Use Fill Type Granular Bedding Stone.
 - 2. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. At French Drains:
 - 1. Use Fill Type Drainage Course .
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- D. Frequency of Tests - At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 lineal feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 312316.13

**SECTION 312316.26
ROCK REMOVAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of discovered rock during excavation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312323 - Fill: Fill materials.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Site Rock: Solid mineral material with a volume in excess of 1/3 cubic yard or solid material that cannot be removed with a 3/4 cubic yard capacity power shovel without drilling.
- B. Rock: Solid mineral material of a size that cannot be removed with a 3/4 cubic yard capacity power shovel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions and note subsurface irregularities affecting work of this section.

2.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

2.03 ROCK REMOVAL

- A. Excavate and remove rock by mechanical methods only; use of explosives is prohibited.
- B. Mechanical Methods: Drill holes and utilize expansive tools to fracture rock.
- C. Form level bearing at bottom of excavations.
- D. Remove shaled layers to provide sound and unshattered base for footings.
- E. In utility trenches, excavate to 6 inches below invert elevation of pipe and 24 inches wider than pipe diameter.
- F. Remove excavated materials from site.

2.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent agency field inspection will be provided under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

END OF SECTION 312316.26

**SECTION 312316
EXCAVATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, pile caps, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document Gallatin Town Hall Addition - Geotechnical Engineering Report prepared by Terracon Consultants - NY Inc.: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 015713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.
- C. Section 017300 - Execution: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.
- D. Section 024100 - Demolition: Shoring and underpinning existing structures.
- E. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Underground warning tapes at underground plumbing lines.
- F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Underground warning tapes at underground electrical lines.
- G. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal; topsoil removal.
- H. Section 312200 - Grading: Grading.
- I. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- J. Section 312323 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.
- K. Section 329119 - Landscape Grading.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Temporary Support and Excavation Protection Plan:
 - 1. Indicate sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property.
 - 2. Bracing and shoring design to meet requirements of OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
- B. Designer Qualifications: For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding and Fill to Correct Over-Excavation:
 - 1. See Section 312323 for bedding and corrective fill materials at general excavations.
 - 2. See Section 312316.13 for bedding and corrective fill materials at utility trenches.
- B. Underground Warning Tapes:
 - 1. See Section 220553 for underground warning tapes at underground plumbing lines.
 - 2. See Section 260553 for underground warning tapes at underground electrical lines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to excavation. If the proposed excavation extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by Architect. If the proposed excavation extends more than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with a comprehensive dewatering procedures, or as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 311000 for clearing, grubbing, and topsoil removal.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- F. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

3.03 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

- A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.

3.04 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
 - 1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
 - 2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
 - 3. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- B. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations. See Section 312319. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.05 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. See Section 312323 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.
- B. See Section 312316.13 for subgrade preparation at utility trenches.

3.06 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.
- B. See Section 312323 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at general excavations.
- C. See Section 312316.13 for fill, backfill, and compaction requirements at utility trenches.
- D. See Section 312200 for rough and fine grading.
- E. See Section 329119 for topsoil placement and finish grading.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 312200.
- B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 312316

**SECTION 312319
DEWATERING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
1. For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 3. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
 4. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
 5. Include written plan for dewatering operations including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

1.02 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.03 PROJECT SITE INFORMATION

1. A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
2. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- C. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
- D. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
- E. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
- F. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
- B. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- D. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- E. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- G. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, during dewatering operations.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
- B. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
- C. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- D. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.
- E. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.03 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
- C. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
- D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
- E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- F. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
- C. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
- D. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- E. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.
- F. Prepare reports of observations.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.
- B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

**SECTION 312323
FILL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for slabs-on-grade, paving, and sidewalks.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building .
- C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.
- D. Lightweight concrete fill.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document [Gallatin Town Hall Addition - Geotechnical Engineering Report] prepared by Terracon Consultants - NY Inc.: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 015713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.
- C. Section 312200 - Grading: Site grading.
- D. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- E. Section 312316.26 - Rock Removal: Removal of rock during excavating.
- F. Section 329119 - Landscape Grading.
- G. Section 334100 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Manufactured Fill.
- C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
 - 1. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - a. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698
 - c. Gradation table.
- E. Compaction Density Test Reports.
- F. Testing Agency Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill - Fill Type Satisfactory Soils: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
 - 1. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
 - 2. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM .
- B. Structural Fill - Fill Type Select Granular: Complying with State of New York Department of Transportation (Item 203.07 and Section 733-11) standard.
 - 1. The following gradation is described within the Geotechnical Report for Structural Fill:
 - a. 3 inch sieve: [100] percent passing.
 - b. 1/4" sieve: 35 to 75 percent passing.
 - c. No. 40: 5 to 40 percent passing.
 - d. No. 200: 0 to 10 percent passing.
- C. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete.
- D. Granular Fill - Fill Type Bedding Stone: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand, washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris meeting NYSDOT 733-11 (203.07) with the following gradation:
 - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M, within the following limits:
 - a. 1 inch sieve: 100 percent passing.
 - b. 1/4" sieve: 35 to 60 percent passing.
 - c. No. 40: 10 to 25 percent passing.
 - d. No. 200: 5 to 10 percent passing.
- E. Granular Fill - Fill Type Drainage Course: NYS DOT Specification.
 - 1. Material shall meet the requirements of Item 605.0901, Type 1, or a 50-50 mixture of Type I and Type II (605.1001) as defined in the New York State Department of Transportation "Standard Specification".
- F. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
 - 1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol SW.
- G. Engineered Fill - Lightweight Concrete:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
 - b. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.
 - c. Admixtures: As recommended by lightweight concrete fill manufacturer.
 - d. Expansion Material: Manufacturer's recommended expansion material.
 - e. Mix Design: By manufacturer.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: As called out on the drawings or: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, complying with AASHTO M 288 . Provide the following or an approved equal: Mirafi S-Series Nonwoven Polypropylene, by Tencate
- B. Separation Geotextile: As called out on the drawing or: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, ; complying with AASHTO M 288. Provide the following or an approved equal. Mirafi HP 370 or HP 570, by TenCate

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.
- E. If Owner's Representative determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- F. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for per Contract provisions for unit prices / allowances or changes in the Work as applicable.
- G. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Owner's Representative, without additional compensation.

3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
- H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to 100 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 2. At other locations turf or unpaved or non- traffic areas : 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- K. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- L. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 ENGINEERED FILL - LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE

- A. Install lightweight concrete fill according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Use batching, mixing, and placing equipment approved by the manufacturer.
- C. Prevent segregation of material.
- D. Tolerance: Finished surface within 2 inches of elevation indicated on drawings.

3.05 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Structural Fill below slabs, pavements and at locations indicated on the drawings.:
 - 1. Use structural fill NYS DOT 304.12.
 - 2. Maximum depth per lift: 8 inches, compacted.
 - 3. Compact to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. Over Buried Utility Piping in Trenches:
 - 1. Bedding: Use granular fill (Bedding Stone).
 - 2. Cover with general fill use structural fill below roadways and pavements.
 - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 - 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density 90 percent in non traffic or lawn areas.
- D. At Lawn Areas:
 - 1. Use general fill.
 - 2. Compact to 90 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 3. See Section 329119 for topsoil placement.
- E. At Planting Areas Other Than Lawns :
 - 1. Use general fill.
 - 2. Compact to 90 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 3. See Section 329119 for topsoil placement.
- F. At French Drains:
 - 1. Use Drainage Fill .
- G. Under Pavers Set on Sand Leveling Bed:
 - 1. Use granular fill.
 - 2. Fill up to bottom of sand leveling bed.
 - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 4. See unit pavers section for leveling bed placement.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Soil Fill Materials:
 - 1. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
 - 2. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
 - 3. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
 - 4. Frequency of Tests:
 - a. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

- 1) Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2,500 square feet or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2) Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 lineal feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3) Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 lineal feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests
5. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade, pavers, and paving or gravel roads.
- a. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - b. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - c. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Owner's Representative. Place No. 3/No. 4 size stone to stabilize subgrades as directed by Engineer or onsite geotechnical engineer and approved by Owner's Representative. Replace excavated soil with compacted backfill or fill as directed

3.08 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 312323

**SECTION 312500
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control.

1.02 WORK OF THIS SECTION

- A. Work covered in this section includes the control of erosion, siltation, and sedimentation pursuant to Section 402 of the Clean Water Act. All costs associated with the temporary or permanent erosion control measures shall be included in the Contractor's bid.
- B. All Contractors and their subcontractors must agree to implement all applicable provisions of the Erosion Control Plans and Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) prior to commencement of any construction activity. The SWPPP is appended to this Specification or bound separately as part of the contract documents.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Erosion Control Plans and Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan prepared for the site. All workers responsible for site work activities shall be familiar with these Plans.
- B. Contractor shall designate one individual responsible for implementing and maintaining site-wide erosion and sediment control measures who shall be thoroughly familiar with the types of materials being installed and the best methods for their installation. This individual shall conduct daily inspections of erosion and sediment control measures.
- C. Clear only what is required for immediate construction activities. Disturbed areas of the site that will not be re-disturbed for 21 days or more must be stabilized by the 14th day following the last disturbance.
- D. Upstream storm water runoff should be diverted away from disturbed areas. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures, such as berms, dikes, slope drains, silt stops, and sedimentation basins, until permanent drainage facilities and erosion control features have been completed and are operative.
- E. The limits of cleared areas shall be physically delineated to protect areas designated as undisturbed.
- F. Take every reasonable precaution and do whatever is necessary to avoid erosion and to prevent silting of rivers, streams, impoundments, and drainage ditches, swales or any off-site water body.
- G. Continue erosion control measures until the permanent measures have been sufficiently established and are capable of controlling erosion on their own.
- H. The control of dust, erosion and sediment originating from construction operations is considered a critical responsibility of the Contractor. The Owner's Representative will be the final judge of the adequacy of the Contractor's dust, erosion and sedimentation control. The Owner's Representative may suspend work until adequate dust, erosion and sedimentation control is attained. The Contractor shall bear the costs of repair work and restoration of damaged items.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 MULCHING

- A. Hay and straw mulches shall be air-dried mowings (<15% moisture content) of acceptable herbaceous growth reasonably free from swamp grass, weeds, twigs, debris, and other deleterious material, and free from rot, mold, primary noxious weed seeds, and rough or woody materials. Mulches containing mature seed of species which would volunteer and be detrimental to the permanent seeding, or would result in overseeding, or would produce growth which is aesthetically unpleasing, are not permitted. Materials may be baled, however, loose or broken bales are not acceptable.
- B. Temporary Type Mulch Nets: Lightweight, extruded photodegradable netting, with approximate openings of 1½" x ¾", with manufacturer recommended staples or anchoring method.
- C. Wood fiber mulch with tackifier (Terra Tack). Apply wood fibers at the rate of 500 lbs./acre and tackifier at the rate of 40-45 gallons/acre.
- D. Hardwood Stakes: Stakes shall be new hardwood, 1½" x 1½", minimum 3 feet long.

2.02 MATTING/BLANKETS

- A. Jute Matting: Undyed and unbleached jute yarn woven into a uniform open, plain weave mesh, furnished in rolled strip, with 78 warp ends per yard width of cloth, 41 weft ends per linear yard, weighing approximately 0.9 pounds per square yard of fabric.
- B. Erosion Control Blanket: Blanket shall be machine-produced 100% biodegradable consisting of a 70% agricultural straw / 30% coconut fiber blend having a functional longevity of 18 months. Blanket shall covered top and bottom sides with 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting, with an approximate mesh of 0.5 x 1 inch. Blanket mesh and netting shall be sewn together on 1.5-inch centers.
- C. Staples: As specified by the manufacturer of the blanket/matting, constituting a complete system.

2.03 SEED AND SOD FOR EROSION CONTROL

- A. For temporary seeding in spring, summer or early fall, seed the area with ryegrass, (annual or perennial) or approved equal at 30 lbs per acre. For temporary seeding in late fall or early winter, seed the area with Certified winter rye (cereal rye) or approved equal at 100 lbs per acre. Mulch area with hay or straw at 2 tons per acre. Mulch anchoring may be required where wind or areas of concentrated water are a concern.
- B. For permanent seeding on slopes, provide a seed according to the following or as shown on the Contract Drawings
 - 1. Erosion control areas are to be seeded at a rate of: 50 pounds per acre with a mix consisting of 70% Ernst Best Strip Mine Mix (ERNMX-101) and 30% Ernst Shaded Roadside Mix (ERNMX-140), as supplied by Ernst Conservation Seeds, or as approved by Owner.

2.04 SILT FENCES

- A. Prefabricated silt fencing with UV-stabilized geotextile fabric, with hardwood or steel posts, mesh reinforced backing and appropriate fasteners. Fabric shall be 48" minimum width.

2.05 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

- A. Material shall be clean, sound, crushed stone of uniform quality.
- B. Geotextile filter cloth (Mirafi 600X, or equal) designed for heavy-duty haul road use.

2.06 TEMPORARY STRUCTURAL MEASURES

- A. Temporary structural measures for erosion control include, but are not limited to, earth dikes, temporary swales, perimeter swales, rip rap outlet protection, sediment traps, and sediment basins.
- B. Each measure shall be designed in accordance with New York State Guidelines for Urban Erosion and Sediment Control, as well as New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control. Materials and construction measures shall be consistent with these measures.

PART 1 EXECUTION

3.01 HAY AND STRAW MULCHING

- A. Install hay or straw mulch immediately after each area has been properly prepared. Place at a rate of 2 tons per acre (approximately 100 to 120 bales per acre). Mulching shall be applied to a uniform thickness of 2 to 3 inches (loose, uncompacted) by hand or broadcast. No clumping, matting, bale fragments, or excessive thickness shall be permitted. The intent is to allow 20% to 40% of the ground surface to be seen in a uniform coverage.
- B. Place mulch on seeded areas within 24 hours after seeding.
- C. Where winds may blow the mulch, or when ground slopes exceed 10%, or when otherwise required to maintain the mulch firmly in place. Apply temporary netting, chemical bonding, or other anchoring devices, or use mechanical crimping, punching or rolling, to anchor the mulch. Unless otherwise directed, remove netting or other acceptable anchoring system prior to the acceptance of the work.

3.02 MATTING/BLANKETS - GENERAL

- A. Prepare surfaces of ditches and slopes to conform to the grades, contours and cross sections as shown on the Drawings and finish to a smooth and even condition with all debris, roots, stone, and lumps raked out and removed. Loosen the soil surface to permit bedding of the matting. Unless otherwise noted, seed prior to the placement of the matting.
- B. Unroll matting parallel to the direction of flow of water and loosely drape, without folds or stretching, so that continuous ground contact is maintained.
- C. The ditches and swales, and on slopes, each upslope and each downslope end of each piece of matting shall be placed in a 6" trench, stapled at 12" on center, backfilled, and tamped. Similarly, bury edges of matting along the edges of catch basins and other structures. Owner's Representative may require that any other edge, exposed to more than normal flow of water, be buried in a similar fashion.
- D. Tightly secure matting to the soil by staples driven approximately vertically into the ground, flush with the surface of the matting. In driving the staples, take care not to form depressions or bulges in the surface of the matting.
- E. Decrease the specified spacing of staples when varying factors, such as the season of the year or the amount of water encountered or anticipated, requires additional anchoring.

3.03 SEED FOR EROSION CONTROL

- A. Sow seed when soils are moderately dry and when wind does not exceed five miles per hour or as directed by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Areas that will be regraded or otherwise disturbed later during construction may be seeded as directed by the Owner's Representative to obtain temporary control.

3.04 SILT FENCES

- A. Provide silt fences, as required, for the temporary control of erosion and to stop silt and sediment from reaching surface waters, adjacent properties, or entering catch basins, or damaging the work.
- B. Erect silt fences and bury bottom edge in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Provide a sufficient length of fence to accommodate runoff without causing any flooding and to adequately store any silt, sediment, and debris reaching it. Place silt fences along contours so that low areas are minimized.
- C. Maintain and leave silt fences in place until permanent erosion control measures have been established.

3.05 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES

- A. Stabilized pads of aggregate underlain with filter cloth shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings.

- B. Geotextile fabric shall be placed over the entire area to be covered with aggregate prior to placing of the stone.

3.06 TEMPORARY STRUCTURAL MEASURES

- A. Temporary structural measures shall be maintained throughout the duration of the contract or until the drainage area has been properly stabilized as approved by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Temporary sediment traps must provide at least 3,600 cubic feet of storage for every acre of drainage area.
- C. Sediment shall be removed and trap restored to its original dimensions when sediment has accumulated to 1/2 the design depth of the trap.
- D. Removed sediment shall be properly disposed of.
- E. Inspect all erosion control measures following each rainfall event exceeding 1/2 inch in a 24-hour period. Correct all damage immediately.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. If any staples become loosened or raised, or if any matting becomes loose, torn, or undermined, or if any temporary erosion and sediment control measures are disturbed, repair them immediately.
- B. If the seed is washed out before germination, repair any damage, refertilize, and reseed.
- C. Maintain mulched and matted areas, silt stops, and other temporary control measures until the permanent control measures are established and no further erosion is likely.
- D. All sediment spilled, dropped, or washed onto the driveway or public right-of-way shall be removed immediately.
- E. Maintain ditches and swales at all times so that they effectively drain. Refill, reshape, and recompact where ruts or erosion occurs.
- F. Maintain areas temporarily seeded including repair of all damages, re-seeding, and refertilizing.
- G. Take special precautions in the use of construction equipment to minimize erosion. Do not leave wheel tracks where erosion might begin. Prevent direct discharge from dewatering pumps and surface runoff from the construction sites to storm sewers, culverts, streams or ditches. Intercept and conduct surface runoff and discharge from dewatering pumps to siltation ponds before discharging to natural drainage channels.

END OF SECTION 312500

**SECTION 315000
EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.

1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner's representative no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.
- B. Survey Work: Where necessary to complete the work, engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.
1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.
1. Corners: Site-fabricated mechanical interlock or roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock as available.
- D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of size and strength required for application.
- E. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- G. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A 722M.
- H. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416/A 416M.

PART 1 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 - 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.02 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.03 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.
- B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.04 TIEBACKS

- A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.
- B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
- C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.05 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
 - 1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
 - 3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.
- C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.07 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
 - 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction and abandon remainder.
 - 2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place, as required or necessary.

END OF SECTION 315000

**SECTION 321123
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Paving aggregates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2019.
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where directed by Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Coarse Aggregate, Subbase, as indicated on the drawings or Type 304.12: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of NY DOT standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:
 - 1. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:
 - 1. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.
- D. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- E. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

- F. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- G. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
- C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 321123

**SECTION 321216
ASPHALT PAVING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Single course bituminous concrete paving.
- C. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
- D. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
- E. Hot-mix asphalt overlay
- F. Surface sealer.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312323 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.
- B. Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Aggregate base course.
- C. Section 321723 - Pavement Markings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.
- B. AI MS-19 - Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual; 2008.
- C. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NYS DOT Standards.
- B. Mixing Plant: Complying with NYS DOT Standards.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.
- B. Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
- C. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
- D. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 45 deg F at time of placement

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D946.
- B. Aggregate for Base Course: In accordance with State of New York Highways standards.
- C. Aggregate for Binder Course: In accordance with State of New York Highways standards.
- D. Aggregate for Wearing Course: In accordance with State of New York Highways standards.
- E. Tack Coat: Meeting the requirements of NYSDOT cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes in compliance with the with NYSDOT specification mix requirements. If not otherwise called out on the drawings (plans), provide the following:

- B. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where the project is located.
 - 1. Top Course: NYSDOT 12.5 F2 HMA 80 Series.
 - 2. Binder Course: NYSDOT 19 F9 HMA 80 Series
 - 3. Base Course: NYSDOT 37.5 F9 HMA 80 Series.
 - 4. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910, Type 2.
- C. Asphalt Base Course: 3.0 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that compacted subgrade, granular base, and asphalt base/binder is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Revise the minimum weight or type of vehicle in first subparagraph below if required.
 - 3. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
- D. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Engineer , and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Place and compact aggregate base course.

3.03 PREPARATION - PRIMER

- A. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply primer on aggregate base or subbase at uniform rate of 1/3 gal/sq yd.
- C. Use clean sand to blot excess primer.

3.04 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply tack coat on all asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of 0.1 to .15 gal/sq yd.
- C. Apply tack coat on the contact surfaces between all HMA pavement lifts in accordance with the NYS DOT Standards prior to placing HMA mixture regardless of time period between lifts. The only exception to this is the surface of permeable base courses. Paving over a tack coat should not commence until the emulsion has broken (goes from brown to black) or is tacky when touched.
- D. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and and objects that are adjacent to pavement courses.

3.05 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE

- A. Install Work in accordance with State of New York Highways standards.
- B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- C. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

3.06 SEAL COAT

- A. Apply seal coat to asphalt surface course and asphalt curbs in accordance with AI MS-19.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 16 foot straight edge.
- B. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.
- C. Variations exceeding 1/4 inch will be appropriately corrected or the pavement be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549/D 3549M.
- D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979/D 979M.
- F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken, if any.
- G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 321216

**SECTION 321623
SIDEWALKS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks.
- B. Concrete wheelchair ramps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses.
- B. Section 321723 - Pavement Markings.
- C. Section 321726 - Tactile Warning Surfacing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- B. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- C. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.
- E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2023.
- F. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- G. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.
- H. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Concrete: Provide data on admixtures.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature Requirements: Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 and ACI PRC-306 when concreting during hot and cold weather, respectively.
- C. Follow recommendations of polymeric sand manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND WHEELCHAIR RAMPS

- A. Gravel Subbase: Thickness as indicated on drawings.
- B. Concrete Forms: wood, or steel.
- C. Concrete Materials: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- D. Aggregate: Pit Run, washed, 3/8 inch (1 cm) stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
- E. Reinforcement as indicated on drawings :
 - 1. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain type, flat sheets, unfinished.

2. Fiber Reinforcement: minimum 1.5 LBS/ CY of Concrete synthetic fibers 1/2" to 3/4" length, according to ASTM C1116/C1116M.
- F. Joint Filler: Preformed expansion, with a thickness of 1/2 inch.
- G. Curing Compound: Synthetic, Type 1, Class A, according to ASTM C309.
- H. Surface Sealer: Topical, Type 1 , Class A, according to ASTM C1315.
- I. Tactile Warning Surfaces: See Section 321726.
- J. Joint Sealants: Use Sikaflex Self Leveling Sealant or approved equivalent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify gradients and elevations of the subgrade are correct as shown on drawings. Where poor subgrade material is encountered, remove and replace with suitable material.
- B. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable, ready to support imposed loads and paving, and ready to receive work.

3.02 SUBBASE PREPARATION

- A. Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition with required section and established grade until concrete is placed.
- B. See Section 321123 for aggregate subbase.

3.03 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND WHEELCHAIR RAMP INSTALLATION

- A. Forming:
 1. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
 2. Sidewalk Forms: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.
 3. Wheelchair Ramps: Place and secure forms to location, dimension, profile, and gradient shown on drawings. Comply with ADA Standards.
- B. Reinforcement:
 1. Place wire-mesh reinforcement mid-height of forms.
 2. Uniformly add fiber reinforcement to concrete mix according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Placement:
 1. Place concrete in a single lift.
 2. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading.
- D. Joints:
 1. Spacing: As indicated on the drawings or provide scored joints every 5 feet (1.5 m).
 2. Filler height equal to the full depth of the finished concrete.
- E. Finishing:
 1. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge, 1/4 inch radius.
 2. Wheelchair Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.
 3. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 4. Place surface sealer on exposed concrete surfaces after hardening. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch, maximum, measured with 10 foot straight edge.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect sidewalk from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

- B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over sidewalk for 5 days minimum after finishing.

END OF SECTION 321623

**SECTION 321723
PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Painted pavement markings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 321216 - Asphalt Paving.
- B. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving.
- C. Section 321623 - Sidewalks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 237 - Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Adhesives for Bonding Traffic Markers to Hardened Portland Cement and Asphalt Concrete; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. AASHTO MP 24 - Standard Specification for Waterborne White and Yellow Traffic Paints; 2015 (Reapproved 2020).
- C. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices; 2009, with Editorial Revision (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate traffic management plan with barricades, cones, and temporary markings.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.

1.06 SEQUENCING

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of markings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Comply with State of NYS DOT standards.
- B. Comply with FHWA MUTCD.
- C. Painted Pavement Markings: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Marking Paint: In accordance with AASHTO MP 24.
 - a. Parking Lots: Yellow.
 - b. Symbols and Text: White.
 - c. Wheelchair Symbols: Provide blue and white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that pavement is dry and ready for installation.
- B. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Place barricades, warning signs, and flags as necessary to alert approaching traffic.

- B. Clean surfaces prior to installation.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, and other debris.
 - 2. Remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings.
- C. Apply paint stencils by type and color at necessary intervals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Position pavement markings as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Field location adjustments require approval of Architect/ENGINEER.
- B. Painted Pavement Markings:
 - 1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Apply in accordance with State of New York Department of Transportation standards.
 - 3. Apply in accordance with FHWA MUTCD standards.
 - 4. Marking Paint: Apply uniformly, with sharp edges.
 - a. Applications: One coat.
 - b. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
 - c. Stencils: Lay flat against pavement, align with striping, remove after application.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 3 inches (76 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 3 inches (76 mm).

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent approaching traffic from crossing newly applied pavement markings.
- B. Replace damaged or removed markings at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION 321723

**SECTION 321726
TACTILE WARNING SURFACING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tactile warning surfacing for pedestrian walking surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for sidewalks and platforms.
- B. Section 321623 - Sidewalks: Concrete Sidewalks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 49 CFR 37 - Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA); current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- D. ATBCB PROWAG - Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, standard details, details specific to this project; written installation and maintenance instructions.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty; complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's protective wrapping and in manufacturer's unopened packaging.
- B. Store covered and elevated above grade and in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Maintain at ambient temperature between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Cast Iron Tiles: Provide manufacturer's standard ten year warranty against manufacturing defects, breakage or deformation.
- C. Plastic Tiles: Provide manufacturer's standard five year warranty against manufacturing defects, breakage or deformation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TACTILE AND DETECTABLE WARNING DEVICES

- A. Provide per NYS DOT Standard.
- B. Plastic Tactile and Detectable Warning Tiles: ADA Standards compliant glass fiber and carbon fiber reinforced, exterior grade, matte finish polyester sheet with truncated dome pattern, solid color throughout, internal reinforcing of sheet and of truncated domes, integral radius cut lines on back face of tile; with factory-applied removable protective sheeting.
 - 1. Pattern: In-line pattern of truncated domes complying with ADA Standards.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel
 - 1. Type: Countersunk, color matched composite sleeve anchors
 - 2. Size: 1/4 inch diameter and 1-1/2 inches long.

- B. Adhesive: Type recommended and approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.
- C. Sealant: Elastomeric sealant of color to match adjacent surfaces; approved by surfacing tile manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. When installation location is near site boundary or property line, verify required location using property survey.
- B. Verify that work area is ready to receive work:
 - 1. Examine work area with installer present.
 - 2. If existing conditions are not as required to properly complete the work of this section, notify Architect.
 - 3. Do not proceed with installation until deficiencies in existing conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that dimensions, tolerances, and attachment methods for work in this section are properly coordinated with other work on site.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not install damaged, warped, bowed, dented, abraded, or otherwise defective units.
 - 2. Do not install when ambient or substrate temperature has been below 40 degrees F during the preceding 8 daylight hours.
- B. Field Adjustment:
 - 1. Cut units to size and configuration shown on drawings.
 - 2. Do not cut plastic tiles to less than 9 inches wide in any direction.
 - 3. Locate relative to curb line in compliance with ATBCB PROWAG, Sections 304 and 305.
 - 4. Orient so dome pattern is aligned with the direction of ramp.
 - 5. Align truncated dome pattern between adjacent units.
- C. Install units fully seated to substrate, square to straight edges and flat to required slope.
- D. Align units so that tops of adjacent units are flush and joints between units are uniform in width.

3.03 INSTALLATION, CAST IN PLACE PLASTIC TILES

- A. Concrete:
 - 1. See Section 321313.
 - 2. Slump: 4 to 7 percent.
- B. Tamp and vibrate units as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Place and position weights on units while concrete cures as recommended by manufacturer. Ensure no voids or air pockets exist between top surface of concrete and underside of units.

3.04 INSTALLATION, SURFACE APPLIED PLASTIC TILES

- A. Cure concrete surfaces for a minimum of 4 days before installing units.
- B. Mechanically roughen surface as required to remove contaminants and prepare surface for adhesive and sealant application.
- C. When installing multiple adjacent units, leave a 1/8 inch gap between tiles to allow for expansion.
- D. Drill fastener holes straight, true and to depth recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Apply adhesive to back of unit as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Mechanically fasten to substrate. Avoid striking or damaging the unit itself during installation.
- G. Apply sealant to edges in cove profile.

3.05 INSTALLATION - CAST IN PLACE, CAST IRON PLATES

- A. Concrete: See Section 321313
- B. When installing multiple adjacent units, connect plates before placing.
- C. Install by method described in manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Place units into wet concrete.
- E. Press assembly into concrete to achieve final elevation.
- F. Finish concrete adjacent to plate. Remove wet concrete spilled onto plate surface.

3.06 CLEANING PLASTIC UNITS

- A. Remove protective plastic sheeting within 24 hours of installation.
- B. Remove excess sealant or adhesive from joints and edges.
- C. Clean four days prior to date of scheduled inspection.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed units from traffic, subsequent construction operations or other imposed loads until concrete is fully cured.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 321726

**SECTION 329219
SEEDING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Placing topsoil.
- B. Hydroseeding, seeding, mulching and fertilizer.
- C. Maintenance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312200 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.
- B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Seed Mixture:
 - 1. Kentucky Blue Grass: 50 percent.
 - 2. Creeping Red Fescue Grass: 30 percent.
 - 3. Red Top: 10 percent.
 - 4. Norlea Perennial Rye: 10 percent.

2.02 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.
- B. Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen,; recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated by analysis. Fertilizer shall be selected and applied in accordance with all local and New York State laws. Fertilizer shall be phosphorus free unless soil tests indicate phosphorus levels are insufficient. Fertilizer shall not be applied between December 1 and April 1.
- C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.
- D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.
- E. Herbicide: provided in conformance with NYS and Local laws..

1. Registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides or herbicides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
 - b. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.
- F. Stakes: Softwood lumber, chisel pointed.
- G. String: Inorganic fiber.

2.04 TESTS

- A. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.
- B. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.
- C. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 329119.

3.03 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and all local laws.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.
- C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.04 SEEDING

- A. Apply seed at a rate of 2 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.
- B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.
- D. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- E. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.
- F. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.05 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of 1500-lb/acre dry weight evenly in two intersecting directions.
- B. Do not hydroseed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

- C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.
- E. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. See Section 017000 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- C. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.
- D. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
- E. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.
- F. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.
- G. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.
- H. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- I. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.
- J. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION 329219

**SECTION 329300
PLANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Topsoil bedding.
- C. New trees, plants, and ground cover.
- D. Mulch and Fertilizer.
- E. Maintenance.
- F. Tree Pruning.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.
- B. Plants: Living trees, plants, and ground cover specified in this Section , and described in ANSI Z60.1.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/AHIA Z60.1 - American National Standard for Nursery Stock; 2014.
- B. ANSI A300 Part 1 - American National Standard for Tree Care Operations - Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Management - Standard Practices (Pruning); 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certificate: Certify fertilizer and herbicide mixture approval by authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Certificate: Submit certificate for plants free of disease or hazardous insects; certified by federal department of agriculture; free of disease or hazardous insects.
- D. Submit list of plant life sources.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Nursery Qualifications: Company specializing in growing and cultivating the plants with three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.
- B. Protect and maintain plant life until planted.
- C. Deliver plant life materials immediately prior to placement. Keep plants moist.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install plant life when ambient temperatures may drop below 35 degrees F or rise above 90 degrees F.
- B. Do not install plant life when wind velocity exceeds 30 mph.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide one year warranty.

- C. Replacements: Plants of same size and species as specified, planted in the next growing season, with a new warranty commencing on date of replacement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of plants, fertilizer and herbicide mixture.

2.02 PLANTS

- A. Plants: Species and size identified in plant schedule, grown in climatic conditions similar to those in locality of the work.

2.03 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; minimum pH value of 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

2.04 SOIL AMENDMENT MATERIALS

- A. Fertilizer: Containing fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated in analysis.
- B. Peat Moss: Shredded, loose, sphagnum moss; free of lumps, roots, inorganic material or acidic materials; minimum of 85 percent organic material measured by oven dry weight, pH range of 4 to 5; moisture content of 30 percent.
- C. Bone Meal: Raw, finely ground, commercial grade, minimum of 3 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphorous.
- D. Lime: Ground limestone, dolomite type, minimum 95 percent carbonates.
- E. Water: Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of plants.

2.05 MULCH MATERIALS

- A. Mulching Material: Shredded hardwood bark, free of growth or germination inhibiting ingredients.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wrapping Materials: Burlap.
- B. Stakes: Softwood lumber, pointed end.
- C. Cable, Wire, Eye Bolts and Turnbuckles: Non-corrosive, of sufficient strength to withstand wind pressure and resulting movement of plant life.
- D. Plant Protectors: Rubber sleeves over cable to protect plant stems, trunks, and branches.

2.07 TOP SOIL MIX

- A. A uniform mixture of 1 part peat and 3 parts topsoil by volume.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared subsoil and planters are ready to receive work.
- B. Saturate soil with water to test drainage.

- C. Verify that required underground utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

- A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas. Maintain profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Remove foreign materials, weeds and undesirable plants and their roots. Remove contaminated subsoil.
- C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 3 inches where plants are to be placed. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment, used for hauling and spreading topsoil, has compacted subsoil.
- D. Dig pits and beds 6 inches larger than plant root system.

3.03 PLACING TOPSOIL

- A. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of 4 inches over area to be planted. Rake smooth.
- B. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry unfrozen subgrade.
- C. Remove vegetable matter and foreign non-organic material from topsoil while spreading.
- D. Grade topsoil to eliminate rough, low or soft areas, and to ensure positive drainage.
- E. Install topsoil into pits and beds intended for plant root balls, to a minimum thickness of 6 inches.

3.04 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after initial raking of topsoil.
- C. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- D. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.05 PLANTING

- A. Place plants for best appearance.
- B. Set plants vertical.
- C. Remove non-biodegradable root containers.
- D. Set plants in pits or beds, partly filled with prepared plant mix, at a minimum depth of 6 inches under each plant. Remove burlap, ropes, and wires, from the root ball.
- E. Place bare root plant materials so roots lie in a natural position. Backfill soil mixture in 6 inch layers. Maintain plant life in vertical position.
- F. Saturate soil with water when the pit or bed is half full of topsoil and again when full.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

- A. Wrap deciduous shade and flowering tree trunks and place tree protectors.

3.07 PLANT SUPPORT

- A. Brace plants vertically with plant protector wrapped guy wires and stakes to the following:
 - 1. Tree Caliper: 2 to 4 inches; Tree Support Method: 3 guy wires with eye bolts and turn buckles

3.08 TREE PRUNING

- A. Prune trees as recommended in ANSI A300 Part 1.
- B. Prune newly planted trees as required to remove dead, broken, and split branches.

3.09 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Maintain plant life for 12 months after Date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Irrigate sufficiently to saturate root system and prevent soil from drying out.
- D. Remove dead or broken branches and treat pruned areas or other wounds.
- E. Neatly trim plants where necessary.
- F. Immediately remove clippings after trimming.
- G. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Control insect damage and disease. Apply pesticides in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- I. Remedy damage from use of herbicides and pesticides.
- J. Replace mulch when deteriorated.
- K. Maintain wrappings, guys, turnbuckles, and stakes. Adjust turnbuckles to keep guy wires tight. Repair or replace accessories when required.

END OF SECTION 329300

**SECTION 330561
CONCRETE MANHOLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Precast concrete manholes.
- B. Grade adjustments.
- C. Frames and covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- B. Section 312323 - Fill.
- C. Section 334211 - Stormwater Gravity Piping.
- D. Section 334230 - Stormwater Drains.
- E. Section 334600 - Stormwater Management.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO HB - Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges; 2005, with Errata.
- B. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.
- C. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick; 2023.
- D. ASTM C478/C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2020.
- E. ASTM C990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants; 2009 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C1634 - Standard Specification for Concrete Facing Brick and Other Concrete Masonry Facing Units; 2023a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manhole covers, component construction, features, configuration, and dimensions for each product indicated on the drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole locations, elevations, piping sizes and elevations of penetrations.
- D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MANHOLES

- A. Weight Rating: H-20 according to AASHTO HB.
- B. Precast Concrete Manholes: Comply with ASTM C478/C478M, reinforced.
 - 1. Wall Thickness: 6 inches (152 mm) or as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Base Thickness: 12 inches (305 mm) or as indicated on the drawings .
 - 3. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C990.
- C. Grade Adjustments:
 - 1. Concrete Bricks: ASTM C1634 or ASTM C55 Grade N.
- D. Frame and Cover: Cast iron construction, ASTM A48/A48M Class 30B, machined flat bearing surface; _____.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Frame and Cover: ASTM A48/A48M Class 30B cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface.
- B. Cover: Removable, cover design; cover molded with identifying name.
- C. Proof Load: Heavy duty.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Syracuse Castings
 - b. Neenah Foundry.
 - c. Jordan Iron Works.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Steps: Formed galvanized steel rungs; 3/4 inch diameter. Formed integral with manhole sections.

2.03 CONFIGURATION

- A. Shaft Construction: Concentric with eccentric cone top section; lipped male/female dry joints; sleeved to receive pipe sections.
- B. Shape: Cylindrical.
- C. Clear Inside Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Design Depth: As indicated.
- E. Clear Lid Opening: As indicated.
- F. Pipe Entry: Provide openings as indicated.
- G. Steps: 12 inches wide, 16 inches on center vertically, set into manhole wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.
- B. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.
- C. Verify excavation for manholes is correct.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of inlet and outlet pipe or duct sleeves required by other sections.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated in drawings.
- B. Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Place base section plumb and level.
 - 2. Install joint sealant uniformly around section lip.
- C. Grade Adjustments:
 - 1. Lay brick or masonry units uniformly on mortar bed with full head joints, running bond. Top with mortar, plumb and level.
 - 2. Place adjacent materials tight, and smooth following design grades.
- D. Frames and Covers:
 - 1. Place frame plumb and level.
 - 2. Mount frame on mortar bed at indicated elevation.
 - 3. Place grate in frame securely.

END OF SECTION 330561

**SECTION 334211
STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stormwater drainage piping.
- B. Stormwater pipe accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories, and fittings.
- C. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STORMWATER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products as indicated on the drawings and that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, Type PSM, Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) material; bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.
- C. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner; meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 252, Type S, for diameters between 3 inches and 10 inches and AASHTO M 294, Type S, for diameters between 12 inches and 60 inches, soil-tight, bell and spigot joints with rubber gaskets, with pipe and fittings manufactured from virgin PE compounds with cell classification 3254420C.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.
- B. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots and on-body cleanout and cover with neoprene gaskets.
 - 1. Configuration: Angular.
 - 2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory applied powder coat finish.
 - 4. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel fasteners, stainless steel building wall anchors, and rubber coupling.
- C. STORMWATER PIPE END SECTIONS
 - 1. Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Flat strap connector with galvanized bolt.

2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 312316.13.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 312316.13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCHING

- A. See Section 312316.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.

- B. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
 - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- B. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
- C. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Deflection no greater than the pipe manufacturers maximum allowable.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- D. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F1417.
 - 6. Force-Main Storm Drainage Piping: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than **150** psig.
 - a. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
 - b. PVC Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION 334211

**SECTION 334230
STORMWATER DRAINS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Precast concrete catch basins.
- B. Prefabricated drop inlets.
- C. Frames and grates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO HB - Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges; 2005, with Errata.
- B. ASTM C478/C478M - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2020.
- C. ASTM C923/C923M - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals; 2020.
- D. ASTM C990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants; 2009 (Reapproved 2019).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Weight rating for catch basins, drop inlets, trench drains, and frame and grates.
- C. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record invert elevations of catch basins, drop inlets, and trench drains.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drainage Basins:
 - 1. Nyloplast : www.nyloplast-us.com
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CATCH BASINS

- A. Weight Rating: H 20 according to AASHTO HB.
- B. Precast Concrete Catch Basins: Comply with ASTM C478/C478M, reinforced.
 - 1. Wall Thickness: 6 inches min.
 - 2. Base Thickness: 6 inches min.
 - 3. Reinforcement: Formed steel wire, galvanized finish, wire diameter as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C990.
- C. Grade Adjustments:
 - 1. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.

2. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
 3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and grate.
- D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron or ASTM A-48 Gray Iron designed for AASHTO HS20-44, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 CATCH BASIN, TRENCH DRAIN, CLEANOUT, AND AREA DRAIN COMPONENTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts- unless otherwise indicated provide:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain cast-iron cleanouts from single manufacturer.
 2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside caulk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
 3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- B. PVC Cleanouts:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC cleanouts from single manufacturer.
 2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.
- B. Verify built-in items are in proper location and ready for roughing into work.
- C. Verify excavation location and depth are correct.

3.02 EXCAVATION AND FILL

- A. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement to indicated elevations.
- B. Backfill with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated in drawings.
- B. Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
 1. Place base section plumb and level.
 2. Install joint sealant uniformly around section lip.
- C. Grade Adjustments:
 1. Lay concrete ring on mortar bed plumb and level. Top with mortar, plumb and level.
 2. Place adjacent materials tight and smooth following design grades.
- D. Frames and Grates:
 1. Place frame plumb and level.
 2. Mount frame on mortar bed at indicated elevation.
 3. Place grate in frame securely.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection for pipe invert elevations.
- C. If inspections indicate work does not meet specified requirements, adjust work and reinspect at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION 334230

**SECTION 340551
TRAFFIC MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Work of this Section consists of maintaining traffic and protecting the public from damage to persons and property within the limits of and for the duration of this contract.
- B. Maintain traffic over a reasonably smooth traveled way marked by signs, delineators, guiding devices and other acceptable methods in conformance with the New York State Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

1.02 APPLICABILITY

- A. The Work of this Section shall be required in all areas within the project limits that will be open to vehicular traffic.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Assume responsibility for conducting operations in a manner to insure the safety and convenience of all travelers and adjoining property owners within the limits of and for the duration of the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with the requirements of DOT Section 700 Materials as they apply to the various materials required for the Work of this Section.
- B. Provide sign panels of aluminum, galvanized steel or plywood with faces of reflective sheet material and non-reflective black characters conforming to DOT Section 730-13.
- C. Provide delineators, barricades and lighting for construction barricades in accordance with the requirements of MUTCD. Where reflective materials are required, conform to DOT Section 730-05.02 except where glass or plastic buttons are used as delineators. Barricades, cones and drums may use reflective materials conforming to DOT Section 730-05.01.
- D. Provide pavement delineation of reflective paint or reflective pressure sensitive pavement marking tape. Line segments shall be a minimum of 4 inches wide and 36 inches long applied with the long axis of the segment parallel to the direction of traffic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Remove construction equipment and materials from roadway and parking areas during non-working hours or provide protection in such a manner that they will not constitute a traffic hazard.
- B. Conduct and schedule the Work in a manner that will minimize the time during which the traveling public will be exposed to hazards.
- C. Do not park employees' personal vehicles within the work area in a manner that they will constitute a traffic hazard.
- D. Provide a traveled way suitable for two lanes of moving traffic. Keep traveled way reasonably smooth and hard at all times.
- E. Keep the traveled way of all roadways and parking areas utilized for hauling materials to or from this project free of foreign objects that may fall or drop from transporting vehicles.
- F. Correct dusty conditions resulting from the Work by the use of calcium chloride and/or water. Distribute water uniformly by the use of suitable spray heads or spray bar. The Owner's Representative will be the sole judge of the need for the application of water for dust control. Apply water at the intervals and locations ordered by the Owner's Representative.

- G. Whenever it becomes necessary to maintain traffic on one lane, provide adequate traffic controls on the Section of Roadway on which vehicle traffic is maintained. Provide competent flag persons or traffic signals at the location, which will in the judgment of the Owner's Representative adequately and continuously, control one-lane traffic.
- H. Provide a sufficient number of competent flag persons in areas where construction operations are in potential conflict with vehicular traffic. Flag person shall wear orange hats or caps and vests in conformance with MUTCD.
- I. Maintain safe and adequate ingress and egress to and from intersecting highways, residences and commercial establishments.
- J. The Contractor is not responsible for removal of snow and ice from pavements or traveled ways open to vehicular traffic.
- K. Maintain existing and new drainage structures, culverts and ditches to adequately drain the traveled way.
- L. Provide, maintain, move and remove delineation and guiding devices to properly delineate a safe and reasonable roadway. Delineate areas on which it is unsafe to travel.
- M. Delineate drop-offs less than 6 inches by providing approved delineators at intervals of not more than 200 feet. Where the drop off is between 6 inches and 18 inches, the spacing between delineators shall not be more than 100 feet. Where the drop off is greater than 18 inches, a continuous delineation consisting of 2 inch or wider brightly colored flexible tape shall be used in addition to individual delineators provided they are properly painted and reflectorized in accordance with MUTCD.
- N. Maintain existing signs, markers, delineators and their supports. Where necessary, relocate existing signs in conformance with MUTCD. Replace signs lost or damaged as a result of contract operations.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Provide, maintain, move and remove reflectorized construction signs in accordance with the requirements of MUTCD.
- B. Paint supports and backs of sign panels with two coats of white paint.
- C. Mount construction signs a minimum of 5 feet above the surface of the traveled way.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION BARRICADES

- A. Provide, maintain, move and remove lighted construction barricades in accordance with the requirements of MUTCD.
- B. Provide flashing barricade lights of Type A low intensity conforming to the requirements of Section 294.3 of MUTCD.
- C. Hours of operation for barricade lights shall be from dusk to dawn.

3.04 PAVEMENT DELINEATION

- A. Provide pavement delineation in accordance with MUTCD on any course of asphalt concrete upon which traffic will be maintained.
- B. Apply pavement delineation before the end of the working day.

3.05 OPENING ROADWAY TO TRAFFIC PRIOR TO CONTRACT ACCEPTANCE

- A. Maintain and protect traffic on any portion of pavement or structure ordered in writing by the Owner or as shown on the drawings to be opened to traffic prior to contract acceptance.

3.06 REMOVAL OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Promptly remove all delineators, signs, barricades and pavement workings when in the opinion of the Owner's Representative their presence constitutes a hazard or inconvenience to the traveling public.

- B. Remove all remaining traffic control devices upon completion of the Work of this contract unless otherwise ordered in writing by the Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION 340551